

An Evaluation of Roadside Ditches And Other Related Stormwater Management Practices

Second Edition

February, 2000



Ministry
of the
Environment



RYERSON



J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.
Water Resources and Environmental Consultants

In cooperation with: City of Ottawa, City of Toronto, Town of Richmond Hill,
Rideau Valley Conservation Authority, Totten Sims Hubicki Associates, and
Donald G. Weatherbe Associates Inc.

**Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and
Other Related Stormwater Management Practices**

**Final Report
Second Edition**

prepared for:

**The Toronto and Region
Conservation Authority**

by:

**J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.
Ottawa, Ontario**

**April 1997
Updated February 2000**

The Great Lakes 2000 Cleanup Fund is a component of the Federal Government's Great Lakes 2000 program. The Cleanup Fund provides resources to demonstrate and implement technologies and techniques to assist in the remediation of Areas of Concern and other priority areas in the Great Lakes. The report that follows was sponsored by the Great Lakes 2000 Cleanup Fund and addresses stormwater management issues in the Toronto and Region Area of Concern in Toronto, Ontario. Although the report was subject to technical review, it does not necessarily reflect the views of the Cleanup Fund or Environment Canada.

Preface to the First Edition

Stormwater management plays an integral role in the protection of developing watersheds and in the regeneration of degraded environments. *An Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and Other Related Stormwater Management Practices* was undertaken to promote the use of alternative road drainage measures that could meet current environmental objectives, while also meeting other social and economic objectives. The Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority, Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority, Ryerson University and Environment Canada's Great Lakes 2000 Clean Up Fund sponsored the study, while significant input was provided by municipal and provincial representatives on a review committee.

The study has compiled information and developed tools that will assist designers and reviewers in determining the appropriate road drainage system for a given location, based on environmental, social and economic objectives. Results of this study underscore the fact that no road drainage system is suitable everywhere, but rather a range of alternatives must be evaluated according to site specific considerations. Although the study focused on conveyance systems, the results support a comprehensive approach to stormwater management by involving the maximal use of source controls and employing end-of-pipe facilities where necessary.

This study marks a beginning - not an end. The tools and procedures proposed herein must be tested and refined, as new information becomes available. The report documents the state-of-the-art. Many questions remain. The study partners look forward to further opportunities to advance this field.

For Further Information

For further information about this document, please contact:

Ms. Sonya Meek, Toronto Region Conservation	(416) 661-6600
Mr. Tom Hogenbirk, Lake Simcoe Region Conservation	(905) 895-1281
Mr. James Li, Ryerson University	(416) 979-5345
Ms. Sandra Kok, Environment Canada	(905) 336-6281

Comments and Copies

To obtain a copy of the document or to submit comments and suggestions, please contact:

Ms. Sonya Meek
Toronto Region Conservation
5 Shoreham Drive
Downsview, Ontario
M3N 1S4

Phone: (416) 661-6600
Fax: (416) 661-6898
E-mail: smeek@trca.on.ca



Preface to the Second Edition

This edition updates chapters 10 (Economic Considerations) and 12 (Alternative Drainage System Selection Tool) of the final report from *An Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and Other Related Stormwater Management Practices* (J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc., 1997). In the updated chapters, the road drainage system Selection Tool has been enhanced in the following areas:

- revised cost tables, allowing for a comparison of present values using discount rates and life cycles;
- the addition of standardized objective setting tables;
- update and completion of stormwater management performance tables; and
- clearer documentation for the tool's use.

One significant enhancement is the transformation of the tool from a paper copy to a digital spreadsheet format, for on-screen application of the tool. It is expected that this latter improvement will make the tool much easier to use, and will thereby enhance its adoption by designers.

Revisions to the Selection Tool have been made in response to recommendations from a demonstration study (Totten Sims Hubicki and Associates and Donald G. Weatherbe and Associates, 1999). That study, commissioned by the TRCA, tested the Selection Tool in the design of four urban road reconstruction projects, located in the City of Toronto, Town of Richmond Hill, and City of Ottawa. Other partners in the study included: the City of Ottawa, City of Toronto, Town of Richmond Hill, Environment Canada's Great Lakes 2000 Cleanup Fund (GL2000CUF), the Ministry of the Environment (MOE), the Rideau Valley Conservation Authority, Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority, and Ryerson University.

The information and tools provided in this report are intended to assist designers and reviewers in determining the appropriate road drainage system for a given location. Results of the study again underscore the fact that no single road drainage system is suitable for all cases. The project partners hope that this information will promote further consideration and testing of alternative technologies.

NOTE: *As of January 1, 1998, the Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority (MTRCA) changed its name to Toronto and Region Conservation Authority (TRCA).*



Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and Other Related Stormwater Management Practices

FINAL REPORT

Table of Contents

Abstract	vii
Executive Summary and Conclusions	viii
Acknowledgements	xvi
1.0 Introduction	1.1
1.1 Review of Study Objectives and Approach	1.2
1.2 Description of Drainage System Components	1.3
1.3 Examples of conventional and alternative drainage systems	1.6
1.3.1 Curb and gutter with catchbasins and storm sewers	1.6
1.3.2 Curb and gutter with catchbasins and exfiltration system	1.7
1.3.3 Curb and gutter with catchbasins and filtration system	1.8
1.3.4 Curb and gutter with storm sewers and oil and grit separators	1.9
1.3.5 Curb and gutter with storm sewers and backyard swales	1.10
1.3.6 Roadside ditches and culverts	1.11
1.3.7 Roadside ditches with raised culverts or check dams	1.12
1.3.8 Grass swales with perforated pipes and infiltration trenches	1.13
2.0 Literature Review	2.1
3.0 Questionnaires and Surveys	3.1
3.1 General Summary of Survey Results	3.2
3.1.1 Public attitudes and perceptions	3.2
3.1.2 Municipal opinions and experience	3.3
3.1.2.1 New Drainage System in an Urban Area	3.3
3.1.2.2 New Drainage System in a Rural Area	3.3
3.1.2.3 Upgrade (Retrofit) of Drainage System in Older Areas	3.4
3.1.2.4 Experience with Designed or Constructed Alternative Drainage Systems	3.5
3.1.3 Public and Municipal Opinions on Right of Way, Road and Lot Planning	3.9
4.0 Consideration of Surface Stormwater Conveyance and Storage Functions	4.1
4.1 Physical Integration of System within Development	4.2
4.2 Desired Level of Service	4.2
4.3 Maximum Allowable Flow Depths	4.3
4.4 Maximum Allowable Flow Velocities	4.5
4.5 Determining the Maximum Allowable Flow	4.6
4.6 Storage Volumes Created by Raised Culverts or Check Dams	4.11
4.7 Time Required for Water Dissipation	4.13

5.0	Water Quality Treatment, Erosion Control, Groundwater Recharge and Quantity Control	5.1
5.1	Stormwater Quality Control	5.2
5.1.1	Stormwater Pollutants	5.2
5.1.2	Stormwater Pollutant Removal	5.4
5.1.2.1	Non-structural BMPs	5.4
5.1.2.2	Structural BMPs	5.6
5.2	Erosion Control	5.7
5.3	Groundwater Recharge	5.9
5.5	Ability to Meet SWM Requirements	5.11
6.0	Assessment of Public Attitudes, Perceptions and Preferences	6.1
6.1	Public Attitudes and Perceptions	6.2
6.1.1	Streetscape aesthetics	6.2
6.1.2	Perception of safety	6.3
6.1.3	Level of service	6.4
6.1.4	Maintenance requirements	6.5
6.1.5	House market value	6.6
6.1.6	Environmental impacts	6.7
6.1.7	Most appropriate type of drainage system	6.8
6.2	Public Preferences	6.9
6.2.1	Sidewalks	6.9
6.2.2	Franchise utilities	6.10
6.2.3	Street lighting	6.10
6.2.4	Streets with curbs	6.10
6.2.5	Street alignments	6.11
6.2.6	Parking on street	6.11
6.2.7	Municipal trees	6.11
6.3	Summary of general public preferences	6.12
7.0	Assessment of Municipal Perspectives	7.1
7.1	New Developments	7.1
7.2	Retrofit Situations	7.2
8.0	Safety Considerations	8.1
8.1	Vehicular Safety	8.1
8.2	Pedestrians Safety	8.3
8.3	Cyclist Safety	8.3
8.4	Other Influencing Factors	8.3
8.4.1	Environmental factors	8.3
8.4.2	Urban-rural differences	8.4
8.4.3	Roadside objects	8.4
9.0	Considerations for Right-Of-Way, Road and Lot Planning	9.1
9.1	Right-of-way planning	9.1
9.1.1	The need for sidewalks	9.2
9.1.2	Planting of trees within the public road allowance	9.2
9.1.3	Type of landscape treatment in roadside ditches or swales	9.3
9.1.4	Above or below ground utilities	9.4
9.2	Road Designs	9.5
9.3	Lot Planning	9.5
9.3.1	Lot widths	9.5
9.3.2	Lot drainage	9.6
9.3.3	Use of sump pumps	9.8
9.3.4	Entrances and driveways	9.8

10.0	Economic Considerations	10.1
10.1	Example Cost Comparison	10.4
11.0	Overall Comparison of Alternative Drainage Components	11.1
11.1	Curbs and Gutters	11.1
11.2	Roadside Ditch with or without Culverts	11.2
11.3	Grass Swales	11.3
11.4	Percolation / Exfiltration Trenches	11.4
11.5	Porous Pavements	11.5
11.6	Water Quality Inlet: (eg. Stormceptor)	11.6
12.0	Alternative Drainage System Selection Tool	12.1
12.1	Selection of Drainage Features Based on Site Characteristics	12.6
12.2	Selection of Drainage Features Based on Development Characteristics	12.9
12.3	Selection of Drainage Features Based on Ability of Meet SWM Objectives	12.9
12.4	The Selection Tool	
12.4.1	How to use Table A - site characteristics	12.11
12.4.2	How to use Table B - development characteristics	12.11
12.4.3	How to use Table C - identification of compatible features (optional)	12.12
12.4.4	How to use Table D - comparison of SWM functions	12.12
12.4.5	How to use Table E - comparison of conceptual drainage systems	12.13
13.0	Conclusions and Recommendations	13.1

Appendices

Appendix A	-	Terms of Reference
Appendix B	-	Reference List
Appendix C	-	Questionnaires / Surveys and Responses
Appendix D	-	Hydrologic and Hydraulic Computations
Appendix E	-	Typical Standards for Various ROW and Road Widths and Location of Utilities
Appendix F	-	Background Data for Economic Evaluation
Appendix G	-	Copies of Relevant References (Provided in Separate Binders - 6 Volumes)
Appendix H	-	User's Guide - Drainage System Selection Tool, Microsoft Excel Version, and Annex A - sample printouts

List of Figures

Figure 1.1a:	Standard Curb	1.3
Figure 1.1b:	Standard Curb with Gutter	1.3
Figure 1.2:	Typical section through a porous pavement	1.4
Figure 1.3:	Typical log check dam	1.5
Figure 1.4:	Typical curb and gutter drainage system with catchbasins and storm sewers	1.6
Figure 1.5:	Typical curb and gutter drainage system with catchbasins and exfiltration trenches	1.7
Figure 1.6:	Typical curb and gutter drainage system with catchbasins and filtration trenches	1.8
Figure 1.7:	Typical curb and gutter drainage system with catchbasins and oil and grit separators	1.9
Figure 1.8:	Example of a curb and gutter drainage system with storm sewers and backyard swales	1.10
Figure 1.9:	Typical roadside ditch drainage system with culverts	1.11
Figure 1.10:	Typical roadside ditch drainage system with raised culverts	1.12
Figure 1.11:	Typical roadside ditch drainage system with check dam	1.12
Figure 1.12:	Grass swales with perforated pipes and infiltration trenches	1.13
Figure 2.1:	Distribution of dated literature	
Figure 4.1:	What level of service is expected for a new conventional curb and gutter system in an urban or rural area? How does this vary between the Minor and Major drainage systems?	4.3
Figure 4.2:	Would you expect the same level of service if an alternative type of drainage system was constructed instead of a conventional curb and gutter? Is the answer the same for a new development in an urban or rural area?	4.3
Figure 4.3a:	Flow and velocity curves for typical v-shape ditches with 2:1 side slopes and various types of grass cover	4.14
Figure 4.3b:	Flow and velocity curves for typical v-shape ditches with 3:1 side slopes and various types of grass cover	4.15
Figure 4.3c:	Flow and velocity curves for typical grass swales and various types of grass cover ..	4.16
Figure 4.4a:	Maximum serviceable areas for a ROW of 20 m and a typical mowed ditch with 2:1 side slopes	4.17
Figure 4.4b:	Maximum serviceable areas for a ROW of 27 m and a typical mowed ditch with 2:1 side slopes	4.18
Figure 4.5a:	Effects of culvert sizes and spacing for a longitudinal slope of 0.5%	4.19
Figure 4.5b:	Effects of culvert sizes and spacing for a longitudinal slope of 1.0%	4.20
Figure 4.6:	Effects of ditch bottom type of vegetation on the maximum allowable flow	4.21
Figure 4.7:	Alternative drainage systems and their effect on the time of concentration	4.22
Figure 4.8:	Effects of increased time of concentration on the 5 year design peak flow	4.23
Figure 4.9:	5 year peak design flows for a curb and gutter system and 40% imperviousness ..	4.24
Figure 4.10:	During more frequent storm events (ie. 25 mm or less) would temporary water accumulations in roadside swales be acceptable?	4.13
Figure 4.11:	If YES, How long after the storm event should the water take to drain?	4.13
Figure 5.1:	Relations between particle size, erosion, velocity, and settling velocity for uniform sediments (after Hjülstrom, 1939)	5.9
Figure 6.1:	How does a ditch, swale or curb and gutter drainage system influence your perception of a typical streetscape? Does the opinion vary between an urban or rural setting?	6.2
Figure 6.2a:	How do you rate your level of comfort while driving, walking or riding a bicycle along a local roadway with a roadside ditch, a swale, or a curb and gutter drainage system?	6.3
Figure 6.2a:	How comfortable are you walking along a local roadway with or without a sidewalk ..	6.3
Figure 6.3a:	How is the level of service provided by the various types of road drainage perceived when in an urban and rural setting?	6.4
Figure 6.2b:	How comfortable are you with the temporary pooling of water after a heavy rainstorm?	6.4

Figure 6.4:	How is the level of maintenance required by home owners perceived for the different types of drainage systems?	6.5
Figure 6.5:	How does the type of drainage system influence the market value of a typical house? How does this perception change if the house is located in an urban or a rural setting?	6.6
Figure 6.6:	What influence does the type of drainage system have on the environment? Is the perception the same in an urban or rural setting?	6.7
Figure 6.7:	Based on an overall assessment what type of drainage system do you feel is most appropriate in an urban and rural setting?	6.8
Figure 6.8a:	Are streets without sidewalks preferred over streets with sidewalks?	6.9
Figure 6.8b:	Is a street with one sidewalk preferred over a street with two sidewalks?	6.9
Figure 6.8c:	Are sidewalks located next to curbs preferred over sidewalks located away from curbs?	6.9
Figure 6.9:	Are underground franchise utilities preferred over overhead utilities?	6.10
Figure 6.10:	Are streets with light standards preferred over streets without lights?	6.10
Figure 6.11:	Are streets with curbs safer than streets without curbs?	6.10
Figure 6.12:	Are straight street layouts preferred over curved street alignments	6.11
Figure 6.13:	Are streets that allow parking preferred over streets where parking is not allowed?	6.11
Figure 6.14:	Are streets with municipal trees preferred over streets without municipal trees?	6.11
Figure 7.1:	Would you consider using an alternative drainage system for a new subdivision in an urban or rural setting?	7.1
Figure 7.2:	What alternative drainage systems could be considered in a new subdivision in an urban or rural setting?	7.1
Figure 7.3:	What are the reasons which would prevent you from considering the use of an alternative drainage system in a new subdivision located in an urban or rural setting?	7.2
Figure 7.4:	Would you consider the use of alternative drainage systems for a retrofit of a conventional roadside ditch?	7.2
Figure 7.5:	Which alternative drainage systems would you consider in a retrofit situation?	7.3
Figure 7.6:	What are the reasons which would prevent you from considering the use of an alternative drainage system in a retrofit situation?	7.3
Figure 8.1:	How does a ditch drainage system in an urban and rural area influence your perception/attitude towards safety?	8.2
Figure 8.2:	How does a swale drainage system in an urban and rural area influence your perception/attitude towards safety?	8.2
Figure 8.3:	How does a curb and gutter drainage system in an urban and rural area influence your perception and attitude towards safety?	8.2
Figure 9.1:	Can the use of swales or roadside ditches compromise the planting of trees in the public road allowance?	9.3
Figure 9.2:	What type of landscape treatment do you feel is appropriate for a swale or conventional roadside ditch?	9.3
Figure 9.3:	Can a swale or roadside ditch be accommodated within a standard road allowance of 20 meters without compromising the allocation of other utilities?	9.4
Figure 9.4:	Can a swale or roadside ditch be accommodated within a reduced road allowance of <u>less than</u> 20 meters without compromising the allocation of other utilities?	9.4
Figure 9.5:	Typical lot drainage and grade control	9.7
Figure 9.6:	Does the use of sump pumps diminish the value of a house? How does the opinion vary between houses located in urban and rural areas?	9.8
Figure 12.1:	Steps in application of selection tool	12.2

List of Tables

Table 3.1:	Description of Questionnaire Sections	3.1
Table 3.2:	Most Preferred Potential Alternative Drainage Systems	3.4
Table 3.3:	Least Preferred Potential Alternative Drainage Systems	3.4
Table 3.4:	Alternative Drainage Systems and Number of Applications	3.9
Table 4.1:	Maximum allowable flow depths in typical roadside ditches and swales (based on geometry)	4.4
Table 4.2:	Maximum permissible flow velocities in grass channels (based on erosion)	4.5
Table 4.3:	Maximum permissible flow velocities in depths (based on safety)	4.5
Table 4.4:	Manning roughness coefficients for grassed channels and swales	4.6
Table 4.6a:	Maximum flow (m ³ /s) in roadside ditches or swales constructed within a 20 m ROW	4.10
Table 4.6b:	Maximum flow (m ³ /s) in roadside ditches or swales constructed within a 27 m ROW	4.10
Table 4.6c:	Maximum permissible flow (m ³ /s) on a roadway with curbs and gutters	4.10
Table 4.7:	Typical maximum serviceable areas with culverts spaced at 20 m for slopes of 0.5%	4.11
Table 4.8:	Maximum spacing of raised culverts or check dams	4.11
Table 4.9:	Storage volumes created by raised culverts or check dams	4.12
Table 4.10:	Equivalent storage volumes created by raised culverts and check dams for varying lot depths	4.13
Table 5.1:	Potential effects from the discharge of uncontrolled stormwater quality	5.2
Table 5.2a:	Comparison of urban stormwater pollutant concentrations	5.3
Table 5.2b:	Common sources of stormwater pollutants	5.3
Table 5.3:	Rainfall intensities and durations for 90% particle removal from impervious surfaces	5.4
Table 5.4:	Ranges of measure pollutant removal rates (%) for various BMPs	5.7
Table 5.5:	Proposed Clogging Factors for Infiltration Practices	5.8
Table 5.6:	Stormwater Management Practice Potential	5.10
Table 8.1:	Accident occurrences under various weather conditions in New York State for 1968	8.3
Table 8.2:	Type and location of traffic accidents on a national basis for 1968 in urban and rural areas	8.4
Table 10.1:	Capital, annualized and total present value costs	10.5
Table 10.2:	Maintenance activities and associated costs	10.6
Table 10.3:	Cost comparison between four typical systems	10.7
Table 12.1:	Description of drainage features	12.3
Table 12.2:	Average hydraulic conductivities for various soil textures	12.7
Table A:	Selection of alternative drainage features based on site characteristics	12.15
Table B:	Selection of alternative drainage features based on development characteristics	12.17
Table C:	Identification of compatible drainage features	12.19
Table CD:	Stormwater management objectives	12.20
Table D:	Comparison of SWM Function Potential	12.21
Table E:	Comparison of conceptual drainage systems - Scenario 1	12.22

Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and Other Related Stormwater Management Practices

FINAL REPORT (April 1997)

Abstract

This report presents the findings of a study in which the use of roadside ditches and other alternative road drainage systems are compared and evaluated. The comparison and evaluation are based on the systems' social acceptance, their economic feasibility, their potential environmental benefits, their use for stormwater management and their engineering and planning compatibility. These individual issues were addressed by means of a literature review, a mailout questionnaire / survey, a review of system specifications and an economic analysis.

Based on the findings of the study, a systematic evaluating procedure was developed to help in the assessment and selection of alternative drainage systems. The procedure accounts for site and development characteristics as well as potential stormwater management benefits. Other factors such as costs (capital and maintenance) and public expectations can further be considered in the final comparison and selection of alternative drainage system components.

The report further makes recommendations for the improved design and maintenance of conventional roadside drainage systems.

The study was coordinated by the Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority (MTRCA) with a review committee comprised of representatives from the Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority (LSRCA), the Ministry of the Environment and Energy (MOEE), the Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR), the Ontario Ministry of Transportation (MTO), the Town of Richmond Hill, the City of Etobicoke, Environment Canada and Ryerson Polytechnic University.

Funding for the study was received from Environment Canada's Great Lakes 2000 Cleanup Fund, Ryerson Polytechnic University, Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority and the Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority.



Executive Summary and Study Findings

Background and study objectives

It is now well accepted that urbanization can have adverse impacts on streams and other receiving water bodies. The resulting change in hydrologic regime from increased stormwater runoff may cause flooding, streambank erosion and water quality problems such as pollutant loadings, temperature effects, baseflow reduction, habitat changes and groundwater impacts.

Stormwater management measures which are often implemented in order to mitigate the negative environmental impacts related to urbanization include;

- i) **"Lot Level Controls"** which are oriented towards maintaining the hydrologic cycle and are based on the premise of controlling problems at their source,
- ii) **"Stormwater Conveyance Controls"** which recognize that the timing of stormwater runoff, and what happens to stormwater as it is being conveyed to a receiving water, can have a major impact on water quality, flooding, erosion, and groundwater recharge, and,
- iii) **"End-of-Pipe Stormwater Management Facilities"** which are the more traditional dry / wet ponds and wetlands and deal with the problems at the outlet.

In most cases, it is a combination of various stormwater management practices which should be adopted for a given site. However, because of a potential lack of information and possibly biased perceptions, the adopted drainage alternatives do not always represent the optimum balanced solution between local environmental, social and economic expectations.

One traditional type of stormwater conveyance system which can offer some advantages over a curb-gutter-sewer system by providing some level of stormwater quality and quantity control is the roadside ditch. This type of system often receives opposing opinions from designers and reviewers over its merits and is therefore often disregarded as a possible component of the drainage alternative.

In order to better understand how, when and where various alternative roadside drainage techniques could be used to provide a system with an optimum balance between the various objectives, the present study was commissioned by Metro Region Conservation. *A copy of the Terms of Reference are provided in Appendix A.*

In general terms, the objectives of the study were to further investigate and report on the environmental, engineering, social, and economic advantages/disadvantages associated with the use of roadside ditches and provide a comparison with other possible alternative road drainage systems.

Study approach

The study objectives were addressed by:

Conducting a Literature Review in order to further document the experience of other jurisdictions with roadside ditches and with other types of BMP's associated with roadside drainage.

Conducting Surveys and Interviews in order to identify and quantify public attitudes and perceptions, the experiences and costs associated with various types of roadside drainage alternatives. Other issues which were identified through such inquiries included safety and possible effect on property values.

Comparing Drainage Alternatives in terms of their capacity for water conveyance, water quality treatment, groundwater recharge and ability to meet SWM requirements, safety, Right-of-Way and lot planning, public attitudes and perceptions, and economics (capital and operational costs).

Developing an Assessment Tool to help identify and compare applicable alternative drainage systems for a given site. The selection tool accounts for site and development characteristics as well as the potential stormwater management functions of the various alternative drainage features and their capital and operational costs.

Highlights of study

Literature Review

Close to 250 relevant references comprised of scientific articles, books and newspaper clippings were collected during the literature search. Most (70%) of the collected literature was published within the last 6 years and from the source of the literature it is clear that concerns related to the management of stormwater runoff is wide spread throughout developed countries.

Very little information was found on the specific use of typical roadside ditches as a BMP option or as part of the treatment train. Although some design information on roadside ditches is available, the information is rarely related to hydraulic or hydrologic considerations.

The literature shows a trend toward the emergence of new approaches to SWM and initial testing to determine advantages / disadvantages. Design information on alternative drainage systems is adequate. However, monitoring data is still sparse and sometimes inconsistent. Furthermore, the literature is weak in areas of maintenance, long term performance, public preference and overall costs.

The potential use of alternative drainage systems is seldom completely and jointly evaluated in terms of SWM objectives, cost, ease of integration in the ROW, and public acceptance. In many European communities, the use of non-structural BMP's, such as public education and citizen involvement programs are emphasized.

The report provides an overall summary of the literature review in Section 2 of the report and a complete list of the collected references is provided in Appendix B.



Surveys and Interviews

Two questionnaires were formulated for the purpose of the survey. A technical survey was sent to 125 municipal engineers and planners while a more qualitative survey was sent to 72 real estate agents and developers. Because a door to door survey was not feasible, the latter group was selected to reflect public opinions. In order to provide the most realistic and representative sample, the sample group of real estate agents and developers were selected throughout the Greater Toronto Area.

The use of computer enhanced photos (see above) were incorporated to help better visualize a roadway with a ditch, a grass swale, or a curb. By means of sketches, the surveys also made reference to other alternative drainage systems some of which are listed in the table below.

Alternative drainage systems considered in surveys

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Grass swales ▶ Grass swales with raised culverts ▶ Grass swales with infiltration systems ▶ Grass swales with perforated pipe systems ▶ Curb & gutter with greenbelts ▶ Oil & grit separator and sumpless catchbasins ▶ Grass swales with curb & gutter and sewer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Grass swales with storm sewers ▶ Grass swales with dipped driveways ▶ Grass swales with infiltration manhole system ▶ Curb & gutter and sewer with exfiltration system ▶ Curb & gutter and sewer with filtration system ▶ Grass swales with curb and gutter (no sewers) ▶ Grass swales with check dams |
|---|--|

Out of the 197 questionnaires which were sent out, a total of 52 were filled out and returned (32 from the municipal engineers and planners and 20 from the real estate agents and developers). In the latter group, 90% of the respondents were developers.

The questionnaire survey with municipal engineers and planners identified a strong willingness to try alternative drainage systems in either new developments or retrofit situations. In fact, over 30% of the municipalities who participated in the survey have

already implemented some types of alternative drainage systems. When asked if they would use such systems again, most said yes. Reasons for not wanting to try alternative types of road drainage systems were highly focussed on the perception that such systems are in general more expensive to construct and maintain.

Although the survey with real estate agents and developers did indicate a preference for the curb and gutter system in urban areas and grass swales and ditches in rural areas it was not concluded if in fact this is a preference or an expectation of what is commonly seen.

The survey results were used in various sections of the report and a general summary is provided in Section 3 while the questionnaires and a complete breakdown of responses are presented in Appendix C.

Comparison of drainage alternatives

The comparison and the selection of drainage alternatives cannot be limited to how well they convey or treat stormwater but should also consider how well they can be integrated in our communities and at what cost. Some of the issues which are addressed in Sections 4 through 10 of the report are described below.

Stormwater conveyance: When the use of surface conveyance systems such as ditches and swales are contemplated, their successful design and implementation will often be based on the proper consideration of: i) the available space, ii) the desired level of service, iii) the type of surface vegetation, and iv) slopes and the effects of culverts. The advantages and constraints associated with such design parameters were addressed in the study through the development and application of a step by step hydrologic / hydraulic analytical procedure which is described in Section 4.

Based on simple geometry it was demonstrated that roadside ditches with 3:1 or 2:1 side slopes can effectively be constructed within Right of Way widths of 20 to 27 m if sidewalks are not present. When sidewalks are located 1 m from the property line, the available space between the sidewalk and the road is significantly reduced such that ditches with 3:1 side slopes are too shallow to provide adequate road base drainage if required. Under such conditions, the use of roadside ditches or grass swales would require the use of under drains.

With respect to the required level of service, and based on the survey results, the conveyance capacity of any drainage system should in general be 1:5 yrs for the minor system and 1:100 yrs for the major system.

The type of surface vegetation in roadside ditches and swales was found to have an important role in controlling flow velocities below critical levels for erosion in steeper areas. For example, the allowable flow in a typical roadside ditch can be more than tripled when

the vegetation height is maintained at 30 cm as compared to 5 cm.

The combined effect of the shape of a roadside ditch or swale and the type of vegetation can also significantly attenuate runoff peak flows. As such it was demonstrated that for a 5 ha area with 40% imperviousness, the design peak flow in a roadside ditch with 3:1 side slopes and natural vegetation could be 30% lower than the design peak flow of a conventional curb and gutter system. Such reductions in flows could represent significant savings for downstream infrastructure.

Culverts and their spacing can significantly reduce the maximum drainage area which can be serviced by roadside ditches or swales. For example, it was found that the use of 450 mm culverts spaced at 20 m could limit the maximum serviceable area to 2.5 ha (per side of road) as compared to approximately 30 ha if culverts were not present.

The use of check dams or raised culverts was shown to be most effective where surface slopes are small (ie. 0.5% or less). The maximum height of check dams or raised culverts should be based on the consideration that the retained water must infiltrate within a reasonable time (ie. less than 12 hours). For typical infiltration rates of 3 to 7.5 mm/hr for a topsoil layer and grass cover this would possibly limit the height of a check dam or raised culvert to 50 mm or less. At such low heights, raised culverts or check dams would only provide some tangible benefits if they were used in swales with side slopes of 5:1 or less.

Stormwater quality treatment erosion and groundwater recharge: The potential effectiveness of a given drainage feature in providing some level of quality control is dependent on many factors, some of which are still being studied and understood. Although monitoring data is still limited for some types of BMP's, they can nonetheless provide an indication of performance. The table below provides a summary of documented pollutant removal rates for various BMP's. It is clear from the reported variability in the effectiveness of some BMP's that design and maintenance standards are still evolving. Stormwater quality, erosion, groundwater recharge and maintenance issues are discussed in Section 5 of the report.

Ranges of BMP pollutant removal rates (%)

Type of BMP	TSS	TP	TN	Zn	Pb	BOD	Bacteria	Oil & grease
Infiltration	0-99	0-75	0-70	0-99	0-99	0-90	75-98	—
Infiltration Trenches	90-99	60-75	60-70	90-99	90	90	90-98	—
Grass swales	65-98	9-100	24-100	50-90	50-91	—	—	—
Grass swales w/perforated pipes	90	75	—	75	93	—	—	—
Grass swales with check dams	20-40	20-40	20-40	0	0	—	—	—
Curb and gutter with exfiltration system	Such a system was constructed in the City of Etobicoke. Preliminary monitoring results indicate that 100% of runoff is infiltrated at the site. Theoretical volumetric retention is in the order of 90%.							
Vegetative buffer strip	28-70	70	—	51	25	—	—	—
Sand Filters	60-85	60-80	(-110)35	10-80	60-80	60-90	50-70	—
Curb and gutter with filtration system	Such a system was constructed in the City of Etobicoke. Monitoring results were not available during the study.							
Extended Detention pond (dry)	29-75	10-56	24-60	40-57	24-61	—	50-90	—
Extended Detention pond (wet)	60-91	30-90	40-80	50	57	—	75	—
Wetland	40-94	(-4)-90	21	(-29)-82	27-94	18	n/a	—
Stormceptors*	50-80	—	—	39	51	—	—	98
Porous pavement	80-95	60-85	75-85	98	80	80	n/a	—

* Stormceptors represent one type of oil/grease separators for which data were readily available during this study. Data from other oil/grease separator manufacturers should also be referenced when possible. Mention of Stormceptor does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

Public attitudes, perceptions and preferences: The knowledge and/or the understanding of public attitudes, their perceptions and preferences with respect to streetscape features can become a valuable asset in determining what type of alternative drainage systems could be acceptable or could become a resistance factor. From the interpretation of the survey responses, it was found that public opinions can vary from area to area and mostly between urban and rural settings. As such, general public opinions are summarized in the table below and further discussed in Section 6.

Summary of general public preferences

Urban Setting	Rural Setting
<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ A curb & gutter drainage system is somewhat expected▶ One sidewalk located next to or away from the curb.▶ Underground franchise utilities.▶ Street lighting should be available.▶ Municipal trees should be planted.▶ Curved street layouts.▶ Parking on streets allowed.▶ No pooling of water on street.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Grass swales or roadside ditches are acceptable but grass swales are somewhat preferred in terms of maintenance requirements and perception of safety.▶ Sidewalks are not important.▶ Above or below ground franchise utilities.▶ Street lighting should be available.▶ Municipal trees should be planted.▶ Curved street layouts are somewhat preferred but not as much as in an urban setting.▶ Parking on streets is not as important as in an urban setting.▶ No pooling of water on street.

Municipal perspective and tendencies: According to the surveys and interviews conducted with municipal representatives, the majority of the respondents indicated the willingness to positively consider the use of alternative drainage systems in new developments or retrofit situations in either urban or rural settings.

The most popular alternative drainage systems that have been or would be considered are; i) grass swales, ii) grass swales or ditches with raised culverts, iii) grass swales or ditches with infiltration trench systems, iv) grass swales with perforated pipe systems, and v) curb and gutter with greenbelt system (ie. backyard swale system). Reasons which were given for not wanting to consider the use of alternative drainage systems are presented in Section 7 and include; i) perceived additional maintenance costs, ii) perceived lower level of standards for road, and iii) lack of long term maintenance and operations history of systems.

Safety considerations: Safety issues can be related to motorists, pedestrians, cyclists and homeowners. Drainage components which may have an influence on safety include: i) the presence of a curb, ii) the presence of ditches, iii) the presence of culverts, and iv) the presence of catch basins. Drainage functions which may influence the level of safety include: i) depth of water on street, ii) surface flow velocity, iii) system backups and basement flooding.

With respect to documented causes of accidents very little information has been found during the course of this study to provide viable statistics on urban accidents or damages which may be caused by drainage related features or functions. Inquiries with insurance companies have found that such information is not collected or analysed. Even basement

flooding is not documented to determine if the cause was from the failure of a sump pump, a sewer backup or from water entering through a basement window.

However, some statistics of highway accidents in which drainage structures were involved are available and are presented in Section 8 of the report.

Right-of-way, road and lot planning: The potential use of alternative drainage systems must consider; i) possible integration of the system within development and right-of-way widths, ii) presence and location of sidewalks, iii) presence and location of trees within the public road allowance, iv) type of roadside landscape treatment, v) presence and location of utilities, vi) road design, and vi) lot imperviousness, widths and drainage. Each of these issues are discussed in Section 9 of the report and are incorporated in the Selection Tool.

Economics (capital and maintenance costs): Details on capital and maintenance costs were obtained from various municipalities, developers and literature. The information was used to develop itemized tables of annualized costs for most features which can be found in a drainage system. Annualized costs were obtained by dividing the construction or replacement cost of a given item by its expected longevity and by then adding the associated annual repair and maintenance costs. This information was updated in the 1999 Study using a Present Value approach.

Although it was found that prices and the frequency of various maintenance activities can vary from one municipality to another, the approach developed in the study provides a method with which a comparison of total annual costs can be made between practically any drainage systems. Based on this approach it was found that the total present value cost (capital and maintenance) associated with roadside ditches is much less than usually perceived.

As an example, the total present value capital and maintenance costs for four different systems, designed to provide at least a 1:5 year level of service with quality and erosion controls based on a 25 mm storm, are compared in the table below.

Comparison of Total Present Value Costs per 10 ha of drainage area at 40% imperviousness based on 1000 x 8.5 m of roadway with a 20 m ROW and 20 x 40 m deep lots (using a 7% annual discount rate and an 80 year life cycle)			
System #1	System #2	System #3	System #4
Conventional curb and gutter system with concrete pipes and end of pipe facility for quality and erosion control.	Like System #1 but with Stormceptor units for source control and an end of pipe facility for additional quality and erosion control.	Conventional ditch system with end of pipe facility for quality and erosion control. Road has no subdrains.	Grass swale system with perforated pipe system and infiltration trenches capable of retaining and infiltrating the runoff of a 25 mm storm.
\$1,352,283^{a,2}	\$1,396,174^{a,2}	\$821,679^{a,1,2}	\$1,001,097²

Notes: ¹⁾ Because of the potentially large differences from one area to another, the cost for land required by end of pipe facility or losses in tax revenues are not included.
¹⁾ Cost assumes that ditches are 50% efficient at removing sediments. If properly constructed, ditched roads may not require an end of pipe facility in which case the cost can be reduced by \$70,747. Total cost can be further reduced by \$95,384 if subdrains can be installed.
²⁾ Total annual costs are based on "average" total costs and individual costs may vary between municipalities.

Details on the compilation of the various costs are presented in Section 10 of the report.

Assessment tool: The selection and identification of the most appropriate drainage alternative(s), for a given site, can be complicated and, unless a detailed assessment is conducted, the results of such an exercise can easily be regarded as subjective.

Based on the study findings, a simple to use systematic procedure was developed in order to help determine which types of alternative drainage features could be incorporated within a specific project while at the same time addressing the local environmental, social and economic expectations.

Drainage features are defined as components which are part of a drainage system. Examples of drainage features include; curbs, porous pavements, ditches, swales, perforated pipes, dipped driveways, check dams, culverts, oil & grit separators, storm sewers, infiltration trenches, ponds, etc... A drainage system is the result of the combined use of various drainage features.

The developed procedure can be used for new developments or retrofit situations and accounts for the following aspects;

- i) compatibility with physical site characteristics;
- ii) compatibility with planning objectives and ease of integration within the road right of way;
- iii) ability to meet stormwater management objectives;
- iv) economics;
- v) public acceptance;

Through a process of elimination, drainage features which are compatible with site characteristics and/or with the type of development are first identified. Based on the identified list of compatible drainage features, the designer can proceed to formulate various conceptual drainage systems which are then compared in terms of their ability to meet local stormwater management objectives, and in terms of costs (capital and maintenance), and public expectations.

The selection tool, complete with examples, is described and presented in Section 12.

Other Conclusions and Recommendations

Other conclusions and recommendations are presented in Section 13 of the report.

Acknowledgments

This report was prepared for the Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority (MTRCA) by J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc (JFSA). The project manager and principal writer of the report was Mr. J.F. Sabourin. The project officer was Ms. Sonya Meek of MTRCA to whom special thanks are extended for her continuous support and valuable comments. In addition, many other individuals and organizations which are listed below, have also positively collaborated towards the execution and completion of this study. Their assistance and guidance are most gratefully acknowledged.

Study Team

J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.	Plantactics Group	Grace & Associates
J.F. Sabourin	A. Biglieri	T. P. Grace
D.I. Jobin	S. M. Kapuscinski	
J.W. Malkin		
B.R. Tremblay		
T.S. Nesbitt		

Project Review Committee

Ms. Sonya Meek	The Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority
Mr. Don Haley	The Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority
Ms. Mary Asselstine	The Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority
Mr. Glenn MacMillan	The Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority
Mr. Tom Hogenbirk	Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority
Mr. Rob Orland	Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority
Mr. John Antoszek	Ministry of Environment and Energy
Mr. Weng Liang	Ministry of Environment and Energy
Ms. Sandra Kok	Environment Canada
Mr. Ron McGirr	Ministry of Natural Resources
Mr. James Li	Ryerson Polytechnic University
Mr. Steve Fick	Town of Richmond Hill
Mr. John Nemeth	Town of Richmond Hill
Mr. John Armstrong	Town of Richmond Hill
Mr. Mobushar Pannu	City of Etobicoke
Mr. Tom Ellerbusch	City of Etobicoke



Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and Other Related Stormwater Management Practices

FINAL REPORT (April 1997)

1.0 Introduction

It is now well known and accepted that urbanization can have adverse impacts on streams and other receiving water bodies. The resulting change in hydrologic regime from increased stormwater runoff may cause flooding, streambank erosion and other environmental problems due to pollutant loadings, changes in water temperature, reduction of baseflows and groundwater recharge.

Stormwater management measures which are often implemented in order to mitigate the negative environmental impacts related to urbanization include; i) "Lot Level Controls" which are oriented towards maintaining the hydrologic cycle and are based on the premise of controlling problems at their source; ii) "Stormwater Conveyance Controls" which recognize that the timing of stormwater runoff, and what happens to stormwater as it is being conveyed to a receiving water, can have a major impact on water quality, flooding, erosion, and groundwater recharge; and iii) "End-of-Pipe Stormwater Management Facilities" which are the more traditional dry / wet ponds and wetlands and deal with the problems at the outlet.

In most cases, it is a combination of various stormwater management measures which should be adopted for a given site. However, because of a potential lack of information and possible biased perceptions, the adopted drainage alternatives do not always represent the optimum balanced solution between the local environmental and social and economic expectations.

One traditional type of stormwater conveyance system which can offer some advantages over a curb-gutter-sewer system by providing some level of stormwater quality and quantity control is the roadside ditch. This type of system often receives opposing opinions from designers and reviewers over its merits and is therefore often disregarded as a possible component of an alternative drainage system.

There is a need to better understand how, when and where various alternative techniques could be used jointly to provide an acceptable drainage system from an environmental, engineering, economic and social perspective. As such, the purpose of this study is to further investigate and report on the environmental, engineering, social, and economic advantages or disadvantages associated with the use of roadside ditches and provide a factual comparison with other possible alternative road drainage systems.

1.1 Review of Study Objectives and Approach

The main objective of the study is to further investigate and report on the environmental, engineering, social, and economic issues associated with the use of roadside ditches and provide a comparison with other possible alternative road drainage systems. Based on the findings of these investigations, a procedure is to be developed and recommended for the selection of the appropriate road drainage alternative. The procedure should account for various site characteristics, development conditions and the expected level of service, and should be applicable in both new developments and retrofit situations.

Other objectives of the study are to recommend modifications to traditional roadside ditch designs that would address potential current concerns and to recommend a strategy for the improved management and maintenance of existing roadside ditches with potential implementation roles for municipalities, agencies, and home owners. The Terms of Reference for the study are provided in Appendix A.

In order to address the objectives of the study the following specific tasks were undertaken:

Conduct a Literature Review in order to further document the experience of other jurisdictions with various BMPs associated with roadside drainage and to identify their advantages and disadvantages. The general findings of the literature review are presented in Section 2 while a complete reference list is provided in Appendix B. Copies of individual references are provided, when possible, in separate binders in the form of Appendix G.

Conduct a series of Surveys / Interviews / Questionnaires in order to identify and quantify public attitudes and perceptions, the experiences and costs associated with various types of roadside drainage alternatives. Other issues identified through such inquiries are related to safety and the possible effect on property values. An overview of the survey results are presented in Section 3 while the complete surveys and breakdown of responses are provided in Appendix C. References to the survey results are also made in various sections of the report where appropriate.

Compare the Various Drainage Alternatives in terms of water conveyance, water quality treatment, infiltration to groundwater, ability to meet SWM requirements, safety, Right-of-Way and lot planning, public attitudes and perceptions, and economics (capital and operational costs). Each individual aspect is discussed separately in Sections 4 to 11. Appendix E presents typical ROW and road designs some of which incorporate alternative drainage components. Appendix F provides a summary on capital and maintenance cost data which was collected during the study.

Develop a simple and effective decision tool to help compare and select the most appropriate alternative drainage system. The selection tool which was derived is presented in Section 12 and accounts for site and development characteristics as well as the potential stormwater management functions of the various alternative drainage features and their construction and maintenance costs. To demonstrate the use of the selection tool a step by step example is also presented in the same section.

Provide conclusions and recommendations based on the findings of the study. These are presented in Section 13 of the report.

Provide a Fact Sheet that highlights the purpose of the study and its main findings. The Fact Sheet should be brief, easily reproducible and easy to understand. The Fact Sheet is presented in Section 14.

1.2 Description of Drainage System Components

Drainage systems are made from the combined use of various components. Each individual component can have a specific role within the system. Examples of drainage system components which can be part of various alternative drainage systems are described below.

Curb and gutter: Curbs (Figure 1.1a) are usually concrete barriers that separate the road pavement and the roadside vegetation. Sidewalks, when constructed next to the roadway, can also act as curbs. Gutters (Figure 1.1b), when incorporated in the road design, are basically a horizontal extension of curbs which can reduce water infiltration between the curb structure and the road pavement. From a drainage point of view, curbs and gutters contain and convey the surface runoff along the edge of the roadway.

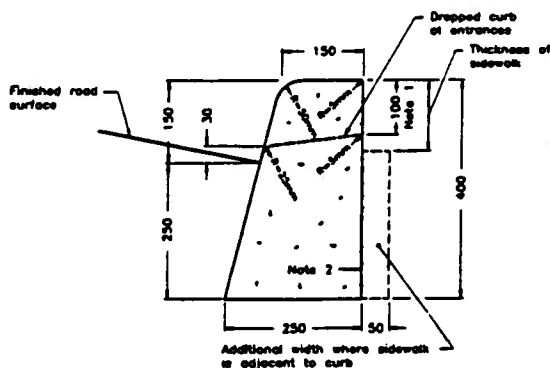


Figure 1.1a: Standard Curb

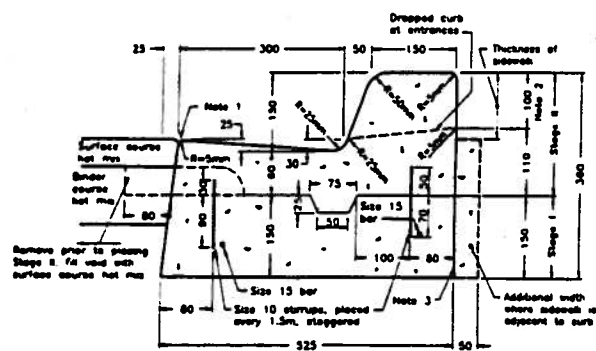


Figure 1.1b: Standard Curb with Gutter

Source: Ontario Provincial Standards for Roads and Municipal Services

Porous pavement: As the name implies, porous pavements are surface structures which by their design and construction can allow some surface runoff to flow through them. Porous pavements such as high porosity concrete pavers or asphalts can be used for low traffic roads and parking areas. Figure 1.2 shows a typical section through a porous pavement. Porous pavements can be installed over pervious or impervious soils. However, where the underlying soil is impermeable, sub-base drains can be installed and the infiltration structure will act more as flow attenuation device.

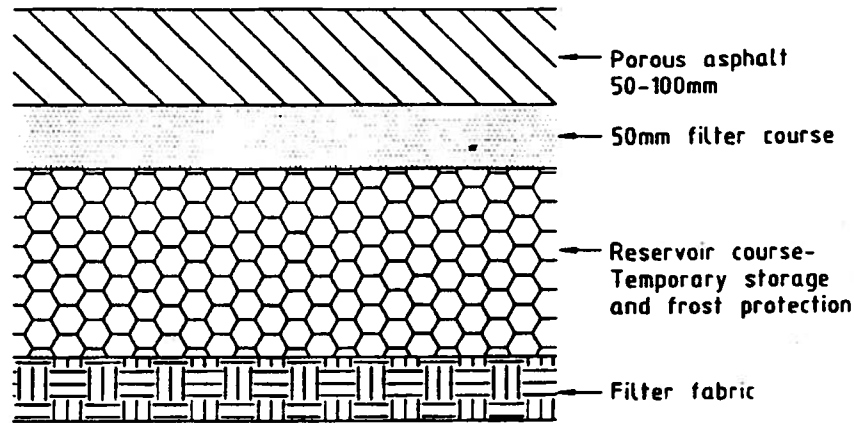


Figure 1.2: Typical section through a porous pavement

Source: Recent Developments in the Control of Urban Runoff, Beale, 1992

Catchbasins: Catchbasins are vertical structures which collect stormwater runoff from the surface in order to redirect it to some kind of underground conveyance system. Although most commonly found along a curbed road, catchbasins can also be installed in grassed areas.

Manholes: Unlike catchbasins which are constructed and situated to collect surface runoff, manholes are larger structures which permit access to the underground system for inspection and maintenance purposes. Manholes are also used as junctions for several connecting pipes and where changes in alignment are required.

Storm Sewers: These are usually watertight pipes which are part of an underground system to convey stormwater.

Perforated Pipes: As the name implies, these are pipes which are perforated around their circumference. The purpose of the perforations is to either capture infiltrated water from the surface and/or to exfiltrate collected stormwater to subsurface soils. Depending on the system design in which they are used, perforated pipes can also act as storm sewers.

Roadside ditches and swales: These are constructed longitudinal surface depressions made to convey stormwater. Ditches are usually deeper and have steeper side slopes than swales. Swales are normally grassed lined while most ditches will be naturally vegetated.

Culverts: Culverts are usually single sections of pipes found under private entrances and roadways. Their use is to provide an uninterrupted flow path along ditches and swales.

Check dams: These can be earthen or log structures, used in grass swales or ditches to reduce water velocities, promote sediment deposition, and enhance infiltration. An example of a typical log check dam is shown in Figure 1.3.

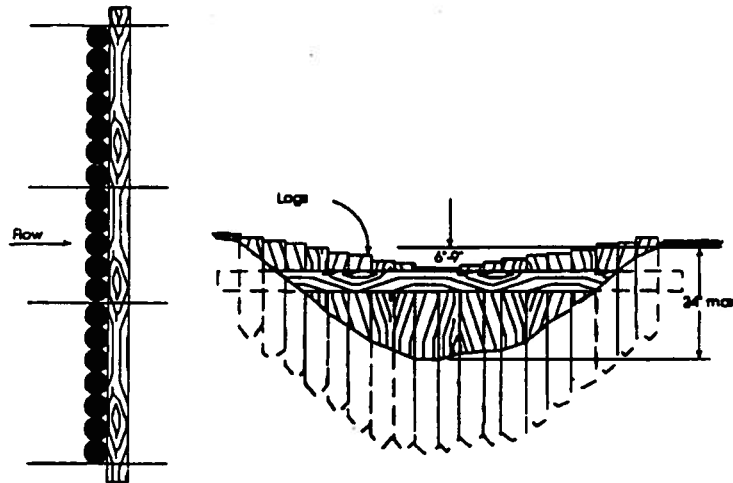


Figure 1.3: Typical log check dam

(EPA, 1992)

Oil and Grit Separators: These are large manhole structures which are designed and constructed to remove suspended sediments and floatable pollutants such as oil and grease from collected stormwater. Oil and grit separators are also known as water quality inlets.

Infiltration Trenches: Infiltration trenches are subsurface storage structures usually comprised of a clear stone layer and a sand filter layer. Infiltration trenches can be constructed to intercept overland flows at the surface or underground as part of a storm sewer system. The intercepted water can slowly be directed to sub-surface soils or to another collection system.

End of Pipe Facilities: Infiltration basins, extended detention ponds and artificial wetlands are examples of end of pipe facilities.

1.3 Examples of Conventional and Alternative Drainage Systems

Examples of conventional and alternative drainage systems which are considered in this report are described below.

1.3.1 Curb & gutter with catchbasins and storm sewers (Figure 1.4)

This is the conventional type of drainage system which is found in most urban areas and can be constructed almost anywhere given that an appropriate outlet is available.

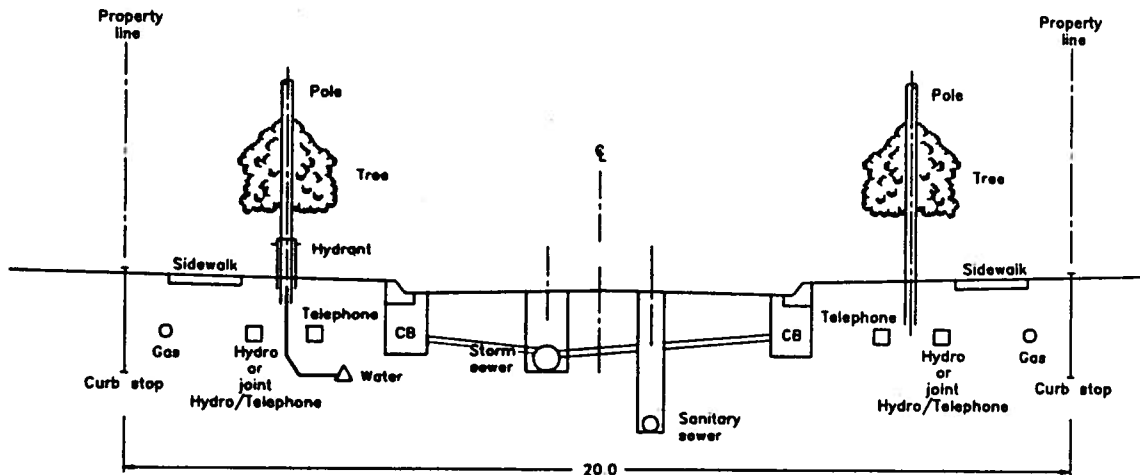


Figure 1.4: Typical curb and gutter drainage system with catchbasins and storm sewers

Source: Ontario Provincial Standards for Roads and Municipal Services

How the system works: Surface runoff is conveyed along the curbs of the road until it is captured by catchbasins. Once in the catchbasin the stormwater is directed to a common storm sewer. The storm sewer collects the stormwater from all catchbasins and may discharge to a receiving water body or to an end of pipe control facility.

By itself, the curb and gutter with storm sewer system can provide an adequate level of service with respect to flood control but will provide little benefits in terms of water quality control, groundwater recharge and the control of erosion in receiving waterways.

1.3.2 Curb & gutter with catchbasins and exfiltration system (Figure 1.5)

Examples of this alternative drainage system, which is intended for use in areas of granular soils, were recently constructed in the City of Etobicoke. From above ground, the system appears to be similar to the conventional curb and gutter with storm sewer system.

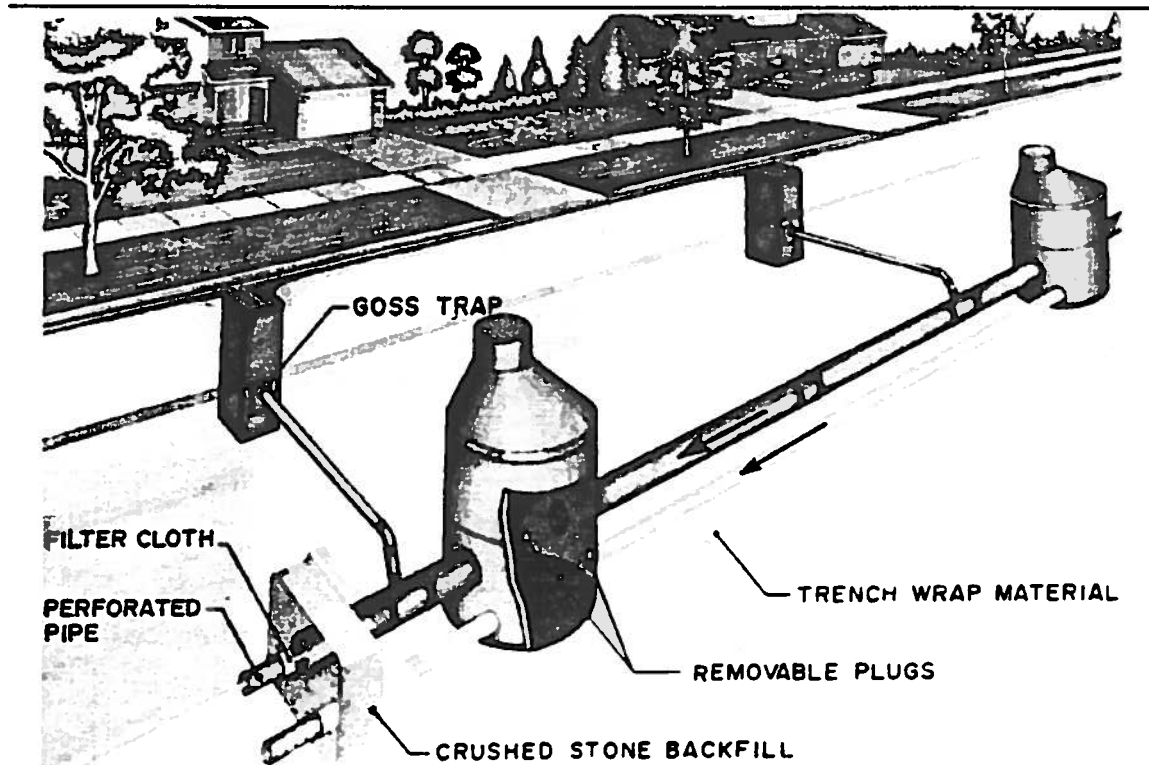


Figure 1.5: Typical curb & gutter drainage system with catchbasins and exfiltration trenches

Source: *Environmental Science & Engineering*, March 1994

How the system works: Surface runoff enters the local catchbasins which are connected to a standard design storm sewer. When the water reaches the next downstream manhole the flow drops into two perforated pipes which are installed along and under the standard storm sewer. The perforated pipes are plugged at the downstream end. From the perforated pipes, the water is exfiltrated into the stone filled trench and from there seeps into the surrounding native soil. When the flow exceeds the exfiltration capacity of the perforated pipes, the water surcharges and the flow continues in the standard storm sewer located above. The process is then repeated in the next downstream pipe section.

This system can basically provide the same level of service as the conventional curb and gutter with storm sewer system but due to the nature of its innovative underground piping concept, the system can also provide significant water quality control, groundwater recharge and erosion control benefits.

1.3.3 Curb & gutter with catchbasins and filtration system (Figure 1.6)

Examples of this alternative drainage system which is suitable for use in areas where the soils are impervious or with low infiltration rates were recently constructed in the City of Etobicoke. From above ground, the system is similar to the conventional curb and gutter with storm sewer system.

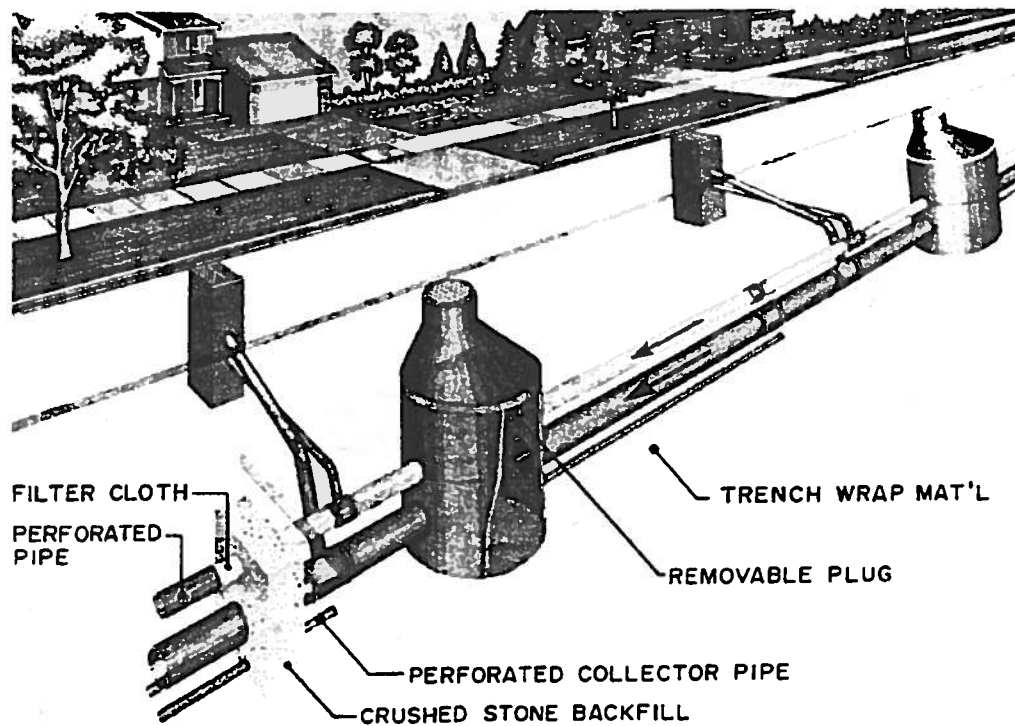


Figure 1.6: Typical curb & gutter drainage system with catchbasins and filtration trenches

Source: *Environmental Science & Engineering*, March 1994

How the system works: Storm runoff is filtered through a perforated pipe into a stone filled trench and the water is collected again at the bottom of the trench by a smaller perforated foundation drain pipe which discharges back into the storm sewer system at the next downstream manhole. To accomplish this, the catchbasins have two leads arranged vertically where the lower lead is connected to the perforated pipe and the higher lead is connected to the standard storm sewer.

This system can basically provide the same level of service as the conventional curb and gutter with storm sewer system but it is expected that the filtration component of the system will provide some water quality control (eg. removal of suspended sediments) and because of its water retention characteristics, the system can also provide some erosion control benefits.

1.3.4 Curb & gutter with storm sewers and oil and grit separators (Figure 1.7)

Numerous examples of systems using oil and grit separators have been installed over the last decade. In most cases, oil and grit separators are used to provide stormwater quality control from single properties such as gas stations. However, in other instances, they can be part of the road drainage system where the road surface and adjacent properties can be serviced by a single unit. Such systems, seen from above ground, are visibly similar to a conventional curb and gutter with storm sewer system.

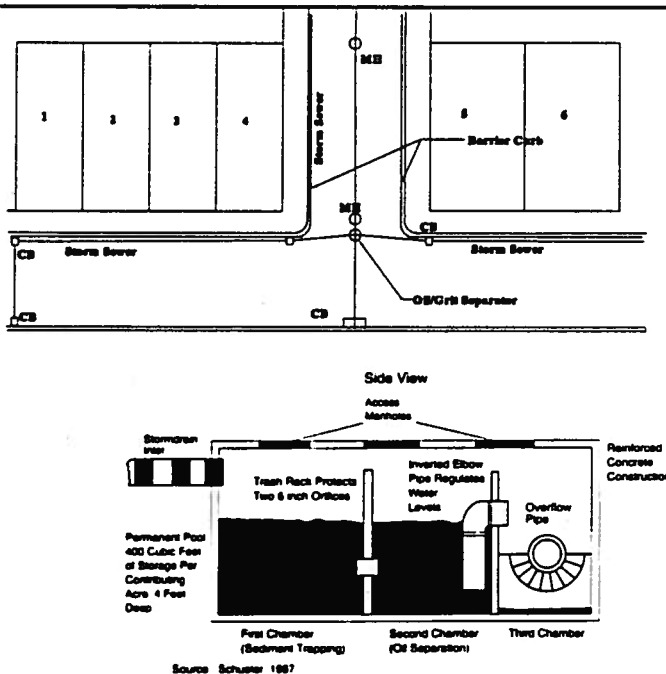


Figure 1.7: Typical curb & gutter drainage system with catchbasins and oil & grit separators

How the system works: The surface runoff which is collected by catchbasins is conveyed to an oil and grit separator by means of a standard storm sewer. As demonstrated by the schematic in Figure 1.7, stormwater which enters a typical oil and grit separator travels through three chambers. In the first chamber, called the grit chamber, the coarse sediments are trapped; in the second chamber, called the oil chamber, the oil and other floatable pollutants are retained; and in the third chamber the stormwater flow outlets the oil and grit separator.

Earlier models of oil and grit separators were found to be less effective than anticipated due to the frequent resuspension and flushing of sediments during storms. However, newer and improved versions of oil and grit separators have eliminated this problem by incorporating a flow by-pass for high flow conditions. Although oil and grit separators may provide some level of stormwater quality control they provide little or no benefits in terms of erosion control and groundwater recharge.

1.3.5 Curb & gutter with storm sewers and backyard swales (Figure 1.8)

Different variations of this type of system exist. For example, backyard swales with catchbasins connected to standard storm sewers may be used to provide rear lot drainage. In other instances, larger backyard swales could be designed to also convey the major system flow (during rare events) to a quantity control facility. The diagram in Figure 1.8 suggests that if deeper backyard swales are constructed, they can also be used to convey the flows collected from the road drainage system.

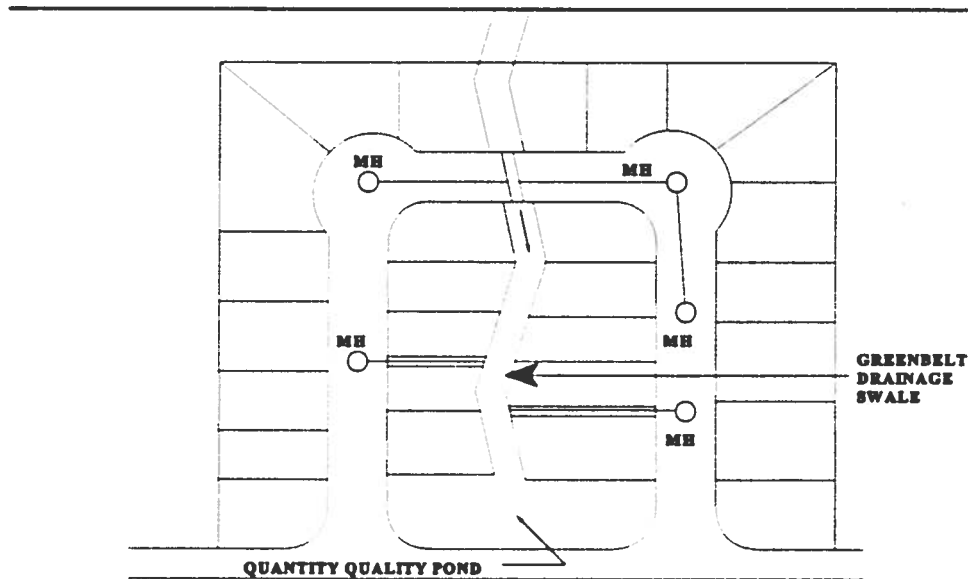


Figure 1.8: Example of a curb & gutter drainage system with storm sewers and backyard swales

How the system works: The surface runoff from adjacent properties, the road or even storm sewers is directed to a backyard swale from which the water can be conveyed to rear yard catchbasins or to a centralized stormwater facility.

The use of backyard swales in conjunction with a curb and gutter drainage system with storm sewers can provide the same level of service as the conventional urban system. However, the use of grass swales can also provide some water quality and groundwater recharge benefits by filtering and infiltrating the runoff of small storms. The flow retardant effects of the grass cover can also provide some erosion and flood control benefits to downstream properties.

1.3.6 Roadside ditches and culverts (Figure 1.9)

This is the conventional type of drainage system which is found in most rural areas and can be constructed almost anywhere. In general, ditches must be deep enough (ie. 0.50 m) to also provide a positive drainage of the road base. Typical V-shape ditches should not have side slopes which are steeper than 2h:1v although milder slopes of 3h:1v or less are preferred for maintenance purposes. Minimum culvert sizes vary from 300 mm to 600 mm.

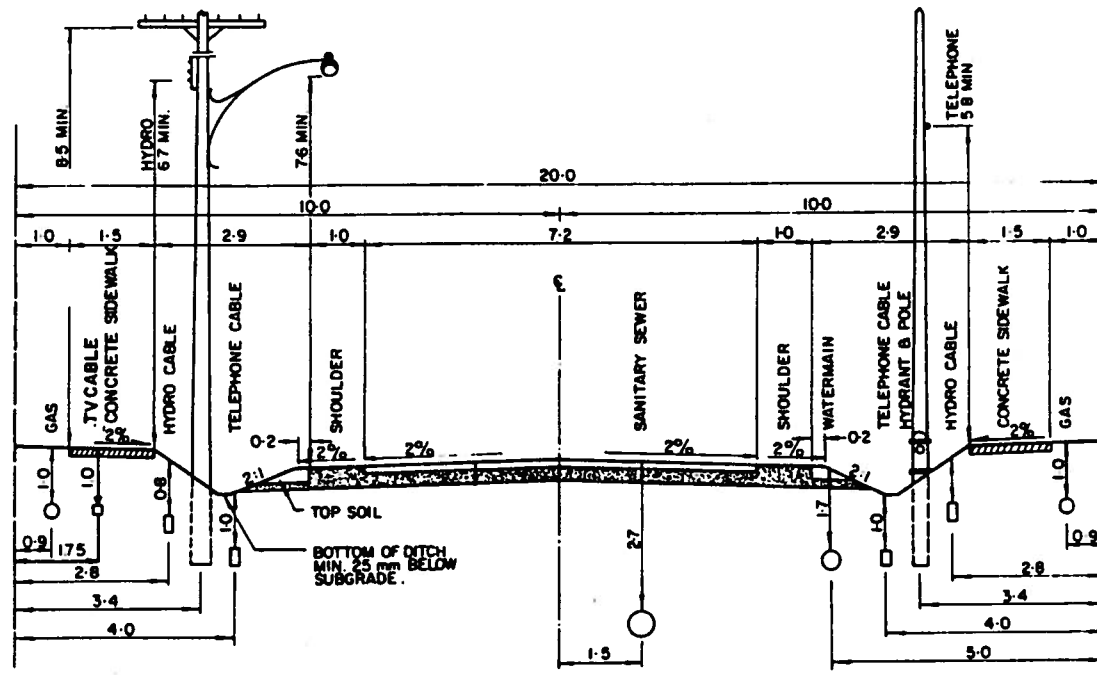


Figure 1.9: Typical roadside ditch drainage system with culverts

Source: City of Etobicoke Standards

How the system works: The surface runoff from the road and adjacent properties drains to the roadside ditch where the water is slowly conveyed towards a given outlet. Culverts are installed under driveways and road intersections in order to provide an uninterrupted flow path.

Depending on their physical characteristics (eg. size, shape, slope and vegetative cover) and the size of the drainage area, roadside ditches can provide the same level of service as a conventional curb and gutter with storm sewer system. However, the vegetation in roadside ditches can also provide some water quality and groundwater recharge benefits by filtering and infiltrating the runoff of small storms. The flow retardant effects of the vegetative cover can also provide some erosion and flood control benefits to downstream properties.

1.3.7 Roadside ditches with raised culverts or check dams (Figures 1.10 and 1.11)

In every aspect, this type of system is similar to the conventional roadside ditch and culvert system except for the fact that the culverts are installed so that their inverts are raised above the ditch bottom elevation. Alternatively, check dams can also be used to create the same effect. A few examples of this type of system exist but monitoring data is not available.

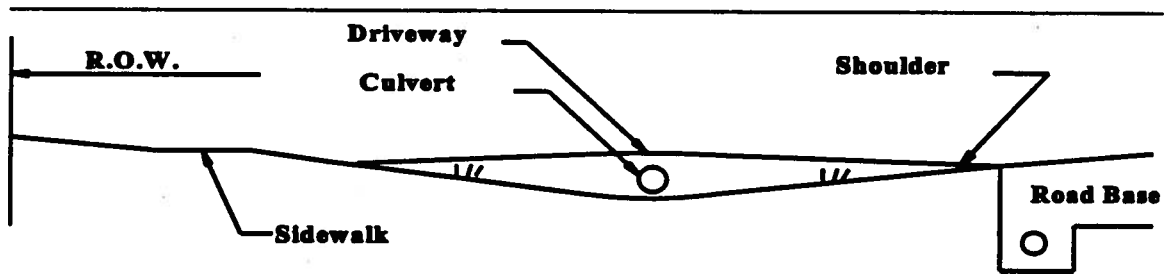


Figure 1.10:: Typical roadside ditch drainage system with raised culverts

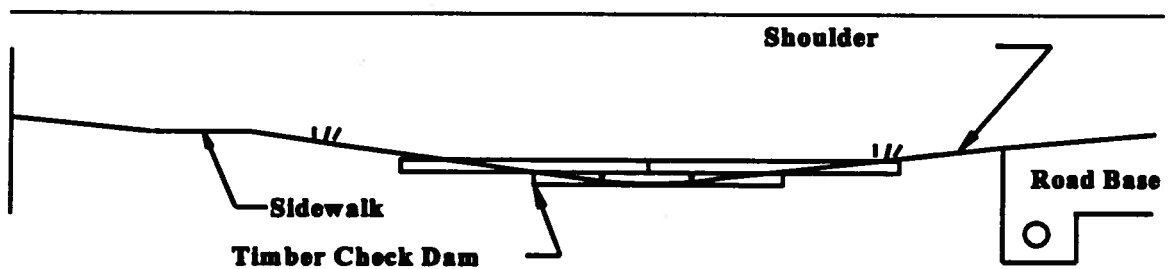


Figure 1.11:: Typical roadside ditch drainage system with check dam

How the system works: As with the conventional use of roadside ditches, the surface runoff from the road and adjacent properties drains to the ditch where by the water is slowly conveyed towards a given outlet. However, the culverts which are installed under driveways and road intersections can be raised slightly above the ditch invert in order to increase the system storage during small storms. The same effect can be achieved if small check dams are inserted across the flow path at regular intervals along the ditch.

The system can provide the same benefits as conventional roadside ditches except that the use of raised culverts or check dams can further enhance the infiltration and flow retardant capabilities of ditches.

1.3.8 Grass swales with perforated pipes and infiltration trenches (Figure 1.12)

This type of drainage system consists of a shallow grass swale underlain by a continuous section of perforated pipes which are enclosed in an exfiltration trench. Small catchbasins, directly connected to the perforated pipes, are installed along the grass swale between each driveway and capture the surface runoff. Numerous successful retrofit examples of such systems exist in the Ottawa area.

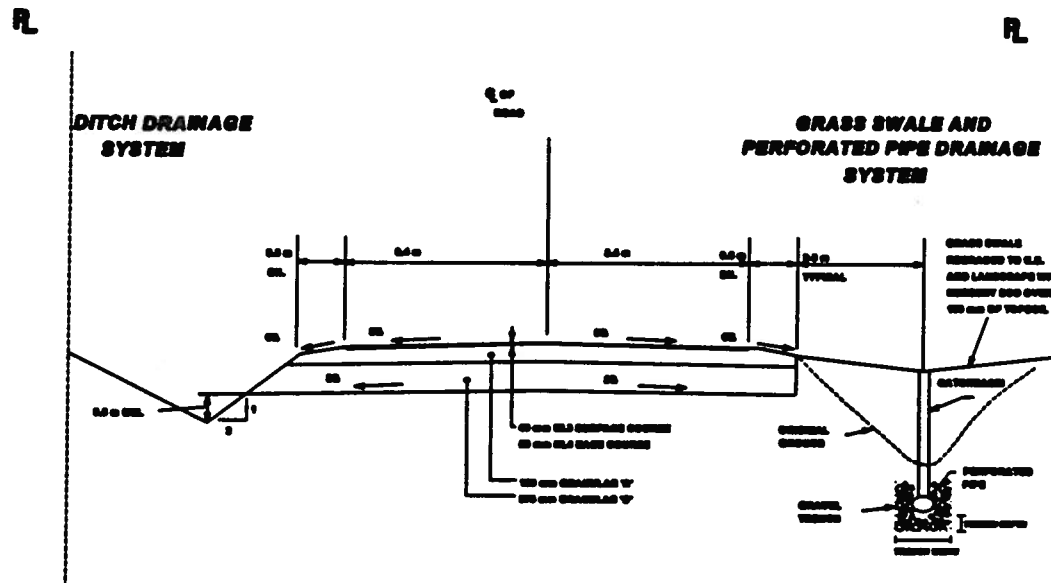


Figure 1.12:: Grass swales with perforated pipes and infiltration trenches

How the system works: The surface runoff from the road and adjacent properties drains to a swale where the water is infiltrated or slowly conveyed towards a catchbasin which is connected to a perforated pipe. The water in the pipe is then exfiltrated to the gravel trench and to the surrounding native soils. When the gravel trench is saturated, the perforated pipe works like a conventional storm sewer and the water is conveyed to a given outlet.

The combined use of grass swales and perforated pipes can provide the same level of service as a conventional curb and gutter with storm sewer system. However, the vegetated surface of the swales can also provide some water quality and groundwater recharge benefits by filtering and infiltrating the runoff of small storms. The perforated pipes and exfiltration trench enhance the system's capabilities of retaining and infiltrating the captured runoff.



2.0 Literature Review

Over 200 relevant references comprised of scientific articles, books and newspaper clippings were collected during the literature search. Sources of information included the IQUEST service available through the Internet, the CISTI online reference system from the National Research Council, the University of Ottawa library, members of the review committee, and the JFSA library.

Topics or key words used to locate relevant literature during the searches of electronic databases were not limited to stormwater management topics but also included such key words as; Groundwater Pollution, Groundwater Contamination, Groundwater Recharge, Road Drainage Design, Traffic Accidents, Vehicular Safety, Pedestrian Safety, Urban Planning, Environmental Urban Planning, Right of Way, and Road Standards.

The reference list of the literature which was found to be of some relevance for the study is presented in Appendix A. Individual copies of each reference are provided, when possible, in a separate document (Appendix G).

One observation which was made with respect to the collected information was with the year of publication. As shown in Figure 2.1, most of the relevant literature is quiet recent and has been published within the last five years. It was also observed that in earlier references in which stormwater management issues were discussed, the emphasis was generally focussed on conveyance and the control of peak flows for flood protection and erosion control. With time, the topics evolved to include stormwater quality issues followed by temperature effects on downstream ecosystems. Groundwater depletion and reduction in baseflows are some of the most recent topics. In general, issues related to stormwater management have moved, with time, from the outlet to the source.

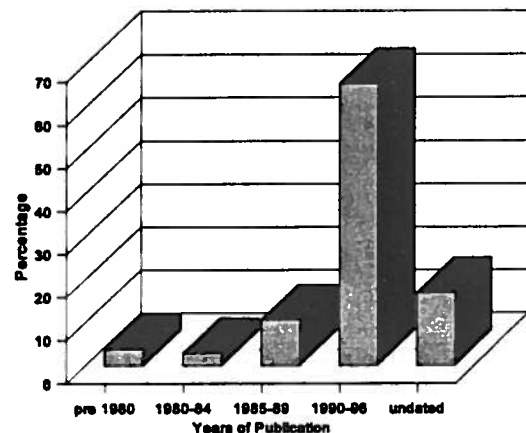


Figure 2.1: Distribution of dated literature

The most recent literature confirms that the problems associated with stormwater as a whole are widely known within the scientific community and have raised concerns in every developed country. However, the quest for effective and economical solutions to address some or all the concerns is often documented through experiences with new control measures. Unfortunately, many of these new systems lack the long term monitoring data required to demonstrate and quantify their effectiveness and maintenance requirements.

Literature data is referenced throughout the report where appropriate. In particular, Section 5 summarizes the information found on non-structural BMPs and Section 11 contains many references to structural BMPs.



3.0 Questionnaires and Surveys

Two questionnaires were formulated for the purpose of the survey in order to identify public attitudes and perceptions and experiences and costs associated with alternative drainage practices. The first survey had more technical questions and was developed mainly for engineers and planners while the second survey was more qualitative and derived for a non- technical audience. Copies of the surveys are presented in Appendix C with a detailed breakdown of responses.

A summary of the main sections of the questionnaires are summarized in Table 3.1 below.

Table 3.1: Description of Questionnaire Sections

Technical Questionnaire (sent to municipal engineers and planners)	Qualitative Questionnaire (sent to real estate agents and developers)
Section 1: Definitions - description of terms used in survey.	Section 1: Definitions - description of terms used in survey.
Section 2: Description of Alternative Drainage Systems - determines the level of experience with the different types of systems.	Section 2: Real Estate Values - determines if the type of drainage system influences property values.
Section 3: New Drainage Systems in Urban Areas - determines what would be an acceptable drainage system in a new urban area. - what standards or level of service would be expected.	Section 3: Sale / Resale (Urban Areas) - determines experience with the sale and resale of properties in urban areas with different drainage systems. - identifies if type of drainage system influences the sale and resale of properties in urban areas.
Section 4: New Drainage Systems in Rural Areas - determines what would be an acceptable drainage system in a new rural area. - what standards or level of service would be expected.	Section 4: Sale / Resale (Rural Areas) - determines experience with the sale and resale of properties in rural areas with different drainage systems. - identifies if type of drainage system influences the sale and resale of properties in rural areas.
Section 5: Upgrade of Drainage Systems in Older Areas - determines what type of system could be considered in an upgrade situation.	Section 5: Public Attitudes and Perceptions - identifies public attitudes towards aesthetics, safety, perception of service, maintenance requirements, house market value and environmental benefits with respect to the type of local drainage system.
Section 6: General SW M Guidelines - identifies what guidelines are used if any.	Section 6: Customer Preferences - identifies what seems to be preferred in terms of sidewalks, type of utilities installed, light standards, road geometrics, parking on streets, and trees.
Section 7: Attitudes and Perceptions - (same as Section 5 in the questionnaire for real estate agents).	Section 7: Safety - identifies levels of perceived safety with respect to driving, walking, and cycling on streets with different types of drainage systems.
Section 8: Safety - (same as Section 7 in the questionnaire for real estate agents).	
Section 9: Right of Way and Lot Planning - identifies what is thought to be the requirements in terms of ROW widths for different types of drainage systems. - identifies other concerns that may be raised with respect to parking and roadside landscaping if alternative drainage systems were proposed.	

The technical questionnaire was sent to 125 municipal engineers and planners in all of the Greater Toronto Area (GTA) municipalities and to a sample of municipalities in the Ottawa Region.

The scope of the study and budget limitations did not provide the necessary resources to undertake an intensive public survey. Therefore, the qualitative questionnaire was sent to individuals, such as real estate agents and developers, who constantly deal with the public in the selling and purchasing of houses. A total of 72 real estate agents and developers were selected across the GTA including municipalities in the Lake Simcoe area in order to provide a wide representation of opinions in both urban and rural settings. The selected individuals were asked to answer the survey questions based on their understanding of customer preferences.

3.1 General Summary of Survey Results

Out of the 197 questionnaires which were sent out, a total of 52 were returned, 32 (26%) from the municipal engineers and planners and 20 (28%) from the real estate agents and developers. It should be noted that in the latter group, 90% of the respondents were developers. Although a 26% to 28% response rate is usually considered good in such surveys, the actual number of responses received may not be sufficient to provide adequate data to represent the opinions of the entire population.

A complete breakdown of all responses is given with the questionnaires in Appendix C. Although other parts of the report will refer to the survey results, a general summary of the responses is provided below. It is emphasized that the statements are general in nature and due to the limited response rates, the survey results may not be entirely representative.

3.1.1 Public attitudes and perceptions

- a) Curbs and gutters are preferred in urban areas, while drainage grass swales and ditches are preferred in the rural areas.
- b) Ditch drainage systems are perceived to be inappropriate for urban areas because of; i) aesthetics, ii) safety, iii) perception of service, iv) maintenance requirements, and v) housing values.
- c) Swale drainage systems are preferred more than drainage ditches but are not as preferred as the conventional curb and gutter systems. There is still a concern over aesthetics, maintenance and safety.
- d) Curb and gutter systems are the most preferred in urban areas, with the most important qualities being level of service and aesthetics.
- e) Seasonal considerations do not seem to influence the preference for a particular type of drainage system. However, curb and gutter systems are perceived to be the most appropriate for urban areas.
- f) Sidewalks are preferred in both urban and rural areas on at least one side of the street,

- and away from the edge of road.
- g) Light standards are preferred, and all utility services are preferred underground.
 - h) Curved streets are preferred over straight streets.
 - i) Curbs on urban roads are perceived to be safer than curb-less roads.
 - j) Comfort level for driving, walking, and riding is highest on roadways with curbs and swales were a close second.
 - k) Pooling of water was not seen as a major concern but most preferred to have the water off the road.

Independently of the survey, articles from newspapers in North York, Etobicoke and Richmond Hill have shown that public preferences can vary from neighbourhood to neighbourhood. For example, in one particular article, local residents were protesting the potential upgrade of their street from a ditch drainage system to a curb & gutter. Some of their concerns included the fear that the changes would force the removal of old trees, dramatically alter the landscape, and that their street would turn out to be a new arterial route. It was also felt that motorists would drive faster under the pretence that the street would be safer.

From the above it may also be concluded that, in some cases, what is perceived to be safer for drivers, may also be perceived to be less safe for pedestrians.

3.1.2 Municipal opinions and experience

3.1.2.1 New Drainage System in an Urban Area

- a) Approximately 1/3 of the respondents indicated that they had designed or constructed some alternative drainage system in a new urban area while almost 2/3 said that they would consider the use of an alternative drainage system if they had the chance.
- b) The most popular alternative drainage system that would be considered are grass swales with raised culverts (33%) followed by grass swales with or without infiltration trench system (27%). The least considered system was the grass swale with check dams (0%) followed by the curb and gutter exfiltration or infiltration system (7%) or grass swales with infiltration manhole systems or with curb and gutter but no sewers.
- c) Almost all expect the same level of service with an alternative drainage system as would be expected with a conventional curb and gutter system.
- d) For those who would not consider the use of an alternative drainage system, their main reasons were; i) perceived or known additional maintenance costs, ii) lack of system history, and iii) perceived lower level of service. Their least concern was with safety.

3.1.2.2 New Drainage System in a Rural Area

- a) Again approximately 1/3 of the respondents indicated that they have designed or constructed an alternative drainage system in a rural area while almost all respondents would consider using an alternative drainage system.
- b) The most popular choice for a potential alternative drainage system was the grass swale (64%) followed by the grass swale with raised culverts or with infiltration trenches (29%). The least considered system was the grass swale with curb and gutter but no

sewer (0%) followed by the curb and gutter exfiltration or infiltration system (7%) and grass swales with check dams (also 7%).

- c) As for urban areas, almost all expect the same level of service with an alternative drainage system as would be expected with a conventional system.
- d) For those who would not consider the use of an alternative drainage system, their main reasons were; i) perceived or known additional maintenance costs, ii) lack of system history, and iii) perceived lower level of service. Their least concern was with safety.

3.1.2.3 Upgrade (Retrofit) of Drainage System in Older Areas

- a) As above, approximately 1/3 of the respondents indicated that they have designed or constructed an alternative drainage system as an upgrade in older areas while almost all respondents would otherwise consider using an alternative drainage system.
- b) The most popular choice as an alternative was the grass swale (47%) followed by the grass swale with perforated pipes (42%) and the grass swale with raised culverts (37%). The least desirable options were the grass swale with check dams and the curb and gutter sewer with exfiltration or filtration systems (5%).
- c) Almost 2/3 of the respondents indicated that a better level of service would be expected in a retrofit situation.
- d) For those who would not consider the use of an alternative drainage system for an upgrade, their main reasons were; i) perceived lower level of service, ii) perceived or known additional maintenance costs, and ii) lack of system history. Their least concern was with the possible need for special construction techniques.

In summary, the most preferred potential alternative drainage systems are presented in Table 3.2 below. The least preferred alternative drainage systems are presented in Table 3.3.

Table 3.2: Most Preferred Potential Alternative Drainage Systems

System No. and Description	New Urban	New Rural	Upgrade
1) Grass swales	2	1	1
2) Grass swale with raised culvert	1	2	3
5) Grass swale with infiltration trench	2	2	4
8) Grass swale with perforated storm	3	3	2

Table 3.3: Least Preferred Potential Alternative Drainage Systems

System No. and Description	New Urban	New Rural	Upgrade
4) Grass swales with check dam	last	2nd last	last
11) Curb gutter and sewer with exfiltration	2nd last	2nd last	last
12) Curb gutter and sewer with filtration	2nd last	2nd last	last
7) Grass swale with curb & gutter (no sewer)	2nd last	last	2nd last

The most common reason for not considering an alternative drainage system as an option were; i) perceived additional maintenance costs, and ii) lack of longer maintenance and operation history.

3.1.2.4 Experience with Designed or Constructed Alternative Drainage Systems

Section 10 of the questionnaire inquired about any existing experience with alternative drainage systems. A total of thirteen municipalities responded with details of such experiences. The following is a summary of the responses.

City of Mississauga

- 1) **Grass swale with infiltration manhole:** Urban, new area, 1985, approximately 200 m length servicing approximately 3 ha at a 1:10 level of SWM. Urban - minor local street, typical width used standard 17.5 m, with minimum 12" culverts. Would use system again, higher maintenance costs.
- 2) **Grass swale with perforated storm sewer:** Urban, upgrade, 1994, approximately 500 m length servicing ROW at a 1:10 level of SWM. Urban - minor local street, typical width used standard 17.5 m, with minimum 12" culverts. Would use system again, higher maintenance costs.

Town of Ajax

- 1) **Grass swale with dipped driveways:** Rural, new area, 1980's, approximately 200 m length at 1:5 level of SWM. Rural - residential with only telephone, power, gas, typical width used standard 20 m, culverts were used with system. Many complaints from residents regarding drainage, bugs, maintenance, would not use system again, higher maintenance costs.

City of Etobicoke

- 1) **Curb, gutter and sewer with exfiltration, filtration system:** Urban, upgrade, 1993, approximately 1700 m length servicing 30.5 ha at a 1:2 year level of service. Urban - local street, typical width used standard 20.0 m with no culvert. When asked if system would be used again, response was: "systems are under observation due to high costs", higher maintenance costs.

Town of Richmond Hill

- 1) **Grass swale with curb, gutter and sewer.** Urban, upgrade, 1995, approximately 200 m length. Urban - local street, typical width used standard 20 m, with minimum 380 mm culverts. Would use system again, lower maintenance costs.

City of Ottawa

- 1) **Grass swale with perforated culverts and partial storm sewers:** Urban, upgrade. urban - minor local street and urban local streets, typical width used standard 20 m with culverts used. Complaints from residents on surface ponding, wheel rutting, improper parking and snow removal damage, tree roots. Would use system again, higher maintenance costs.
- 2) **Grass swales with culverts and storm sewer:** Urban, upgrade. Urban - minor local street and urban local streets, typical width used standard 20 m with culverts used. Complaints from residents on blocked and frozen culverts, ponding, weeds, culvert heaving, wheel rutting, improper parking, headwall deterioration. Would not use system again with culverts, higher maintenance costs.
- 3) **Grass swale with curb, gutter and sewer:** Urban, upgrade. Urban - minor local street and urban local streets, typical width used standard 20 m some with culverts. Same complaints as #2. Would not use system again with culverts, higher maintenance costs.

Totten Sims Hubicki

(acting on behalf of the Township of Uxbridge)

- 1) **Catchbasins in shallow ditches:** Urban, upgrade, 1979, 300 m length, 1:5 yr level of SWM. Urban - minor local street, typical width used standard 20 m no culverts. Would use system again, same maintenance costs.

City of Barrie

- 1) **Ditches and culverts:** Urban (industrial), new area, 1986 - 1989, total city industrial subdivision, south end of city at a 1:100 yr level of SWM. Urban - local street (industrial), urban collector (industrial), urban - minor arterial. Typical width used was 26 m+, which was greater than the 20 m+ required for curb and gutter system, with minimum culvert size of 450 mm. Several complaints regarding stagnant water, contamination of water in ditches from septic, weeds, maintenance for erosion. Would use system again for specific applications, higher maintenance costs.

Regional Municipality of York

- 1) **Curb and gutter with storm sewer and swale:** Urban, upgrade, 1995/96, servicing 14 ha at a 1:5 level of SWM. Urban - arterial 6 lane, typical width used standard 36 m, with minimum 375 culverts. Too new to tell if they would use again, same maintenance costs.

City of Kanata

- 1) **Grass swale with perforated storm sewer.** Industrial park, upgrade, 1995, 1100 m length servicing 1 ha at a 1:5 level of SWM. Semi urban industrial collector with only sanitary sewer and power, typical width used standard 26 m, with minimum 400 mm culverts. Would use system again. higher maintenance costs.
- 2) **Grass swale with raised culvert.** rural, new areas, 1:5 level of SWM. rural - residential, rural collector, telephone and power utilities only, typical width used standard 20 m with culverts. Would use system again, same maintenance costs.

Regional Municipality of Halton

- 1) **Grass swale:** Rural, upgrade, 1989, 500 m length servicing 10 ha at a 1:50 level of SWM. Urban arterial, typical width used standard 36 m, with minimum 450 mm culverts. Would use system again, some maintenance costs.

Town of Oakville

- 1) **Grass swale with curb and gutter (no sewer):** Urban, new area, 1996, approximately 400 m servicing 22 lots at a 1:5 minor with 1:100 outlet level of SWM. Urban - minor local street, typical width used standard 18 m, with minimum 300 mm culverts. System designed but not constructed yet.

City of Kingston

- 1) **Ditch:** Urban, upgrade, 1992, approximately 500 m length servicing 50 ha at a 1:2 level of SWM. Urban - local street, typical width used standard 20 m, with minimum 375 mm culverts. Would use system again, higher maintenance costs.

City of North York

- 1) **Grass swale with curbed gutter (with sewer):** Urban, upgrade, 1995, 600 m in length servicing 3 ha at a 1:2 level of SWM. Urban - residential collector, typical width used standard 200 m, no culverts. Would use system again. Appears to have the same maintenance cost as conventional system, but too early to fully assess.

City of Nepean

(based on a personal communication with
Mr. T. Penfound, City of Nepean)

- 1) **Grass swale and perforated pipe systems:** The city has been installing this type of system for over 10 years in order to upgrade the drainage of older subdivisions. They consider this system to be less expensive (by 20%) than upgrading to a curb and gutter system. The system was meant to only provide a 1:2 yr level of service but has been shown to provide more due to its infiltration capacity. The systems are virtually maintenance free except for the occasional sod replacement because of snowploughs or excessive drying. Although the city continues to use the system in retrofit situations, they have not yet considered making use of it in their new subdivisions because it does not meet their municipal standards.

To further summarize the above, 13 municipalities filled out Section 10 of the questionnaire involving 17 different applied projects. In urban areas, three (3) projects were implemented in new subdivisions while eleven (11) were for upgrades. In rural areas, two (2) projects were implemented in new areas and only one (1) as an upgrade.

The alternative drainage systems which were implemented and documented by the respondents are presented in Table 3.4.

It is also important to note that for 11 out of the 18 systems, the respondents said that they would use the system again even if in most cases the costs associated with the systems were noted or perceived to be higher.

For 3 out of the 18 systems they would not use the system again because of problems associated with culverts or poor drainage. These include the "Grass swale with dipped driveways", "Grass swale with culverts and storm sewers" and one of the "Curb gutter with grass swales and storm sewer". It was also noted that the latter two systems would however be considered if culverts were not included.

The "Curb gutter with sewer and exfiltration system", "Curb gutter with sewer and filtration system" and one of the "Curb gutter with storm sewers and grass swales" were recently installed and an opinion to "use again" could not be yet formulated.

Table 3.4: Alternative Drainage Systems and Number of Applications

Type of Alternative Drainage Systems	No. of applications
Grass swales only	2
Grass swale with dipped driveways	1
Grass swale with raised culverts	2
Grass swale with infiltration manhole	2
Grass swale with curb & gutter with sewer	1
Grass swale with perforated storm sewer	3 ^c
Grass swale with culverts and storm sewer	1
Grass swale with culverts, curb gutter and sewer	2
Curb gutter with grass swale and storm sewers	2
Curb gutter with sewer and exfiltration system	1
Curb gutter with sewer and filtration system	1
	Total 18

*) The City of Nepean has a dozen of successful applications of this system

3.1.3 Public and Municipal Opinions on Right of Way, Road and Lot Planning

- a) Almost 50% of the respondents felt that grass swales could be accommodated within a standard 20 m ROW while the same number felt that ditches could not. About 20% to 25% indicated that it was site dependent.
- b) With respect to parking on the street, the comfort level was the highest with curb and gutter streets followed by grass swales and ditches.
- c) Most (77%) prefer grass as the type of roadside treatment as compared to 23% who indicated that they would prefer natural vegetation.
- d) Almost 2/3 of respondents felt that grass swales would not compromise tree planting in the ROW while for ditches the same opinion was almost evenly divided between YES and NO.



4.0 Consideration of Surface Stormwater Conveyance and Storage Functions

One of the main functions of a road drainage system is to convey the water away from the surface as quickly as possible and to prevent the lengthy accumulation of standing water. It is well known that the standard curb and gutter system with storm sewers can effectively achieve this objective. Such a system, however, may not directly address other potential stormwater related concerns such as quality, quantity and erosion control, and groundwater recharge. Where any of these concerns exist, the use of alternative drainage systems should be considered.

Because of the nature of their design and construction, alternative drainage systems may not be as efficient as a curb and gutter system with storm sewers in collecting and conveying surface stormwater runoff. If such a limitation is present and is not properly understood or evaluated, there is a risk that the design of the system will provide a lower than expected level of service. Unfortunately, when this occurs, a potentially attractive system is quickly stigmatized and can be used as a deterrent in future proposed applications.

Stormwater conveyance can be provided by means of surface and/or subsurface systems. Examples of surface systems may include; i) roads and pathways; ii) ditches; and iii) swales. Subsurface systems refer mainly to underground pipe networks which can, in most cases, be sized to accommodate almost any flow. As such, this section of report will only discuss and compare how various surface drainage systems can be evaluated to account for the following:

1. ease of physical integration within development
2. desired level of service
3. conveyance capacities (based on geometry, surface vegetation and effects of culverts)
4. storage capacities (based on the use of raised culverts or check dams)

In order to investigate the conveyance and storage functions of various alternative systems with respect to the above aspects, the following types of surface drainage systems are considered in this section.

- a) Roads with conventional Curbs and Gutters
- b) Roads with V-Shaped Ditches and 2:1 side slopes
- c) Roads with V-Shaped Ditches and 3:1 side slopes
- d) Roads with Trapezoidal Shaped Swales and 5:1 side slopes and 0.75 m bottoms
- e) Roads with Shallow V-Shaped Swales and 25:1 side slopes

It is noted that although BMPs such as infiltration trenches, oil and grit separators, and end of pond facilities provide several SWM benefits, they cannot be used as conveyance systems and therefore they are not discussed in this section.

4.1 Physical Integration of System within Development

The feasible physical integration of a surface conveyance system within a development can be evaluated based on the assessment of the system dimensions and available space. It is noted that within urban developments, drainage systems are most often located on public property or clearly identified easements.

As an example, a standard 0.5 m deep V-shape ditch with 2:1 side slopes will require at least a 2 m wide strip of land within the Right-of-Way in order to be constructed. For a ditch of the same depth but with 3:1 side slopes to be constructed, then the required width increases to 3 m (on both sides of the road). Taking a typical ROW of 20 m, with a pavement width of 7.2 m, 1.0 m shoulders, and 1.5 m sidewalks located 1.0 m from the property line, leaves roughly 2.9 m of space on both sides of the road to integrate a ditch or swale. As can be seen, the maximum dimensions of roadside drainage systems will, in most cases, be constrained by the available space.

Conveyance systems which incorporate infiltration measures such as infiltration trenches, pervious catchbasins and perforated pipes require adequate pre-treatment. Such measures may include the combined use of buffer strips or grass swales. As with roadside ditches and swales, narrow ROW and the use of sidewalks may interfere with this requirement unless alternative pre-treatment measures such as oil and grit separators are used.

Other surface features of stormwater conveyance systems such as curbs and gutters are integrated within the roadway structure and space requirements are not a constraint.

End of pipe facilities can require, based on upstream land use and imperviousness, anywhere from approximately 50 to 200 m³/ha (SWMP Planning and Design Manual) of active storage volume for water quality and erosion control. Assuming that the active storage volume depth is limited to 1 m above any permanent pool volume, then it can be determined that the water surface of such utilities will occupy 0.5% to 2.0% of the total drainage area. This space requirement can easily increase to 1% to 4% if we account for the side slopes of such installations and the space needed for other structures (eg. outlet, access roads, etc.).

4.2 Desired Level of Service

Based on the survey with municipal engineers and planners, the majority of respondents indicated that the expected level of service in both urban and rural areas should be 1:100 yrs for the major system and 1:5 yrs for the minor system (see Figure 4.1). When asked if the same level of service would be expected if an alternative drainage system was used, over 80% responded YES (see Figure 4.2).

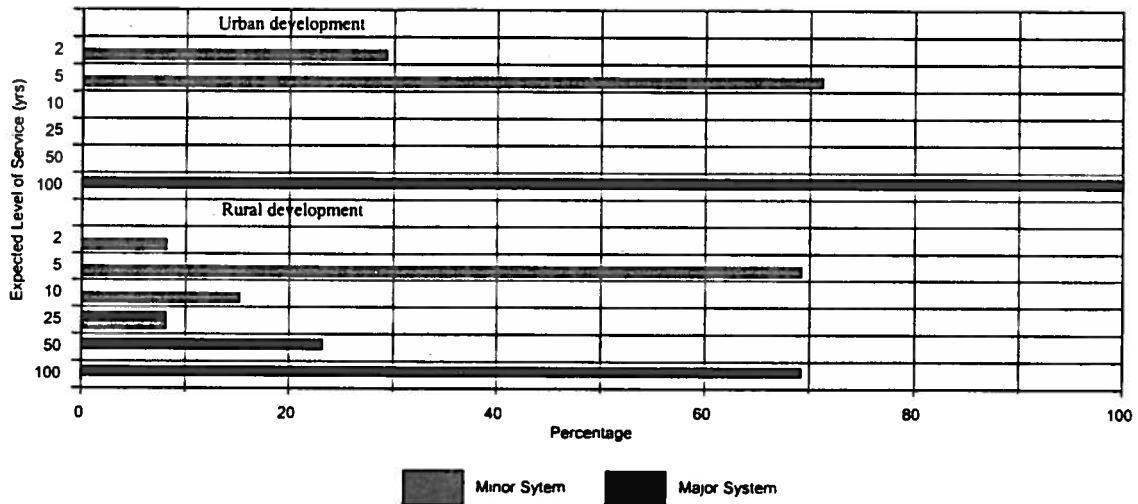


Figure 4.1: What level of service is expected for a new conventional curb and gutter system in an urban or rural area? How does this vary between the Minor and Major drainage systems?

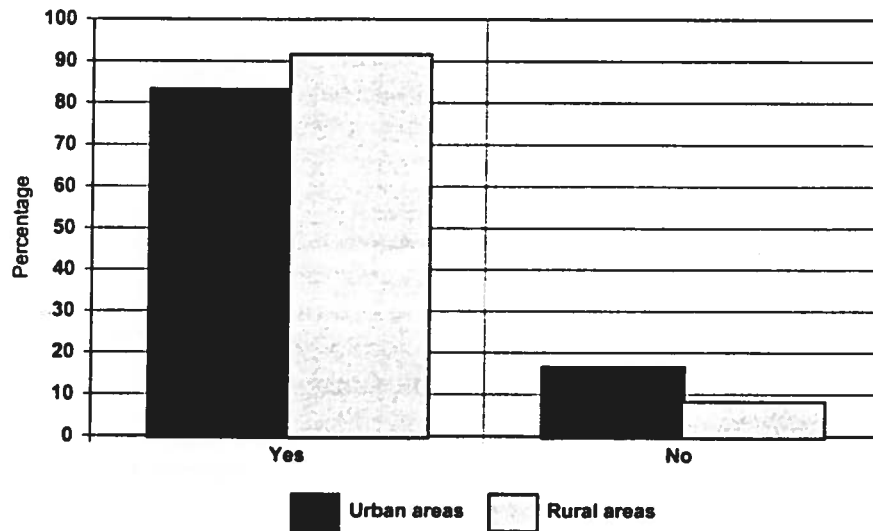


Figure 4.2: Would you expect the same level of service if an alternative type of drainage system was constructed instead of a conventional curb and gutter? Is the answer the same for a new development in a urban or rural area?

4.3 Maximum Allowable Flow Depths

Maximum flow depths in surface drainage conveyance systems can be evaluated based on their size and geometry which in part is dictated by the available space (see Section 4.1). As such and for each of the selected example conveyance systems, the maximum allowable flow depths presented in Table 4.1 were calculated based on typical road

sections. The maximum depths were calculated in order to contain the flow within the conveyance system (ie. within the ditch or swale). It was also assumed that property limits or sidewalk elevations (when constructed) are 0.15 m higher than the edge of road.

As shown in Table 4.1, the maximum flow depths vary from 0.01 m to 1.05 m. It can also be seen that the space required for the integration of sidewalks significantly increase this constraint. For example, a shallow grass swale with 25:1 side slopes cannot be constructed within the standard ROW widths of 20 m or 27 m if a sidewalk is present. This is explained by the fact that it is assumed that the sidewalk elevation is 0.15 m higher than the edge of the road; and under such conditions the slope between the edge of sidewalk and edge of road is greater than 1:25.

Even if adequate space was available in order to provide greater depths, it should be noted that the 1988 Flood Plain Planning Policy Statement - Implementation Guidelines by the Ministry of Natural Resources suggests that in stagnant backwater areas, depths in excess of about 1 m could be a threat to young children.

Furthermore, for ditches or swales with depths of 0.60 m or less, subdrains would most likely be required to provide the proper road base drainage.

On roads with curbs and gutters, the maximum allowable flow depths are often limited to 0.3 m based on safety and access / egress purposes.

Table 4.1: Maximum allowable flow depths in typical roadside ditches and swales (based on geometry)

Type of roadside stormwater conveyance system		Maximum Allowable Flow Depth (m)	
		Arterial Streets with a ROW of 27.0 m. (See Standard E-15 in Appendix E)	Residential Street with a ROW of 20.0 m. (See Standard E-6 in Appendix E)
2:1 Ditch	w/ sidewalk	0.67	0.60
	w/o sidewalk	1.05	0.97
3:1 Ditch	w/ sidewalk	0.43	0.37
	w/o sidewalk	0.67	0.63
5:1 Grass Swale with 0.75 m bottom	w/ sidewalk	0.15	0.12
	w/o sidewalk	0.3	0.27
25:1 Grass Swale	w/ sidewalk	impossible	impossible
	w/o sidewalk	0.015	0.01

- Notes:
- at maximum flow depth the water is contained within the drainage feature.
 - sidewalk or property line is 0.15 m higher than edge of road.
 - sidewalks are located 2.9 and 3.3 m from the shoulders of the road.
 - subdrains would be required for depths which are less than 0.60 m.

4.4 Maximum Allowable Flow Velocities

Maximum allowable flow velocities can be defined in order to prevent soil or vegetation erosion. As such, Table 4.2 presents maximum permissible flow velocities for various types of vegetation cover and soils. As can be seen, maximum permissible flow velocities vary between 1.2 m/s to 2.4 m/s and also vary with the longitudinal slope.

Another criteria which can be used to define maximum allowable velocities is safety. The Ministry of Natural Resources Flood Plain Planning Policy Statement - Implementation Guidelines states that, in shallow areas, flow velocities in excess of 1.8 m/s can pose a threat to the stability of many individuals. The same document also states that the product of the flow depth and velocity should not exceed 0.4 m²/s (4 ft²/s). When considering the weight of a small child (20 kg), Table 4.3, obtained from the Stormwater Management Guidelines for the Province of Alberta, lists approximate flow depths and velocities which should not be exceeded. Although the use of this table is for concrete lined channels, it is expected that permissible flow velocities would be reduced for grass channels due to more slippery conditions.

**Table 4.2: Maximum permissible flow velocities in grass channels
(based on erosion)**

Type of cover	Maximum Permissible Flow Velocities for		
	Slope Range (%)	Erosion resistant soils m/s	Easily eroded soils m/s
Kentucky bluegrass:	5 - 10	1.8	1.2
Bermuda grass:	0 - 5	2.4	1.8
	5 - 10	2.1	1.5
Buffalo grass	0 - 5	2.1	1.5
Grass mixture	0 - 5	1.5	1.2

Source: MTO Drainage Manuals

**Table 4.3: Maximum permissible flow velocities in depths
(based on safety)**

Permissible Water Velocities and Depths to limit forces to safe levels for a 20 kg child standing on a concrete lined channel	
Water Velocity (m/s)	Permissible Depth (m)
0.5	0.8
1	0.32
2	0.21
3	0.09

Source: Stormwater Management Guidelines for the Province of Alberta

4.5 Determining the Maximum Allowable Flow

Maximum allowable flows for ground level alternative drainage systems can be defined by the limiting condition of one of the following factors;

- flow must be contained within the drainage feature
- flow velocities must not exceed maximum permissible velocities

Both above factors are a function of the following characteristics;

- conveyance system geometry
- conveyance system slope
- conveyance system roughness (type of vegetation)
- presence of culverts, their sizes and spacing

The conveyance system geometries are simply defined by the shape and size of the drainage alternative. The system slope is given by the local site characteristics while the system roughness can be estimated based on the type of bottom vegetation. Proposed roughness coefficients for various types of grass cover are given in Table 4.4. We recall from our survey that grass was the preferred landscape treatment for ditches and swales.

Culvert sizes can vary from 300 mm to 600 mm and their spacing is determined by the location and spacing of entrances and driveways.

**Table 4.4: Manning Roughness Coefficients for
Grassed Channels and Swales**

Type of vegetation	Depth of Flow up to 0.2 m and for velocities of 0.6 m/s to 1.8 m/s	Depth of Flow between 0.2 to 0.5 m and for velocities of 0.6 m/s to 1.8 m/s
Kentucky bluegrass: 1. Mowed to 0.05 m 2. Length 0.1 to 0.15 m	0.070 to 0.045 0.090 to 0.060	0.050 to 0.035 0.060 to 0.040
Good stand, any grass: 1. Length 0.30 m 2. Length 0.60 m	0.180 to 0.090 0.300 to 0.190	0.120 to 0.070 0.200 to 0.100

Source: MTO Drainage Manuals

In order to fully assess and understand how the above system characteristics influence the definition of the maximum allowable flow, a step by step analysis which is described below can be conducted. In other words, by following this process, a designer could determine the ability of a drainage alternative to meet a maximum flow target. The results of such an analysis are discussed at the end of this section.

- Step 1:** Determine maximum allowable flow depth based on system geometry and ROW width.
- refer to Table 4.1.

- Step 2:** Determine maximum allowable design flow velocity based on type of vegetation cover and soils.
- refer to Table 4.2 for constraints based on erosion although the analysis may have to be revised based on the data presented in Table 4.3 (constraints imposed by safety). As an example, a maximum permissible flow velocity of 1.25 m/s was selected. *This value is approximately the lowest limit given in Table 4.2.*
- Step 3:** Derive series of rating curves for the selected drainage alternatives based on geometry, slope and roughness.
- such rating curves are presented graphically in Figures 4.3a, b and c, and in tabular form in Appendix D for various ditch and swale configurations and different types of bottom vegetation. *For comparison purposes, similar rating curves were produced for roads with curbs and gutters and are also presented in Appendix D.*
- Step 4:** Determine maximum allowable design flow from rating curves based on maximum allowable velocity and/or maximum depth.
- the results of such analysis for typical V-Shaped ditches and Grass Swales for various side slopes and bottom vegetation are summarized in Tables 4.6a, b for typical ROW widths of 20 m and 27 m, respectively. Similar results are presented in Table 4.6c for typical roads with curbs and gutters.
- Step 5:** Determine maximum serviceable drainage area based on a selected level of service and if system is not affected by culverts or check dams.
- based on the maximum allowable design flows which were calculated in Step 4, a Rational Method analysis was conducted to determine what drainage area would generate such flows for a 1:5 yr event.
 - the analysis was conducted with the Greenwood MTRCA IDF curves for a series of imperviousness ratios and accounted for the varying flow velocities in a V-Shape ditch with 2:1 side slopes constructed within a 20 m and 27 m ROW with and without sidewalks. IDF curves are provided in Appendix D.
 - the results are presented in Figures 4.4a and b.
- Step 6:** Determine effects of culverts and their spacing.
- the intrusion of culverts along the flow path of the conveyance system was investigated by considering culvert capacities and potential backwater effects to other upstream culverts.
 - the analysis was conducted for conveyance systems installed within a 20 m ROW and with average slopes of 0.5% and 1.0%.
 - the results of this analysis are presented in Figures 4.5a and b for various culvert sizes and the selected roadside conveyance systems.

- Step 7:** Determine maximum potential contributing drainage area based on land use characteristics and return period.
- based on the maximum flow which the system can convey, a preliminary estimate of the maximum drainage area which can be serviced can be determined with the use of the Rational Method.
 - for example, based on the analyses conducted with and without culverts, the results presented in Table 4.7 can be obtained for a 40% impervious area with various culvert sizes and spaced at 20 m.

Discussion of results

Maximum allowable flows

- The results of the rating curve analyses (Tables 4.6a and b) show that within the selected types of roadside drainage systems, the most hydraulically efficient is the typical V-Shaped ditch with 2:1 side slopes except for where the longitudinal slopes are above 2.5%, in which case a V-Shaped ditch with 3:1 side slopes can, in some cases, accommodate 50% more flow. As discussed further below, for slopes above 1%, the height of vegetation can have an important role in determining the maximum flow capacity of ditches.
- Typical grass swales with 5:1 side slopes and 0.75 m bottoms have, in general, approximately 10% to 15% the flow capacity of a typical ditch.
- The shallow grass swales with 25:1 side slopes have limited capacities which vary between 1 and 5 l/s.
- A comparison of the results presented in Tables 4.6a and b (Ditches and Swales) with Table 4.6c (Roads with curbs) shows that a typical ditch can convey as much as to two times the flow which can be allowed on a roadway with curbs. It should be noted that under the present analysis, the flow in the ditch is fully contained while the flow on the roadway with curbs can have a depth of up to 0.3 m.

Effects of sidewalks

- The effects of including a sidewalk within a given ROW reduces the space available for the construction of a roadside drainage system. In most cases, this can significantly reduce the flow capacity of the system and hence the maximum serviceable area. For example, Figure 4.4a shows that for a typical V-Shape ditch with 2:1 side slopes and a longitudinal slope of 1% installed within a 27 m ROW, the serviceable area (40% impervious) can be reduced from approximately 26 ha to 10 ha if sidewalks are introduced. It is reminded that this is for only one ditch, so for a road with two similar ditches, the total serviceable area is in fact multiplied by two.

Effect of bottom vegetation

- in general, the maximum allowable flow decreases with the height of vegetation within ditches or swales. However, the opposite occurs when high slopes are encountered. For example, Figure 4.6 shows that the maximum allowable flow in a V-Shape ditch with 2:1 side slopes and a longitudinal slope of 2.5% increases from approximately 0.40 m³/s to 1.75 m³/s if the bottom vegetation is kept at a 0.3

m height instead of being mowed to a 50 mm height. This is the case because for a 2.5% longitudinal slope, the flow velocities (due to erosion) can become the limiting criteria in defining the maximum allowable flow. With higher vegetation, the flow velocity can be reduced below critical values and the full depth of the drainage system can be utilized.

Effects of ROW widths

- A review of results presented in Table 4.6a (ROW=20 m) and Table 4.6b (ROW=27 m) shows that the effects of a reduced ROW are more pronounced for the lower longitudinal slopes of 0.25% and 0.50% (where the limiting factor is defined by the depth of the system). For steeper slopes the effects of reduced space is less critical but still important for grass swales and ditches with long grass.

Effects on the Time of Concentration

- As the flow velocity within a roadside drainage system changes with the shape, slope and roughness it follows that the time of concentration also varies with the same parameters. As the time of concentration 'tc' increases, the design peak flow for a given area decreases. Figure 4.7 compares how the various alternative drainage systems influence the 'tc' with respect to the drainage area. For example, the figure shows that for a 10 ha area, a curb and gutter system can have a 'tc' of approximately 20 minutes while for the same area, a V-Shape ditch with 3:1 side slopes and a 0.3 m grass cover can have a 'tc' of approximately 40 minutes. These values were calculated for areas with 40% imperviousness and a 5 yr design event.
- The effects of the increased time of concentration with respect to the type of drainage alternative is demonstrated in Figure 4.8. The figure shows how the 5yr design peak flows are reduced when they are compared with the design flow for a curb and gutter system. For the conditions considered, the results indicate that peak flows can be reduced from 2% to as much as 38% based on the shape of the conveyance system and type of bottom vegetation. Such reductions in peak flows can substantially reduce the requirements on downstream stormwater infrastructure and at the same time provide beneficial implications for preventive erosion and flood control. For comparison purposes, Figure 4.9 presents the 5 yr peak flows for a typical curb and gutter system.

Effects of culverts

- The culvert analysis demonstrated that both the culvert size and culvert spacing have a significant impact on the maximum allowable system flow. For example, Figure 4.5a (longitudinal slope = 0.5%), shows that 300 mm culverts will limit the flow in any of the systems considered to approximately 55 l/s when the culverts are spaced by only 20 m. Such a flow represents a serviceable area of only 0.7 ha at 40% imperviousness for a level of service of 1:5 yr. By comparison, if 600 mm culverts are used, the maximum permissible flow increases to approximately 250 l/s (20 m spacing) which corresponds to a serviceable area of approximately 4 ha. Figure 4.5b is similar to Figure 4.5a but represents a system slope of 1.0%. The increased slope reduces the backwater effects between closely spaced culverts and consequently increases the maximum allowable flow by as much as 40%.

Table 4.6a: Maximum flow (m³/s) in roadside ditches or swales constructed within a 20 m ROW

Ditch and Swale specs		Flow limitations are based on maximum depth (see Table 4.1) or maximum flow velocity of 1.25 m/s							
		S=0.25%		S=0.5%		S=1.0%		S=2.5%	
		no sidewalks	with sidewalks	no sidewalks	with sidewalks	no sidewalks	with sidewalks	no sidewalks	with sidewalks
Typical V-Ditch with 2:1 Side Slopes	Mowed grass	1.25 ^a	0.35 ^a	1.75 ^a	0.50 ^a	1.80 ^b	0.70 ^a	0.43 ^b	0.43 ^b
	0.1 to 0.15 m grass	1.10 ^a	0.30 ^a	1.50 ^a	0.45 ^a	2.20 ^a	0.60 ^a	0.75 ^b	0.75 ^b
	0.3 m high grass	0.55 ^a	0.13 ^a	0.78 ^a	0.24 ^a	1.13 ^a	0.29 ^a	1.78 ^a	0.50 ^a
Typical V-Ditch with 3:1 Side Slopes	Mowed grass	0.65 ^a	0.15 ^a	0.82 ^a	0.21 ^a	1.25 ^a	0.30 ^a	0.65 ^b	0.47 ^a
	0.1 to 0.15 m grass	0.54 ^a	0.13 ^a	0.75 ^a	0.18 ^a	1.06 ^a	0.26 ^a	1.05 ^b	0.41 ^a
	0.3 m high grass	0.28 ^a	0.07 ^a	0.39 ^a	0.09 ^a	0.55 ^a	0.14 ^a	0.88 ^a	0.22 ^a
Typical Grass Swales with 5:1 Side Slopes and 0.75 m bottom	Mowed grass	0.15 ^a	0.03 ^a	0.22 ^a	0.04 ^a	0.30 ^a	0.05 ^a	0.47 ^a	0.08 ^a
	0.1 to 0.15 m grass	0.12 ^a	0.02 ^a	0.17 ^a	0.03 ^a	0.23 ^a	0.04 ^a	0.37 ^a	0.06 ^a
Typical Grass Swales the 25:1 Side Slopes	Mowed grass	0.001 ^a	—	0.002 ^a	—	0.003 ^a	—	0.005 ^b	—

Note: Maximum allowable flows are for only one side of road and does not account for effects of culverts if any.
a) limited by maximum allowable flow depth in system.
b) limited by maximum allowable flow velocity to guard against erosion.

Table 4.6b: Maximum flow (m³/s) in roadside ditches or swales constructed within a 27 m ROW

Ditch and Swale specs		Flow limitations are based on maximum depth (see Table 4.1) or maximum flow velocity of 1.25 m/s							
		S=0.25%		S=0.5%		S=1.0%		S=2.5%	
		no sidewalks	with sidewalks	no sidewalks	with sidewalks	no sidewalks	with sidewalks	no sidewalks	with sidewalks
Typical V-Ditch with 2:1 Side Slopes	Mowed grass	1.60 ^a	0.45 ^a	2.25 ^a	0.70 ^a	1.80 ^b	0.90 ^a	0.43 ^b	0.43 ^b
	0.1 to 0.15 m grass	1.35 ^a	0.40 ^a	1.90 ^a	0.55 ^a	2.65 ^a	0.75 ^a	0.75 ^b	0.75 ^b
	0.3 m high grass	0.72 ^a	0.23 ^a	1.00 ^a	0.28 ^a	1.40 ^a	0.35 ^a	2.20 ^a	0.68 ^a
Typical V-Ditch with 3:1 Side Slopes	Mowed grass	0.75 ^a	0.21 ^a	1.05 ^a	0.32 ^a	1.45 ^a	0.46 ^a	0.65 ^b	0.63 ^b
	0.1 to 0.15 m grass	0.63 ^a	0.18 ^a	0.88 ^a	0.27 ^a	1.25 ^a	0.39 ^a	1.05 ^b	0.61 ^a
	0.3 m high grass	0.34 ^a	0.10 ^a	0.47 ^a	0.14 ^a	0.67 ^a	0.20 ^a	1.06 ^a	0.32 ^a
Typical Grass Swales with 5:1 Side Slopes and 0.75 m bottom	Mowed grass	0.19 ^a	0.04 ^a	0.28 ^a	0.05 ^a	0.38 ^a	0.08 ^a	0.62 ^a	0.12 ^a
	0.1 to 0.15 m grass	0.15 ^a	0.03 ^a	0.21 ^a	0.04 ^a	0.30 ^a	0.06 ^a	0.50 ^a	0.09 ^a
Typical Grass Swales the 25:1 Side Slopes	Mowed grass	0.002 ^a	—	0.003 ^a	—	0.003 ^a	—	0.005 ^a	—

Note: Maximum allowable flows are for only one side of road and does not account for effects of culverts if any.
a) limited by maximum allowable flow depth in system.
b) limited by maximum allowable flow velocity to guard against erosion.

Table 4.6c: Maximum permissible flow (m³/s) on a roadway with curbs and gutters

Roadway specs	Longitudinal Slopes=>	Flow limitations are based on maximum depth of 0.3 m or if product of (Velocity x Depth) > 0.4 m ³ /s			
		S=0.25%	S=0.5%	S=1.0%	S=2.5%
ROW=20 m, 8.5 m road, 2% cross-slopes, 150 mm curb, 2.6% shoulders with mowed grass cover		3.52 m ³ /s ^a	3.37 m ³ /s ^b	2.66 m ³ /s ^b	2.45 m ³ /s ^b
ROW=26 m, 11.0 m road, 3% cross-slopes, 150 mm curb, 2.6% shoulders with mowed grass cover		3.67 m ³ /s ^a	4.42 m ³ /s ^b	3.44 m ³ /s ^b	2.20 m ³ /s ^b

a) limited by max. depth of 0.3 m b) limited by product of velocity x depth

Table 4.7: Typical Maximum Serviceable Areas with culverts spaced at 20 m for slopes of 0.5%

Type of drainage	Maximum serviceable drainage area ¹⁾ (40% imp.)			
	without culverts	300 mm culverts	450 mm culverts	600 mm culverts
grass swales (25:1 side slopes)	0.035 ha	n/a	n/a	n/a
swale with 0.75 m bottom and 5:1 side slopes and mowed grass	3.50 ha	0.80 ha	2.25 ha ²⁾	3.60 ha ²⁾
roadside ditch with mowed grass and 3:1 side slopes	13.0 ha	0.77 ha	2.00 ha	3.20 ha
roadside ditch with mowed grass and 2:1 side slopes	32.0 ha	0.73 ha	1.90 ha	3.10 ha

Notes: 1) drainage areas are for one swale or ditch. For a road with swales or ditches on both sides, the maximum serviceable drainage area is twice the value shown in the table.

2) the use of 450 mm and 600 mm culverts along swales with 5:1 side slopes may not be possible due to space limitations.

4.6 Storage Volumes Created by Raised Culverts or Check Dams

The purpose of installing raised culverts or check dams is to create a small ponding area which can retain and infiltrate some of the rainfall runoff. It is hoped that the retained volume is significant enough to reduce the requirements of an end of pipe facility meant for quality or erosion control. It can be noted from our survey that grass swales with raised culverts systems were the most preferred potential alternatives, but grass swales with check dams were among the least preferred alternatives.

It should be kept in mind that the use of raised culverts may reduce the maximum allowable flows which in turn may limit the serviceable area.

The effective storage volume that can be retained by a raised culvert or check dam is a function of the differential height between the invert of the culvert and the invert of the channel, and the channel slope. This is demonstrated in Table 4.7 where the required maximum spacing for raised culverts was calculated as a function of culvert height and channel slope. The results presented in Table 4.7 are based on the assumption that the raised invert elevation of one culvert is the same as the downstream invert elevation of the next upstream culvert. As could be anticipated, the length over which water can be retained is most effective for smaller slopes. Accordingly, Table 4.7 shows that for the purpose of providing online storage, the use of raised culverts or check dams would be questionable for channels with slopes greater than 1% due to the short required distances.

Table 4.8: Maximum spacing of raised culverts or check dams

Height of raised culvert or check dam above channel invert (mm)	Maximum spacing of raised culverts or check dams for maximum effective retention length based slope (m)				
	Slope=0.25%	Slope=0.5%	Slope=1.0%	Slope=2.5%	Slope=5%
50	20	10	5	2	1
100	40	20	10	4	2
150	60	30	15	6	3
200	80	40	20	8	4
250	100	50	25	10	5

The storage volumes created by raised culverts or check dams will also vary with the cross sectional channel shape. For the drainage alternatives considered, storage volumes were calculated for various check dam or culvert heights based on the maximum spacing given in Table 4.7. The calculated volumes in m³ per m of channel length are presented in Table 4.8. Also provided in Table 4.8 are the wetted top widths which would be observed when the storage volumes are full.

To make the results of Table 4.8 more useful, it is possible to transform the storage volumes from m³ to equivalent millimetres of water over a corresponding drainage area. As an example, this transformation was done for different heights of raised culverts with 20 m, 30 m and 40 m lot depths and a fixed ROW of 20 m. These results are presented in Table 4.9 and indicate that equivalent volumes can theoretically vary from 0.06 to 28.8 mm.

In order to further evaluate the benefits of the calculated equivalent volumes, the runoff volume from the area to be controlled must be estimated. As an example, if the area to be controlled has an imperviousness of 40% (which corresponds to a runoff coefficient of approximately 0.48) and based on 20 m deep lots with a 20 m ROW the runoff per metre for a design event of 13 mm would be 6.24 mm (0.48 x 13 mm). According to Table 4.10, a drainage system consisting of 5:1 swales with 0.75 m bottom width with check dams or culverts raised by 200 mm could retain the equivalent of 6.32 mm, hence the entire runoff from a 13 mm storm. If such a system was feasible it could eliminate the need for an end of pipe facility. However, since the maximum allowable flow depth in such a grass swale is limited to a maximum of 0.27 m (see Table 4.1) and that the draw down time to infiltrate a column of water of 200 mm could be in the order of one day (see Section 4.7), it would seem improbable that such a roadside drainage system would be acceptable.

Table 4.9: Storage volumes created by raised culverts or check dams

Type of conveyance system	Storage volume (vol. m ³ /m) and top width (TW m) of water surface created by raised culverts or check dams at maximum spacing									
	H=50 mm		H=100 mm		H=150 mm		H=200 mm		H=250 mm	
	Vol	TW	Vol	TW	Vol	TW	Vol	TW	Vol	TW
2:1 V-Ditch	0.0028	0.20	0.0111	0.40	0.0250	0.60	0.0443	0.80	0.0690	1.00
3:1 V-Ditch	0.0042	0.30	0.0166	0.60	0.0374	0.90	0.0665	1.20	0.1040	1.50
5:1 Swale w/0.75 m bottom	0.0267	0.58	0.0670	1.12	0.1215	1.73	0.1895	2.30	0.2720	2.88
25:1 V-Swale	0.0346	2.50	0.1385	5.00	0.3115	7.50	0.5550	10.00	0.8650	12.50

TW = Maximum Top Width (m) of water surface when water retained at depth H

Table 4.10: Equivalent storage volumes created by raised culverts and check dams for varying lot depths

Type of conveyance system	Equivalent storage volume in (mm) generated by different height of raised culverts or check dams with varying lot depths (ROW fixed at 20 m)														
	20 m deep lots					30 m deep lots					40 m deep lots				
	H50	H100	H150	H200	H250	H50	H100	H150	H200	H250	H50	H100	H150	H200	H250
2:1 V-Ditch	0.09	0.37	0.83	1.49	2.30	0.07	0.28	0.62	1.11	1.72	0.06	0.22	0.50	0.89	1.38
3:1 V-Ditch	0.14	0.55	1.25	2.22	3.47	0.11	0.41	0.93	1.66	2.60	0.08	0.33	0.75	1.33	2.08
5:1 Swale, 0.75 m bot.	0.89	2.23	4.05	6.32	9.07	0.67	1.67	3.04	4.74	6.80	0.53	1.34	2.43	3.79	5.44
25:1 V-Swale	1.2	4.6	10.4	18.5	28.8	0.9	3.5	7.8	13.9	21.6	0.7	2.8	6.2	11.1	17.3

H50 represents a 50 mm height for the raised culverts or check dams

4.7 Time Required for Water Dissipation

Stormwater dissipation is a function of many factors such as the system's length and slope, surface infiltration capacities and temperature.

From our survey with municipal engineers and planners, two pertinent questions were asked; the first one asked if temporary water accumulations in roadside drainage features were acceptable and if so for how long? The results of these questions are presented in Figures 4.10 and 4.11. It is seen that most (over 70%) responded that it was acceptable to have temporary water accumulations in roadside drainage features. In terms of water dissipation, the opinion was almost evenly divided between 1 hr, 12 hrs and 24 hrs within rural areas while 50% responded that water should dissipate over a maximum of 12 hrs within urban areas.

In general, alternative drainage systems should be able to dissipate any stormwater within a reasonable time period. Problems could arise if the surface soils have low infiltration capacities or the groundwater is near the surface. These problems can further be aggravated if the system slopes are not properly maintained.

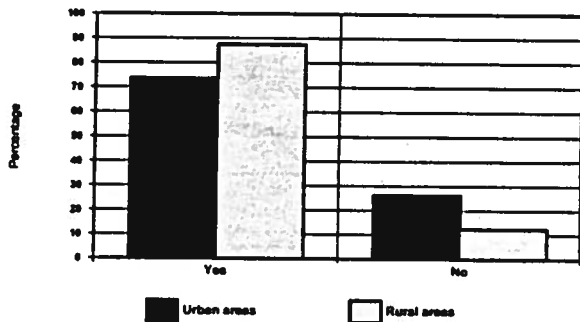


Figure 4.10. During more frequent storm events (i.e. 25 mm or less) would temporary water accumulations in roadside swales be acceptable?

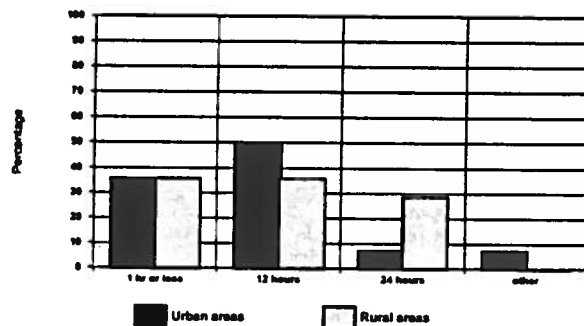
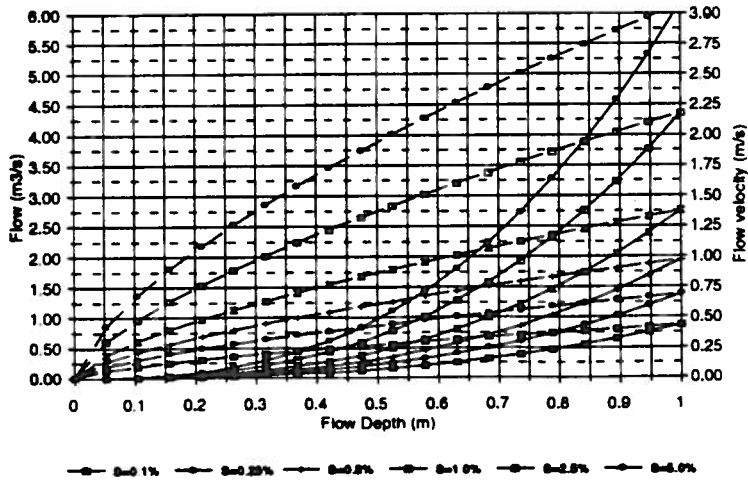
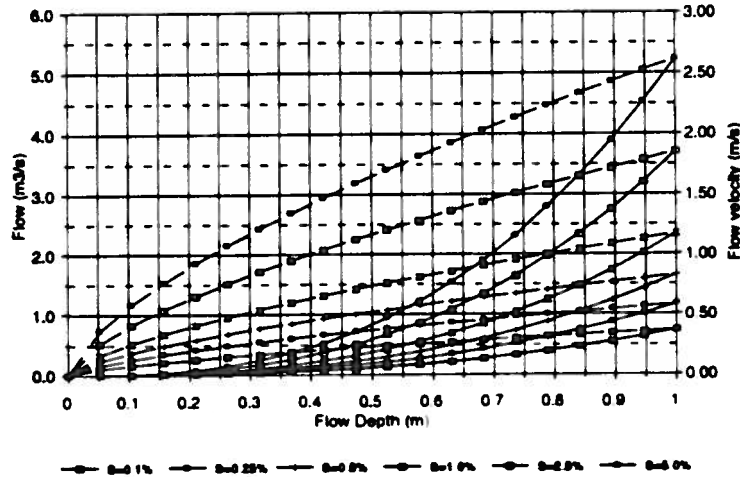


Figure 4.11. If YES, How long after the storm event should the water take to drain?

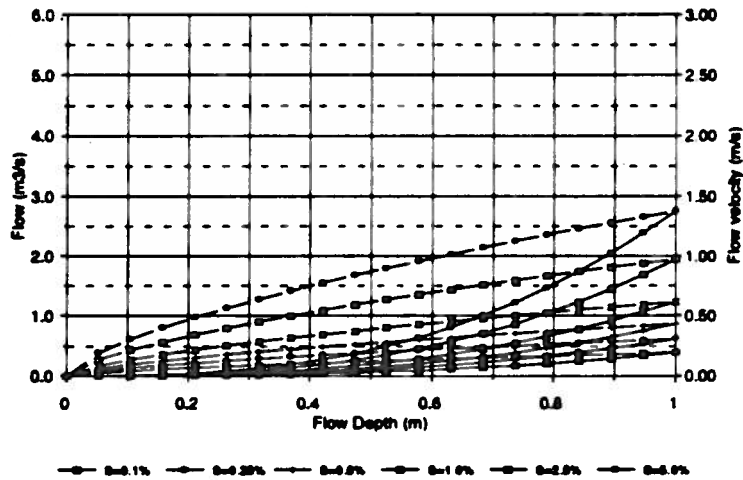
Typical Ditch with Mowed Grass
(V-Shape with 2:1 side slopes)



Typical Ditch with 0.1-0.15 m Grass
(V-Shape with 2:1 side slopes)



Typical Ditch with 0.3 m Grass
(V-Shape with 2:1 side slopes)

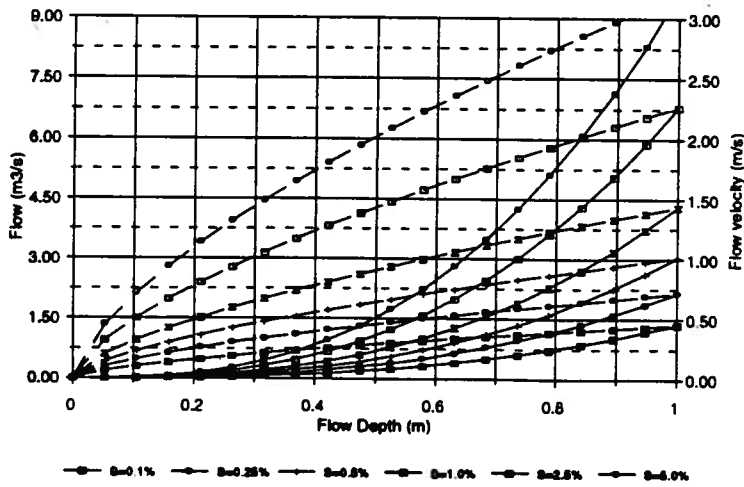


J.F. Sabourin & Associates Inc.
WATER RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL
CONSULTANTS

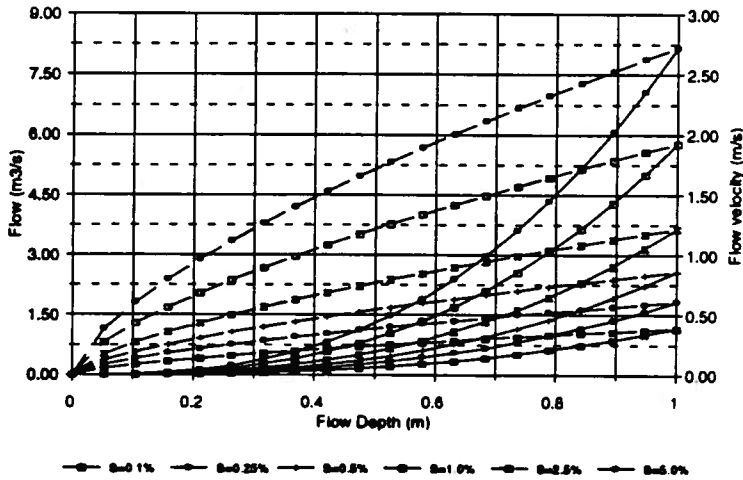
Figure 4.3a

Flow and velocity curves for
typical v-shape ditches with 2:1
side slopes and various types of
grass cover.

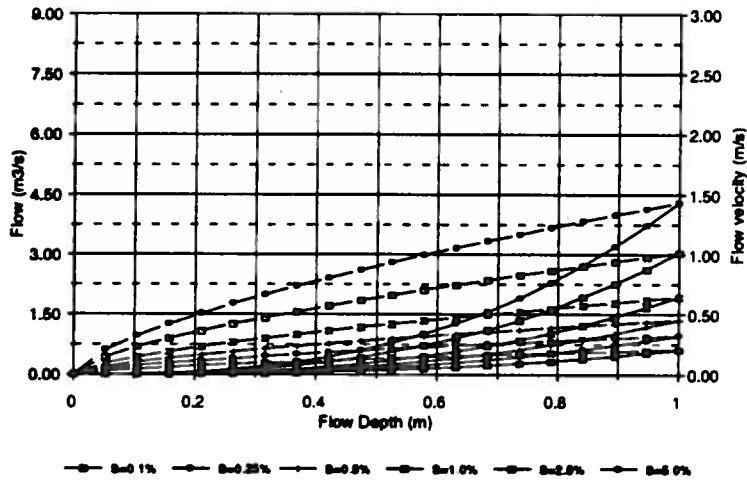
Typical Ditch with Mowed Grass
(V-Shape with 3:1 side slopes)



Typical Ditch with 0.1-0.15 m Grass
(V-Shape with 3:1 side slopes)



Typical Ditch with 0.3 m Grass
(V-Shape with 3:1 side slopes)

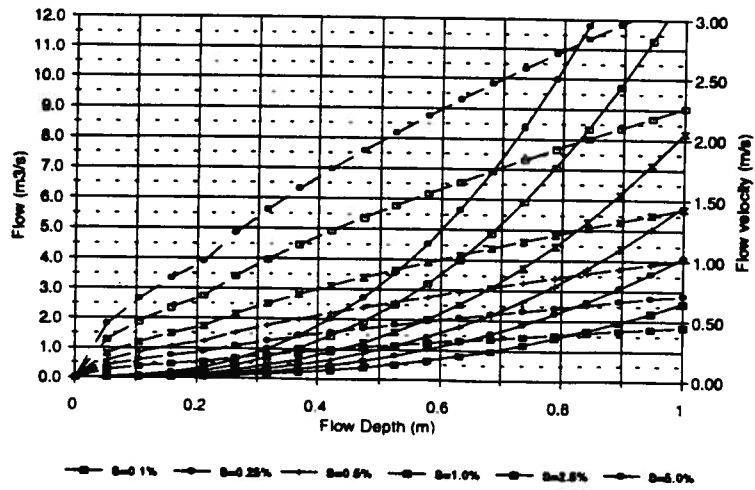


J.F. Sabourin & Associates Inc.
WATER RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL
CONSULTANTS

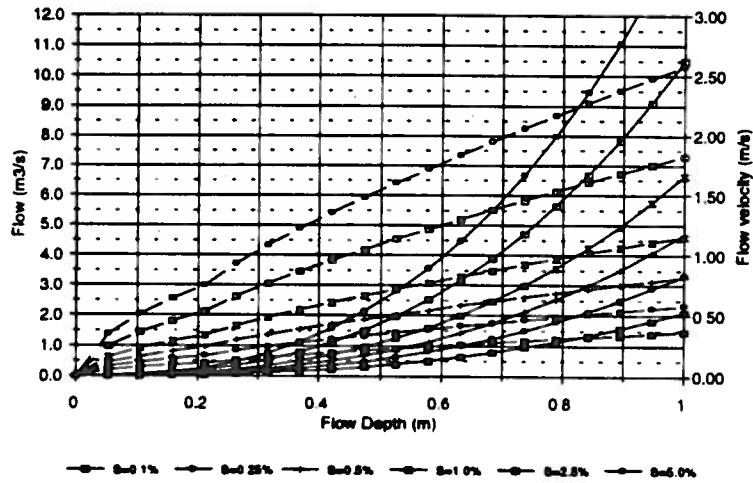
Figure 4.3b

Flow and velocity curves for typical v-shape ditches with 3:1 side slopes and various types of grass cover.

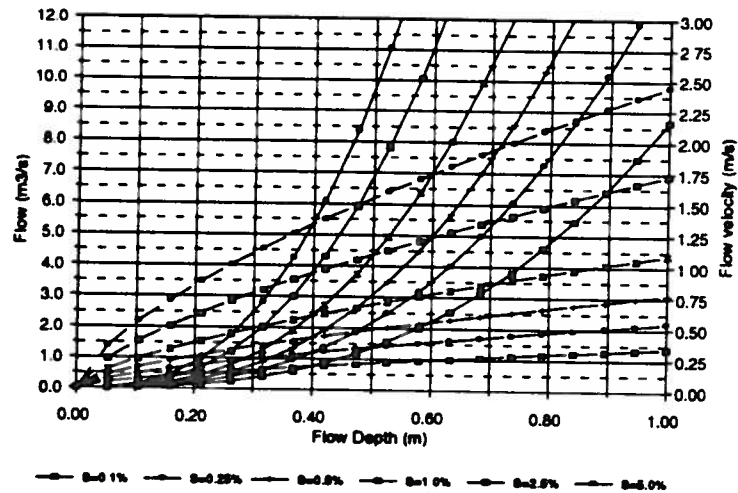
Deep Swales with Mowed Grass
(5:1 side slopes, Bottom Width=0.75 m)



Deep Swales with 0.1-0.15 m Grass
(5:1 side slopes, Bottom Width=0.75 m)



Shallow Swales with Mowed Grass
(V-Shape with 25:1 side slopes)



J.F. Sabourin & Associates Inc.
WATER RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL
CONSULTANTS

Figure 4.3c Flow and velocity curves for typical grass swales and various types of grass cover.

Maximum Serviceable Area
(ROW=20 m, Typical mowed ditch 2:1 SS)

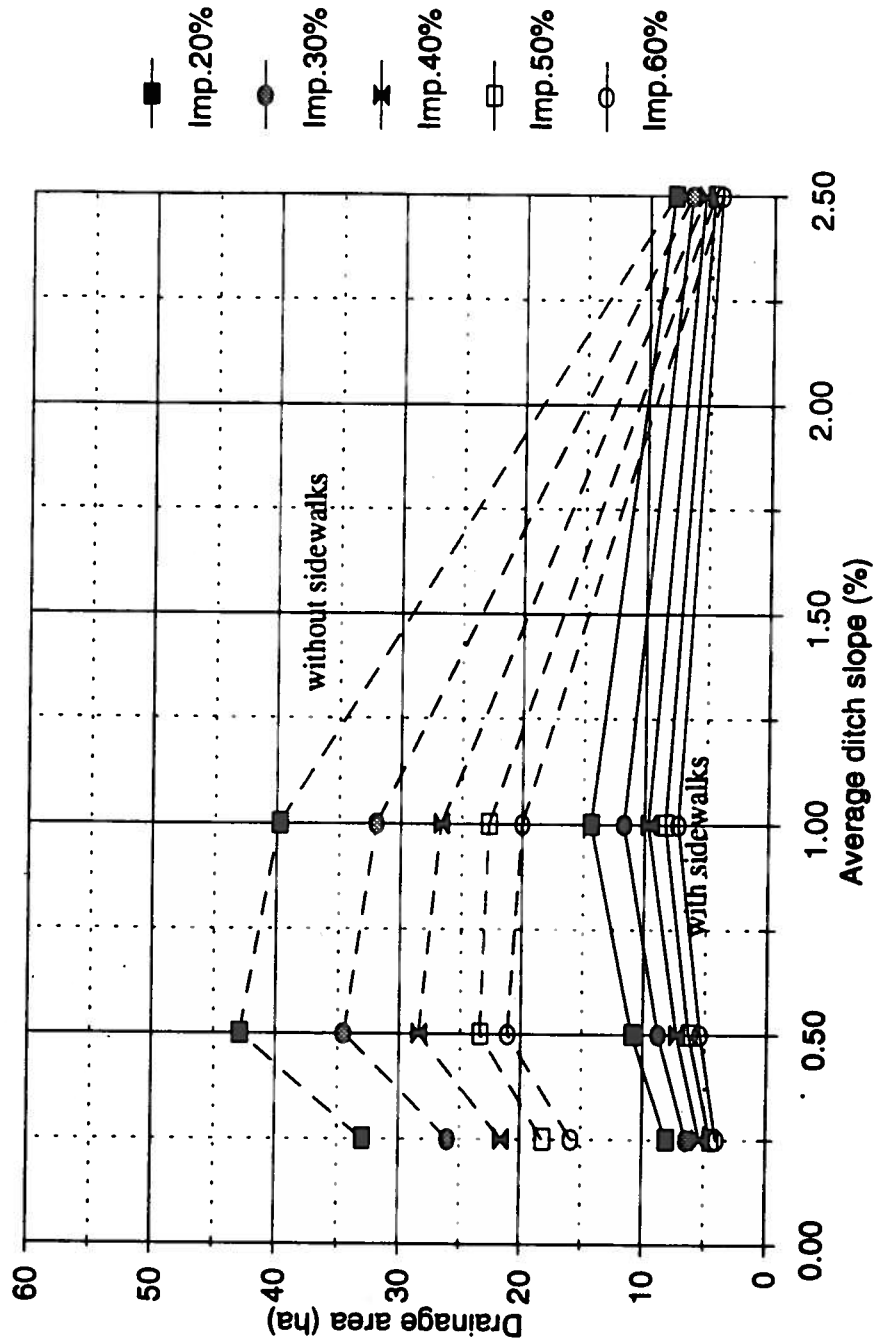


Figure 4.4a Maximum serviceable areas for a ROW of 20 m and a typical mowed ditch with 2:1 side slopes



Maximum Serviceable Area
 (ROW=27 m, Typical mowed ditch 2:1 SS)

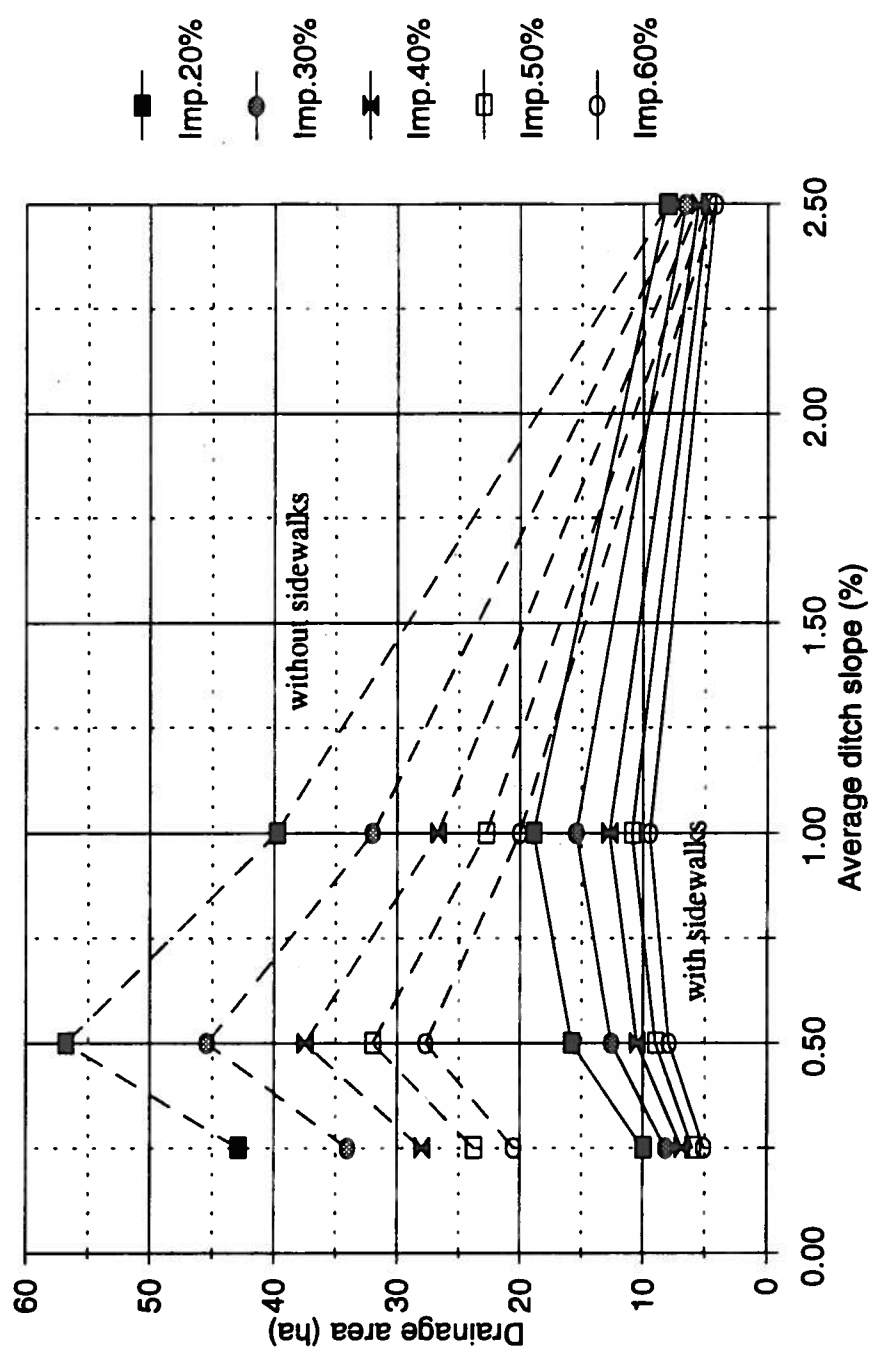


Figure 4.4b Maximum serviceable areas for a ROW of 27 m and a typical mowed ditch with 2:1 side slopes



Effects of Lot Widths and Culverts (Lculvert=6m, S=.5%, ROW=20m)

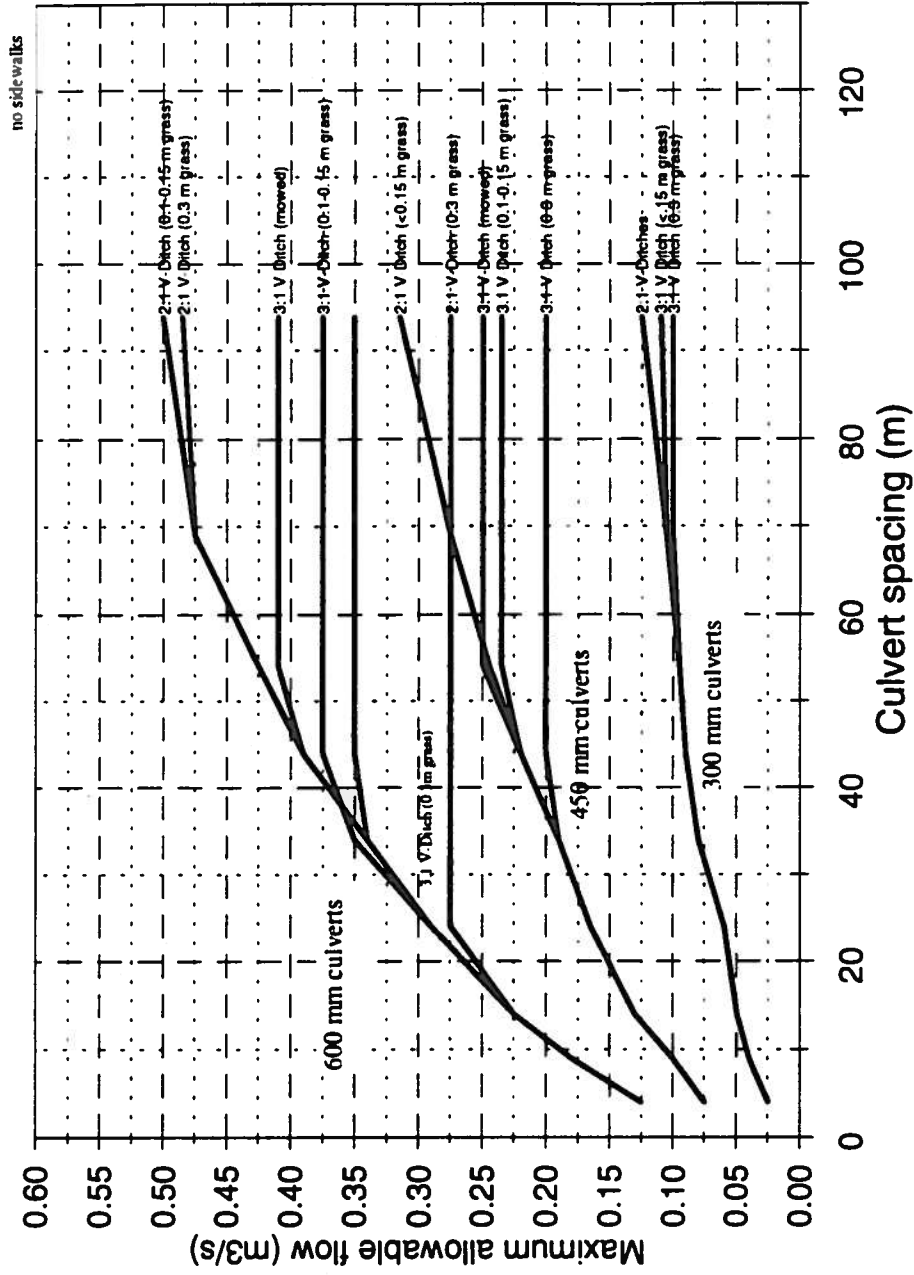


Figure 4.5a Effects of culvert sizes and spacing for a longitudinal slope of 0.5%



Effects of Lot Widths and Culverts

(Lculvert=6m, S=1.0%, ROW=20m)

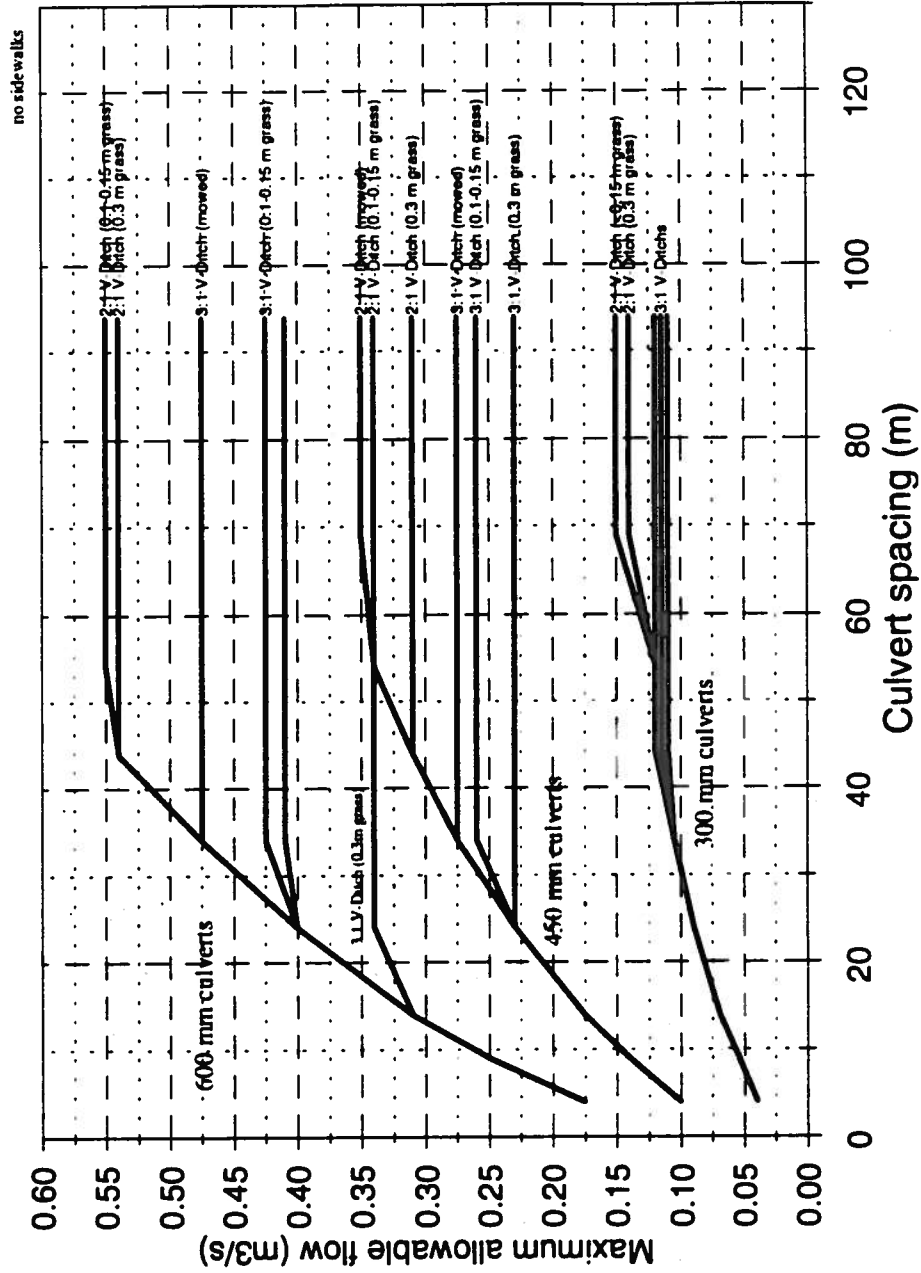
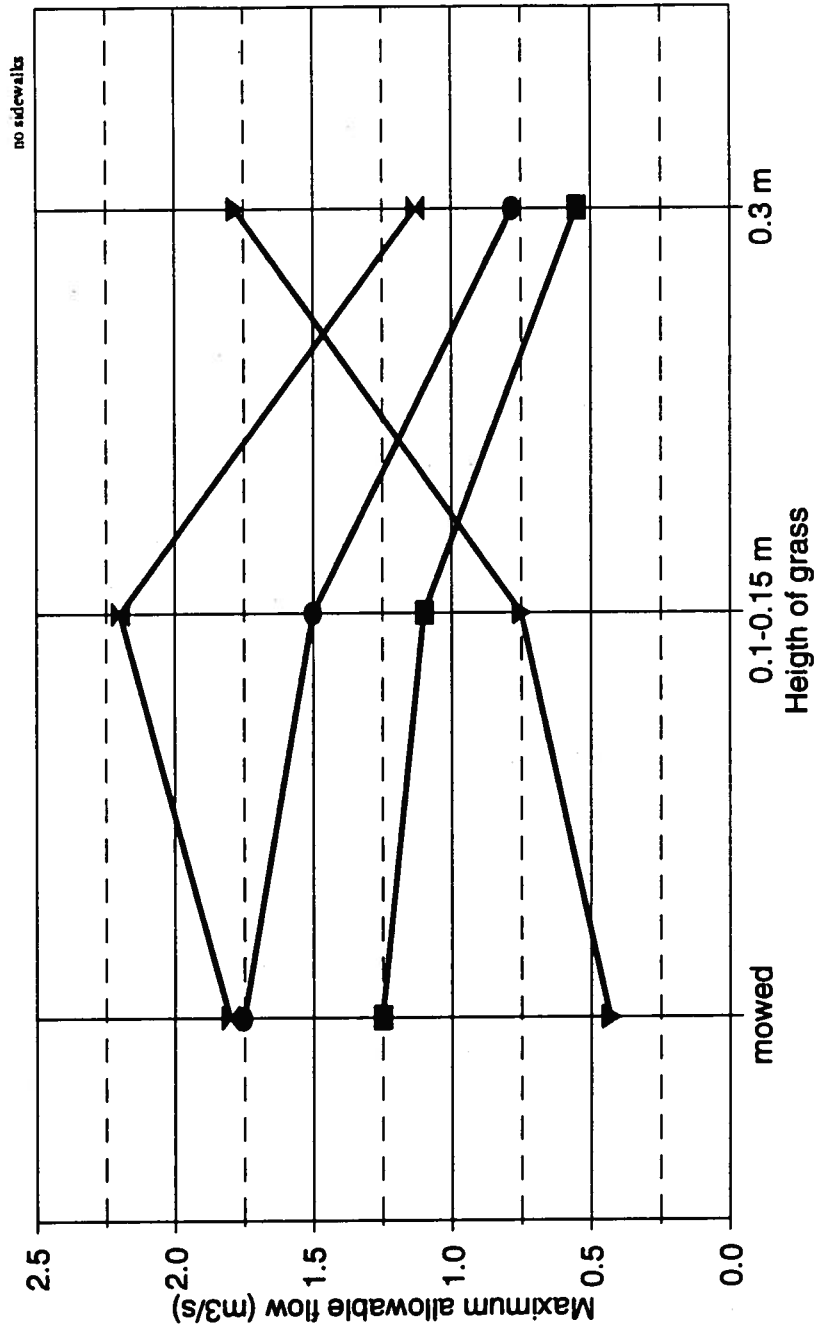


Figure 4.5b Effects of culvert sizes and spacing for a longitudinal slope of 1.0%



Impact of vegetation on allowable flow
 (2:1 V-Ditch, ROW=20 m, no culverts)



S=0.25%
 S=0.50%
 X S=1.0%
 S=2.5%

Figure 4.6 Effects of ditch bottom type of vegetation on the maximum allowable flow.



Effect on Time of Concentration (ROW=20, Slope=0.5%, $T_i=15$ min)

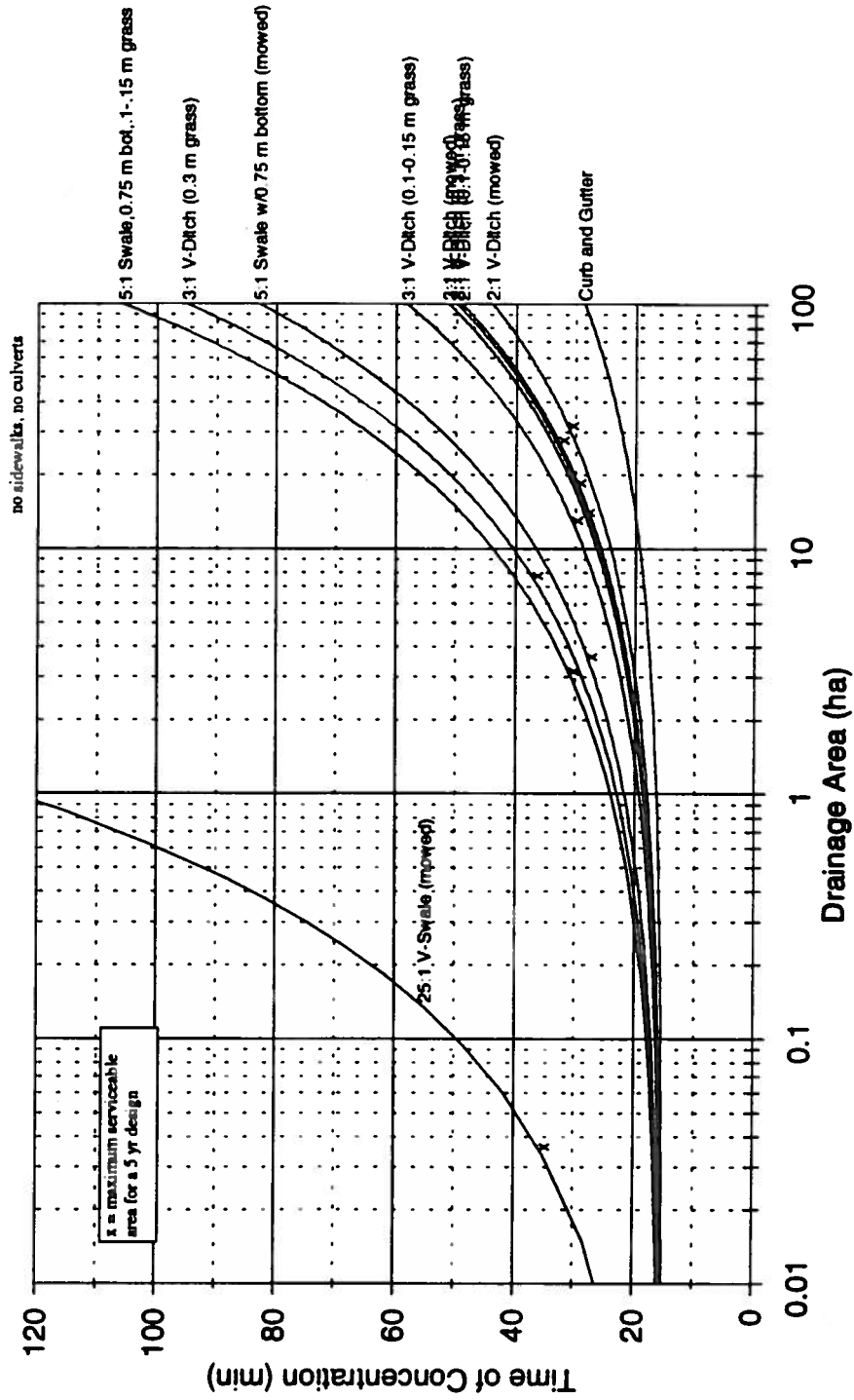


Figure 4.7 Alternative drainage systems and their effect on the time of concentration.



Peak flow attenuation effects (40%imp)
 (Slope=.5%, no sidewalks, no culverts)

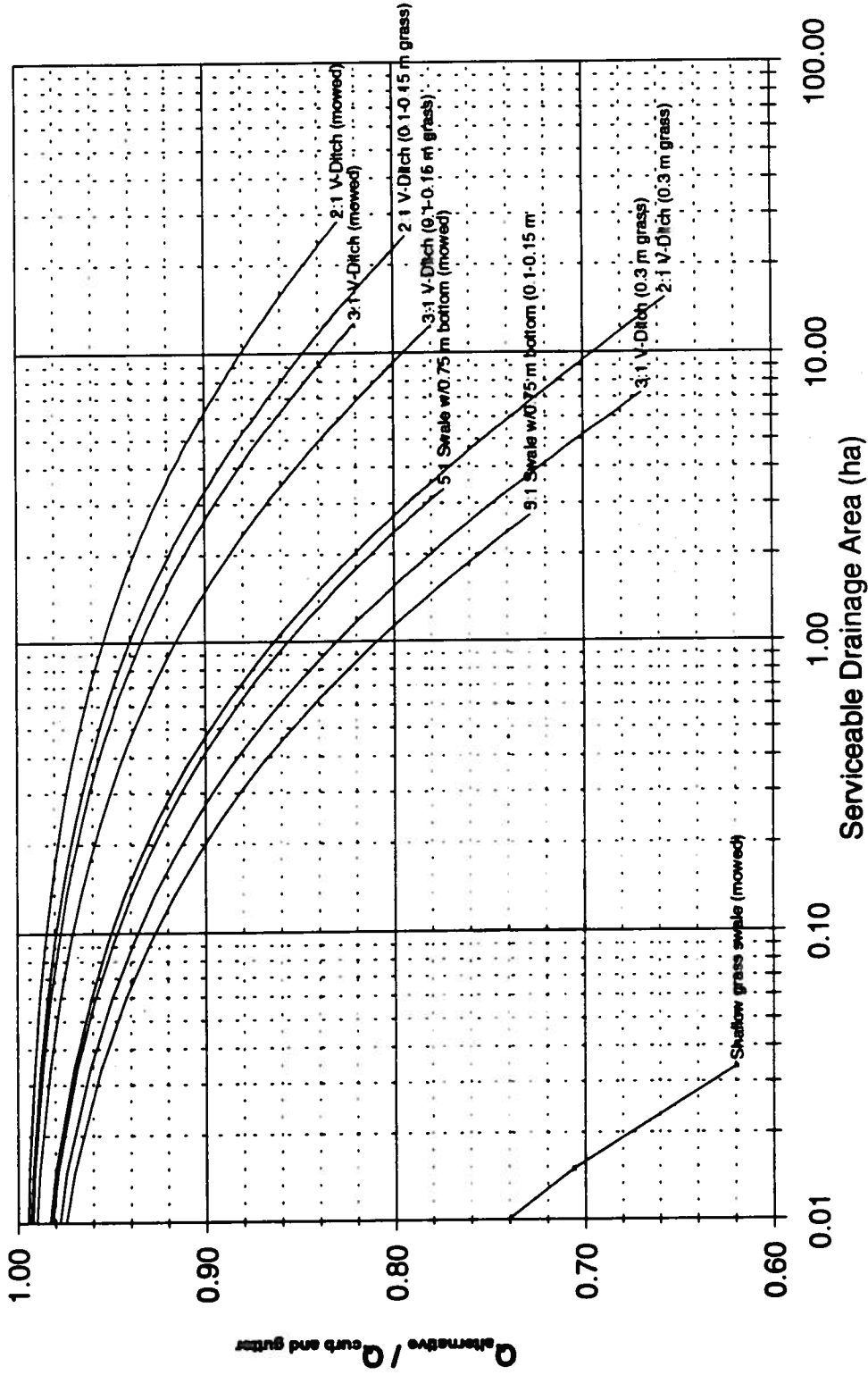


Figure 4.8 Effects of increased time of concentration on the 5 year design peak flow.





Curb & Gutter 5yr Peak Flows (40% Imp)
 (based on MTRCA IDF curves, $T_i=15$ min)

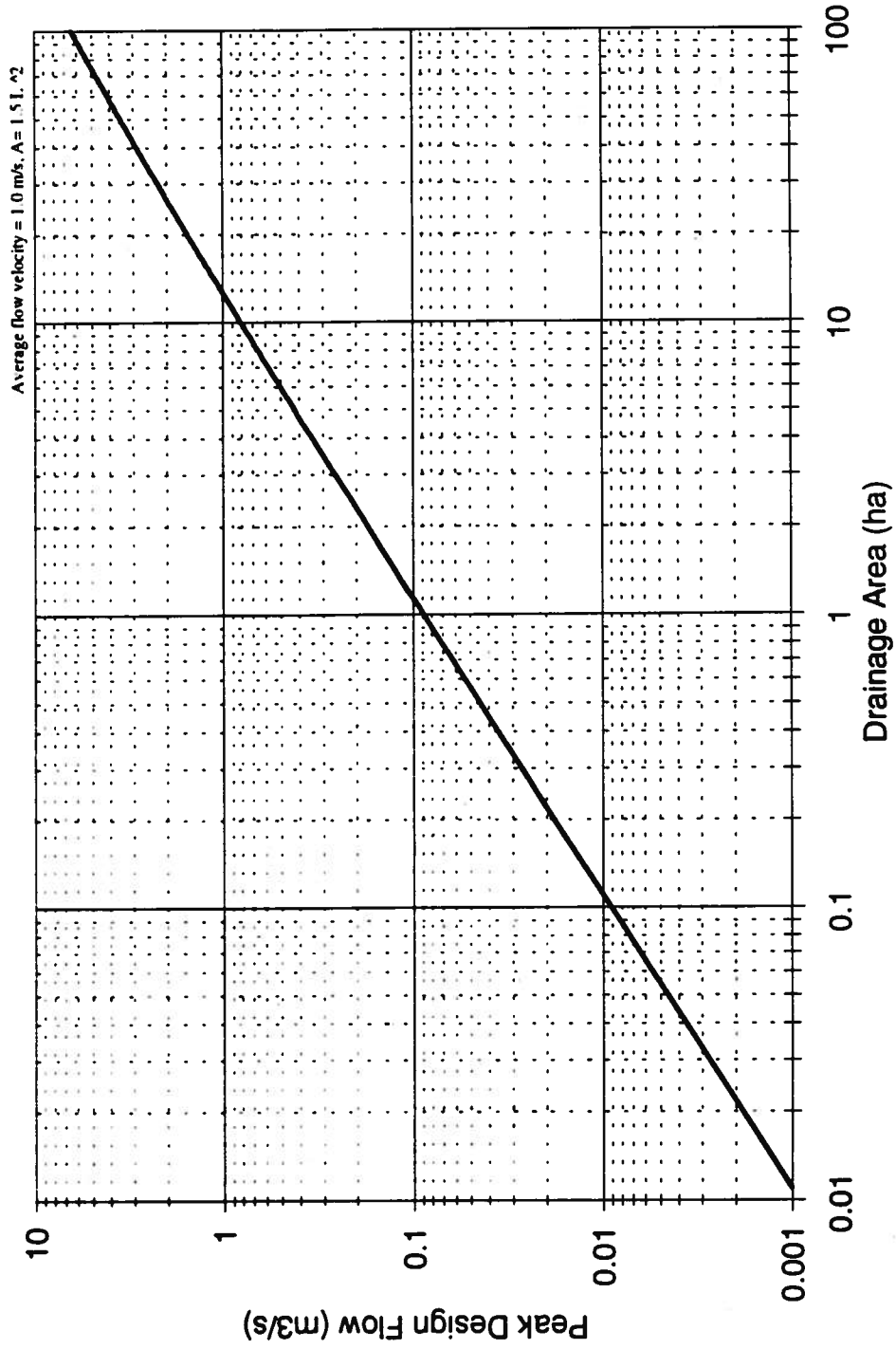
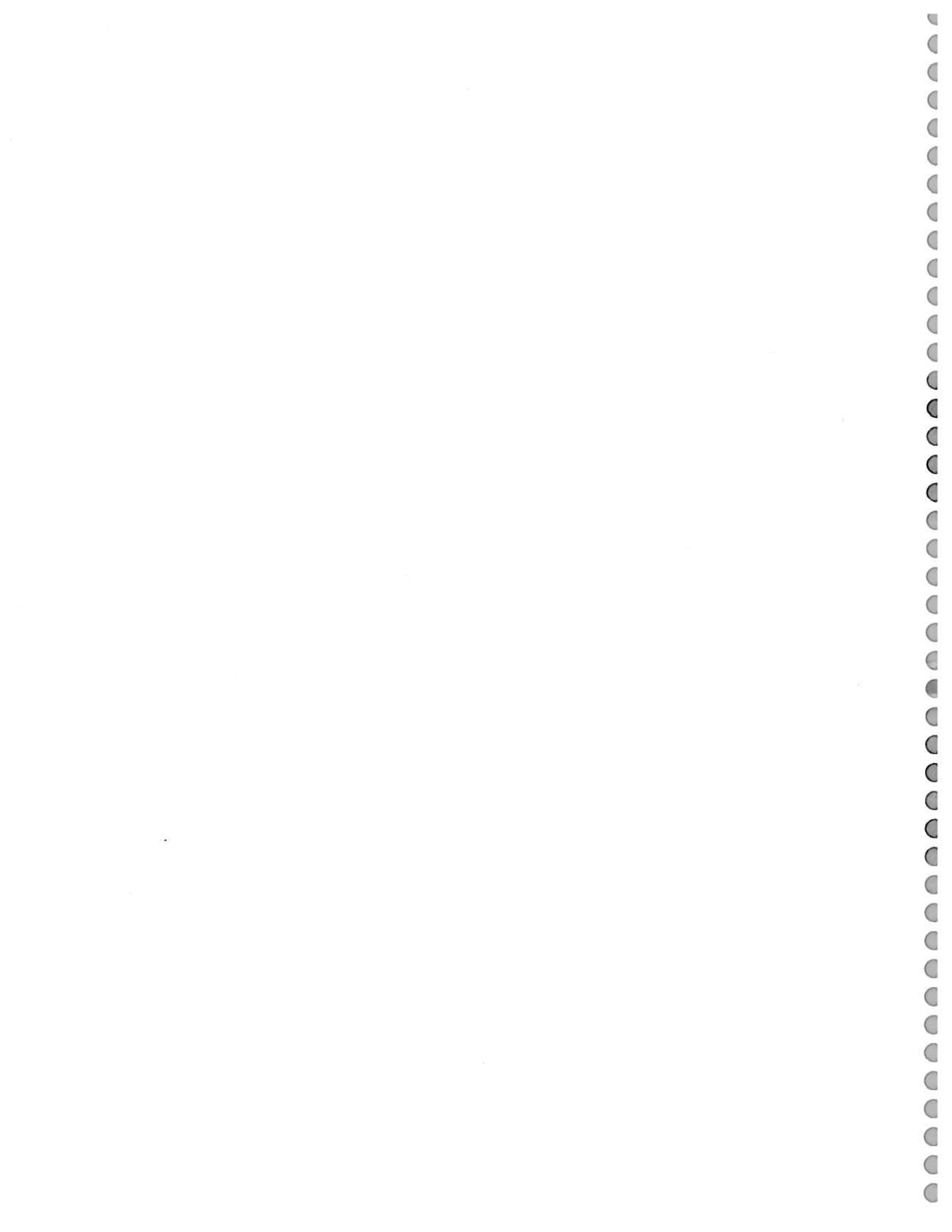


Figure 4.9 5 yr peak design flows for a Curb and Gutter System and 40% imperviousness



5.0 Water Quality Treatment, Erosion Control, Groundwater Recharge and Quantity Control

In order to mitigate the degradation of water quality, erosion problems and reduction of baseflows, BMP measures must be designed to accommodate the frequent type of storm events. In contrast, when the concerns are related to the quantity of stormwater, BMPs must be designed to control the rare events (eg. 1:5 yr and 1:100 yr).

With respect to water quality, the design of an individual BMP or a BMP system should be based on the existing or desired uses of the receiving body of water and the goals established for the watershed as a whole. Reduced pollutant loading targets can be established during the development of the watershed plan, using technical data and inventories of resources, in conjunction with extensive consultation with regulatory agencies, municipalities and the public. It should be noted that pollutant loading targets may vary from one watershed to another and from one site to another based on local concerns. General issues pertaining to stormwater quality are further discussed in Section 5.1.

Soil erosion by water is a complex natural process which, given our current level of understanding, cannot be definitively predicted. However, it is clear from basic principles and experience that the increase in stormwater runoff due to urban developments can aggravate and accelerate the natural process of stream erosion. Section 5.2, further discusses the need to implement erosion controls.

When groundwater is a major constituent of baseflow in streams, its recharge must be maintained as close as possible to the natural levels. In the absence of a Subwatershed Plan, the protection of baseflow characteristics in streams should be ensured by infiltrating as much surface runoff as is reasonable, given the characteristics of the site and the layout of the development, without compromising the quality of groundwater. Guidelines which can be used to address potential groundwater concerns are presented in Section 5.3.

As indicated above, the design of BMPs to address the need for quality and erosion control and groundwater recharge is done to accommodate the more frequent events (eg. 25 mm or less). However, it must not be forgotten that the main purpose of an urban stormwater drainage system is to rapidly and safely remove surface runoff from roads and away from buildings, for both frequent and rare events. In terms of quantity control, many BMPs have limited value. It is therefore important to understand how, in the design of a drainage system, the various BMP components will interact to address all of the stormwater management objectives (see Section 5.4).

Finally, the longevity and effectiveness of various BMPs can only be assured by undertaking the proper maintenance activities. It has been shown that the frequency of such activities can sometimes be a major consideration.

5.1 Stormwater Quality Control

In a natural setting, surface water is cleansed in streams and wetlands by aquatic plants and also by terrestrial vegetation and the soil itself as it slowly moves through the subsurface. However, in an urbanized landscape, nature's ability to clean and filter water can be severely impaired.

Uncontrolled stormwater from urbanized areas can have dramatic effects on the hydrology of a watershed and more specifically on the sensitive ecological balances of our streams and rivers. Examples of such effects are listed in Table 5.1.

Table 5.1: Potential effects from the discharge of uncontrolled stormwater quality
(ref: CVC Stormwater Management Guidelines, May 1996)

Pollutants	Potential Impact
Silt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Changes in water quality (turbidity, nutrients, etc.). • Physical destruction of spawning beds (habitat). • Effects on primary and secondary productivity. • Physical damage to some species (gill damage). • Suspension of nutrients/contaminants.
Nutrients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water clarity, oxygen, odour, aesthetic appeal.
Metals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bioaccumulation in aquatic/terrestrial species. • Safety for human consumption. • Sub-lethal effects on aquatic ecosystem. • Trapping/no trapping in wetlands.
Organic Matter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oxygen demand (BOD, COD). • Putrefaction and odours.
Chlorides	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Impairment of respiration in aquatic organisms.

5.1.1 Stormwater pollutants

Many authors have measured pollutant concentrations in untreated stormwater collected from various sites. It has also been found that rainwater does not only pick up pollutants from the surface but also from the air as it falls to the ground. For reference purposes, examples of measured pollutant concentrations in rainwater and urban stormwater are provided in Table 5.2a while Table 5.2b provides a list of typical sources of stormwater pollutants.

Table 5.2a: Comparison of urban stormwater pollutant concentrations
(all concentrations are in mg/l except for Fecal Coliform which is in No./100 ml)

Parameter	US EPA ¹	East York ²	St. Catharines ³	Kingston ⁴	Richmond Hill	Nepean ⁵	Rainwater ⁷	PWQO
Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	125	281	250	72	175	71	2 - 55	--
Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD)	12	14	8.2	8.5	7.1	n/a	n/a	--
Total Phosphorus (TP)	0.41	0.48	0.33	n/a	0.28	0.42	0.04 - 0.14	0.03
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TN)	2	2.2	0.89	n/a	1.42	0.93	0.64 - 3.20	--
Total Zinc (Zn)	0.21	0.33	0.1	0.064	0.08	0.059	0.03 - 3.90	0.02
Total Lead (Pb)	0.165	0.57	0.084	0.013	0.008	0.003	0.02 - 0.30	0.001
Fecal Coliform	21000	11000	68000	21000	56992	1366	n/a	--

Notes: 1- Mean concentration for median urban site Nationwide Urban Runoff Program (NURP) (U.S. EPA 1983).
 2- Arithmetic mean, 18 events, 1 site, Toronto, Ontario (Kronis 1982).
 3- Geometric mean, 4 events, 1 site, City of St. Catharines, Ontario (SCAPCP 1990).
 4- Geometric mean, 8 events, 1 site, City of Kingston, Ontario (CH2M Hill, 1990).
 5- Mean summer/autumn concentrations, 15 events, 1 residential site of 36 ha (MOEE and MTRCA, 1996).
 6- Arithmetic mean, 7 events, 1 residential site of 12 ha. (Amberwood), Ontario (PWA, 1993).
 7- Sampling of rainfall precipitation between 1978-1982 at four U.S. sites (M.M. Dillon, 1990). Note that such data is limited and that air quality at these site may not be representative or comparable to Ontario air quality levels.

Table 5.2b: Common sources of stormwater pollutants
(ref: Highway Runoff Water Quality, Literature Review, MTO, Dillon March 1990)

Pollutant	Primary Source
Particulates	Pavement wear, vehicles, atmosphere, highway maintenance.
Nitrogen, phosphorous	Atmosphere, roadside fertilizer applicaion.
Lead	Leaded gasoline (auto exhaust), tire wear (lead oxide filler material), lubricating oil and grease, bearing wear.
Iron	Autobody rust, steel highway structures (guardrails, etc) moving engine parts.
Copper	Metal plating, bearing and bushing wear, moving engine parts, brake lining wear, fungicides and insecticides applied by maintenance operations.
Cadmium	Tire wear (filler material), insecticide application.
Chromium	Metal plating, moving engine parts, brake lining wear.
Nickel	Diesel fuel gasoline (exhaust) and lubricating oil, metal plating, bushing wear, brake lining wear, asphalt paving.
Manganese	Moving engine parts
Bromide	Auto exhaust
Cyanide	Anticake compound (ferrocyanide, Prussian Blue or sodium ferrocyanide, Yellow Prussiate of Soda) used to keep deicing salt granular.
Sodium, Calcium	Deicing salts, grease
Chloride	Deicing salts
Sulphate	Roadway beds, fuel, deicing salts
Petroleum	Spills, leaks or blow-by of motor lubricants, antifreeze and hydraulic fluids, asphalt surface leachate.
Polychlorinated biphenyls, pesticides	Spraying of highway right-of-ways, background atmospheric deposition, PCB catalyst in synthetic tire.
Pathogenic bacteria (indicators)	Soil, litter, bird droppings, and trucks hauling livestock and stockyard waste.
Rubber	Tire wear.
Asbestos	Clutch and brake lining wear

5.1.2 Stormwater pollutant removal

A simplified guideline to achieve stormwater quality control, as suggested in the 1991 MOEE/MNR Interim Stormwater Quality Control Guidelines for New Developments, is to retain for 24 hours the runoff of a 13 mm or 25 mm storm (13 mm for a warm water fishery, and 25 mm for a cold water fishery). Another similar guideline, proposed by the EPA in 1974 (Table 5.3), is based on the amount of rainfall required to washoff 90% of pollutants from an impervious surface.

**Table 5.3: Rainfall intensities and durations
for 90% particle removal from impervious surfaces**

2.54 mm/hr for	300 minutes
8.38 mm/hr for	90 minutes
12.70 mm/hr for	60 minutes
25.40 mm/hr for	30 minutes

Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1974)

Although, such guidelines are sometimes still used, a preferred approach is to test the theoretical effectiveness of pollutant removal achieved with various BMPs by means of continuous rainfall-runoff simulations using several years of meteorological data. However, because of the many assumptions which must be made combined with the complex physical, chemical and biological processes involved in the removal of pollutants by various BMPs, such modelling exercises (with the currently available models) can also have their limitations. This is especially true when we try to account for the effects of non structural BMPs (eg. street sweeping) and the combined effects of the joint use of multiple structural BMPs (eg. grass swales with check dams, perforated pipes and granular trenches).

The following section presents and discusses the merits of various non-structural BMPs while the subsequent section will present a summary of the measured effectiveness of various structural BMPs.

5.1.2.1 Non-structural BMPs

Non structural BMPs rely on good housekeeping and public education and do not include the construction of any physical facility. Based on reviewed literature, examples of non structural BMPs are presented below.

Public Education and Citizen Involvement Programs

- following substantial improvements in point source control and treatment through the 1970s and 1980s, the Australian Water Resources Council concluded that non-point sources of pollution represented the major source of turbidity, nutrients, and heavy metal pollution. Based on the

- emerging recognition of the benefits of adopting a fully integrated urban water and waste management system (ie. total water cycle management), "gutter education" as a non-point source control was proposed by Lawrence et al. (1993) as the need for community participation will become even more critical.
- to be effective, it is necessary to actually modify how each individual uses and disposes of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, crankcase oil, antifreeze, etc.
 - in Canada there is an increasing number of citizen led SWM awareness programs that promote lot level controls and awareness of measures. For example, in Toronto, the Watershed Infrastructure and Ecology Program (WIEP) and the work of the Don Watershed Regeneration Council and the Yellow Fish Road program increase public awareness of the connection between our developments and nearby creeks and rivers.

Street Sweeping, Leaf Pickup and Deicing Programs

- it has been demonstrated by Mineart et al. (1994) that unless it is done on a regular basis (ie. once per month) street sweeping has little effect on improving the quality of stormwater runoff. As such, street sweeping at this time appears to be most effective at picking up litter and is used for aesthetic purposes.
- a recent article by Sutherland (1996), indicates that reductions of up to 80% in annual total suspended solids and associated pollutant washoffs might be achieved using bimonthly to weekly sweepings with new types of vacuum-assisted dry sweepers. It is also suggested that the effectiveness in pollutant removal was largely dependent on the operator's procedure (speed and frequency). It should also be noted that the effectiveness of street sweeping is highly dependent on the number of cars that are parked on the road during the operation.
- scheduled street sweepings in the fall and early spring can however reduce the loads of leaf litter and street deicing products that can reach the receiving waters.
- proper storage and handling of deicing chemicals, coupled with sound application practices will provide significant reduction for potential ground and surface water contamination. An article (Technical Note 55) published in the Watershed Protection Techniques journal presents a comprehensive review of the various available deicing agents. Based mainly on environmental, infrastructural, and cost factors, the article indicates that conventional road salt (Sodium Chloride) remains a competitive choice.

Curb Elimination

- Yu (1993) suggested that curbed roadways act as traps for particulate and other pollutants. Omission of the curbs allows winds and vehicle-generated air turbulence to scatter the pollutants along the shoulder and right-of-way, thus reducing the pollutant load available to the runoff. It also allows runoff to filter directly over vegetated shoulders.

Local Government Rules and Regulations

- ordinances, rules, regulations and criteria, and their enforcement can provide the basis for an effective stormwater management program.
- recent laws in Sweden (Stahre, 1993) require pet owners to pick up and properly dispose of pet droppings. Some cities have even set aside specific pet sanitation areas. Many municipalities in Ontario already have pet litter control by laws, especially in public parks.
- the development of roof downspout disconnection programs can be an effective approach to quantity control at source. Li (1995) reported that several municipalities such as the Cities of York, Windsor, and St. Catharines have implemented such programs. Other lot level BMPs (eg. rainbarrels, cisterns, soak away pits) are being evaluated as part of Downspout Disconnection Programs in the City of Toronto.
- "User pays" is another method to increase awareness. For example, in the U.S., there are more than 100 municipalities that have setup stormwater utilities in order to provide the financing required to build maintain and upgrade the drainage infrastructure. Some Canadian cities are now considering to do the same.

Elimination of Illicit Discharges

- untreated wastewater discharged through illicit connections can be a public health problem, which can justify efforts to find and eliminate illicit wastewater connections.

Changes in Design Standards

- Wells (1994) demonstrated that a 10 to 20% percent reduction in impervious surfaces associated with new development is a reasonable goal. Such reductions can be achieved by reducing the size of parking areas, making more use of multi-story parking structures or underground parking, reducing residential street widths, retrofitting existing cul-de-sacs with vegetated islands designed to hold stormwater, making use of narrow-low-use sidewalks on only one side of the street, encouraging cluster development that minimizes impervious surfaces and building taller buildings.
- based on an analysis of the relationship between pavement width, construction and maintenance costs, and accident costs in Idaho, Shannon (1978) suggested new minimum pavement width standards for rural two-lane highways. For various ranges of average daily traffic (from 0 to 2999) his suggested pavement widths varied from 6.1 to 12.1 m which in some cases represents reductions of 4.1 m in road widths.
- in Scandinavia (Stahre, 1993), the trend in new developments is to dewater the paved areas to roadside swales, in which the water is detained before it reaches the storm drainage system.
- one sided slope streets with only one drainage ditch or swale can reduce construction and maintenance costs while providing the same level of service. Such a system was constructed in Orangeville, Ontario.
- "Imageneering" rather than traditional engineering, as suggested by Lawrence (1995), may provide new ideas towards integrated urban water planning.

Minimizing Directly Connected Impervious Areas

- can be most effective in developing and redeveloping areas.
- under ideal site conditions, surface runoff from storms with less than 13 to 25 mm in rain can almost be eliminated.

Regulated Transport of Chemicals and Hazardous Waste

- many cities in Scandinavia (Stahre, 1993) have routes which are clearly marked with special road signs, directing vehicles that carry hazardous wastes and chemicals. This reduces the potential risks associated with spills, especially in areas where infiltration BMPs are implemented.
- in Ontario, certificates of approval for waste handlers also specify which routes can be used.

Use of Proper Roadside Vegetation

- the selection of salt tolerant grasses can provide better vegetative covers along roadways where deicing products are used.
- some states have strict weed control laws. As such the Minnesota State Statute No. 18.211 states that "... all noxious weeds standing, being or growing on all trunk highways and other public highways, to be cut down, otherwise destroyed or eradicated ...". In order to improve safety and reduce the number of bare ground areas the DOT now uses chemical mowing techniques and has re-seeded over 100 acres of land. It is not known however, what chemicals are used and if their impact on the environment was evaluated.

5.1.2.2 Structural BMPs

Structural BMPs involve the construction of some kind of facility. Examples of structural BMPs include grass swales, grass buffer strips, porous pavements, percolation / exfiltration trenches, infiltration basins, sand filters, filter inlets, water quality inlets (eg. oil and grit separators), and end of pipe facilities.

Based on past experience and for reference purposes, Table 5.4 summarizes observed pollutant efficiencies for several types of structural best management practices. As can be expected due to differences in site-specific characteristics, some types of BMPs can exhibit a wide range of performance. It is also possible that some differences can be explained by the fact that certain BMPs were not properly designed and constructed for local conditions.

Using the data presented in Table 5.4 as a reference, one could state that grass swales can remove from 9% to 100% of Total Phosphorus (TP). However, it would be preferable to state that under ideal design conditions grass swales can remove up to 100% of TP. Poor pollutant removal efficiencies due to poor designs or incorrect use should not be used in the overall statistics of specific BMPs. However, such cases should still be documented and used for learning purposes and design improvements.

Furthermore, many authors have adopted to present measured pollutant removal efficiencies in percentages rather than in absolute concentrations. This approach can be misleading when the inflow concentrations are low as compared to average concentrations (refer to Table 5.1). In such cases, outflow concentrations may be acceptable but the BMP removal efficiency may be presented by a low value. Such conditions could be more frequent where numerous lot and conveyance controls are implemented throughout a catchment. It may be more useful to show how the outflow concentrations relate to the target concentrations.

Table 5.4: Ranges of measured pollutant removal rates (%) for various BMPs

Type of BMP	TSS	TP	TN	Zn	Pb	BOD	Bacteria	Oil & grease
Infiltration ⁽¹⁾	0-99	0-75	0-70	0-99	0-99	0-90	75-98	---
Infiltration Trenches ^(1,4)	90-99	60-75	60-70	90-99	90	90	90-98	---
Grass swales ⁽²⁾	65-98	9-100	24-100	50-90	50-91	---	---	---
Grass swales w/perforated pipes ⁽³⁾	90	75	---	75	93	---	---	---
Grass swales with check dams ⁽⁴⁾	20-40	20-40	20-40	0	0	---	---	---
Curb and gutter with exfiltration system ⁽⁵⁾	A system of this type was recently constructed in the City of Etobicoke. Preliminary monitoring results indicate that 100% of runoff was captured and infiltrated at the site. Based on long term simulations conducted by J. Li, the volumetric retention of this system is in the order of 90%.							
Vegetative buffer strip ^(6,7)	28-70	70	---	51	25	---	---	---
Sand Filters ⁽¹⁾	60-85	60-80	(-110)35	10-80	60-80	60-90	50-70	---
Curb and gutter with filtration system	A system of this type was recently constructed in the City of Etobicoke. Monitoring results were not available at the time of this study.							
Extended Detention pond (dry) ^(1,4)	29-75	10-56	24-60	40-57	24-61	---	50-90	---
Extended Detention pond (wet) ^(1,7,8)	0-98	25-90	0-80	21-72	22-57	36-57	56-99	---
Wetland ⁽¹⁾	40-94	(-4)-90	21	(-29)-82	27-94	18	n/a	---
Stormceptors* ⁽⁶⁾	50-80	---	---	39	51	---	---	98
Porous pavement ^(1,4)	80-95	60-65	75-85	98	80	80	n/a	---

* Stormceptors represent one type of oil/grit separators for which data were readily available during this study. Data from other oil/grit separator manufacturers should also be referenced when possible. Mention of Stormceptor does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

Notes:

- 1- Urbonas (1994), Yu (1993)
- 2- based on tests performed in Florida with good to poor cover.
- 3- based on a complete year of monitoring in Nepean, Ont.
- 4- Yu (1993), based on very limited data.
- 5- Yu (1993)
- 6- Stormceptor Study Manual, MNR Field Study based on three precipitation events. Also Pratt et al., 1996 and Labatiuk et al., 1997.
- 7- MOEE, MTRCA (1996) Heritage Estate Stormwater Management Pond, Richmond Hill, Ontario.
- 8- Schueier et al (1992)

An important design consideration for infiltration BMPs is clogging. According to Fujita (1987), the clogging factors presented in Table 5.5 should be used for the design of infiltration BMPs in order to account for their reduction in effectiveness due to clogging. The clogging factors indicate how much of the infiltration area will be unuseable after a given number of years.

For example, if the construction of an infiltration trench is expected to function for at least 10 years then its original design should be oversized by 1.25% (1/0.8).

Table 5.5: Proposed Clogging Factors for Infiltration Practices
(factors to be applied to infiltration area of facility)

Years of Use	< 5 Years	10 Years	30 Years	50 Years
Reduction Factor	0.9	0.8	0.5	0.3

5.2 Erosion Control

One of the preferred methodologies to identify the need to implement erosion controls is by means of continuous simulations using an erosion index which is based on either tractive force or velocity-duration information. Simulations conducted for existing and future conditions are compared to provide an assessment for the increased risk for erosion. Unfortunately, such an approach can be expensive due to the need for extensive data which must be collected about the downstream reaches of the receiving stream.

A simpler criteria used to determine erosion control requirements for a single development, if a subwatershed plan has not been prepared, is to detain the runoff from a synthetic 25 mm storm for a minimum of 24 hours. Such synthetic storms are often given the shape of a 4 hour Chicago distribution. It should be recognized however that the use of a 25 mm storm is an interim solution for erosion control and as such does not take into account the actual conditions of the receiving stream.

Another simple approach to assess potential erosion problems involves using the simplified chart presented in Figure 5.1. Based on a mean streambed particle size a comparison between existing and estimated future flow velocities can identify whether the erosion threshold will be exceeded.

It should be noted that erosion problems should not only be related to the receiving body of water but also include the control of upland erosion and of the conveyance system where this one is comprised of ditches and swales. The latter issue was addressed in Section 4.

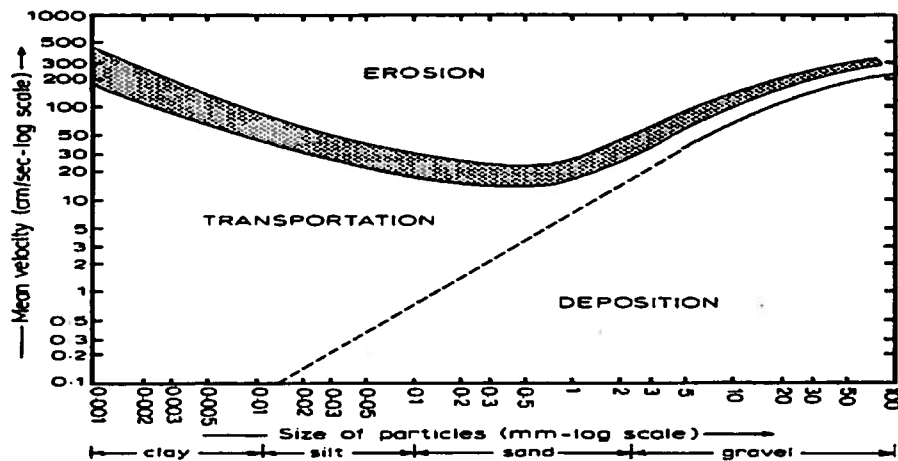


Figure 5.1: Relations between particle size, erosion, velocity, and settling velocity for uniform sediments (after Hjülstrom, 1939)

Source: Geomorphology in Environmental Management

5.3 Groundwater Recharge

Groundwater in Ontario is an important source of water for various uses, including domestic, public, agricultural and industrial water supplies. Groundwater is often the primary source of rural and urban supplies in the Province, especially in southern Ontario, and is frequently an important component of stream flow, especially during dry weather periods.

With respect to groundwater quality management, the Provincial Water Quality Objectives indicate that in cases where urban runoff is to be recharged to groundwater, the chemical suitability of the infiltrated waters should be determined to ensure that toxic chemicals are not present in excessive amounts.

It is a known fact that infiltrating stormwater runoff can create some risks of groundwater contamination. It is said (Pitt et al., 1994) that the risk of contamination is a function of a compound's relative mobility and that the stormwater pollutants with the greatest potential for groundwater pollution are: i) nitrate-nitrogen (low to moderate potential for contamination because nitrate is generally found in relatively low concentrations in urban stormwater); ii) pesticides (risk is greatly reduced if runoff is pretreated before entering an infiltration facility); iii) other organic compounds (risk is sharply reduced with adequate runoff pretreatment and soil percolation); iv) pathogens (risk is greatest in areas where sewage is mixed with stormwater); v) heavy metals (the risk is sharply reduced when runoff is pretreated and percolates through a soil layer); and vi) salts (can be a chronic risk because no method or pretreatment of percolation appears capable of reducing this potential).

Pitt et al. (1994) also suggest that residential areas pose the least risk of groundwater contamination, and therefore, infiltration practices can be located without extensive

pretreatment. The use of grass buffer strips and other forms of pretreatment, however, are still advisable to prevent premature failure of the infiltration practice due to clogging.

With respect to groundwater conservation, the same document also states that: i) artificial groundwater recharge should be encouraged wherever practical to conserve groundwater, and ii) protection of areas with high infiltration rates is generally a good management practice. In evaluating proposals for development in significant infiltration areas, the effects on infiltration rates and the quality of the infiltrating water should be considered.

The minimum volume of water required for baseflow augmentation can be assumed to be equal to the volume of infiltration lost due to urbanization. As a guide the 1994 "Fish Habitat Protection Guidelines for Developing Areas" by the Ministry of Natural Resources suggests that the target for minimum levels of control for baseflow maintenance should be no runoff for a 5 mm storm (10 mm where soils are highly porous).

A useful table that summarizes the potential and effectiveness of various alternative drainage components to provide erosion control and groundwater recharge is available in the MOEE Stormwater Management Practices Planning and Design Manual and is presented below. The same table also provides a very good comparison between the potential of various BMP measures for water quality, flood control, mitigating temperature effects, and containing accidental spills.

Table 5.6: Stormwater Management Practice Potential

Stormwater Management Practice	Water Quality Control	Flooding	Erosion	Groundwater Recharge	Other	
					Temp.	Spills
Lot Grading	☒	☒	☒	■	☒	□
Roof Leader Ponding	☒	☒	☒	■	☒	□
Roof Leader Soakaway Pits	☒	☒	☒	■	■	□
Pervious Pipes	■*	☒	☒	■	■	*
Pervious Catch-basins	■*	☒	☒	■	■	*
Wet Pond	■	■	■	□	*	■
Dry Pond	☒	□	■	□	□	■
Dry Pond with forebay	■	■	■	□	□	■
Wetland	■	☒	■	□	*	■
Wetland with forebay	■	■	■	□	*	■
Sand Filter	■	☒	☒	□	□	☒
Infiltration Trench	☒**	☒	☒	■	■	*
Infiltration Basin	☒**	☒	☒	■	■	*
Vegetated Filter Strip	■	□	☒	☒	☒	□
Buffer Strip	☒	□	☒	☒	☒	□
Oil/Grit Separator (offline or bypass)	☒	□	□	□	□	■

Source: SWMP Planning & Design Manual, June 1994

- highly effective (primary control)
- ☒ limited effectiveness (secondary control)
- not effective
- * may have adverse effects
- ** effective pollutant removal (TSS, nutrients, metals, bacteria) but suspended solids removal reduces their longevity and hence effectiveness

5.4 Ability to Meet SWM Requirements

In general, all systems, if properly designed and constructed can meet **quantity** SWM requirements. As discussed in the section 4, if roadside ditches and swales are used to service limited drainage areas they can provide the same level of service as a conventional curb and gutter system.

The study has shown that alternative systems are capable of meeting *other* SWM requirements, including quality, erosion and groundwater recharge objectives, but their performance depends on many factors. A site specific assessment is necessary and can be assisted by the guidelines and tools developed as part of this study. It is also important to recognize and account for the cumulative effects of other stormwater management system components, such as lot level and end-of-pipe measures.



6.0 Assessment of Public Attitudes, Perceptions and Preferences

The knowledge and/or the understanding of public attitudes, their perceptions and preferences with respect to streetscape features can become a valuable asset in determining what type of alternative drainage systems could be acceptable or could become a resistance factor.

An assessment of public attitudes and perceptions was established based on the responses obtained for a series of relevant questions in our survey. Although separate surveys were prepared for municipal representatives and for the public, both surveys contained the same series of questions on Attitudes and Perceptions, and on Safety. Consequently, the responses from both groups were combined for the interpretation of the results. This provided a sample group of approximately 50.

In order to simplify the survey, most questions only made reference to three main types of drainage systems; i) typical roadside ditch, ii) grass swales, and iii) curb and gutter. These systems have predominant and unique features which most people are familiar with and can relate to. Direct references to infiltration trenches, perforated pipes, oil and grit separators (eg. Stormceptor units), raised culverts, etc. were not made because such alternative drainage features can usually be incorporated within at least one of the main types of drainage systems without necessarily changing its overall appearance.

The present section provides a detailed summary of the survey questions and responses which dealt with attitudes and perceptions with respect to: i) Streetscape aesthetics, ii) Safety, iii) Level of service, iv) Maintenance requirements, v) House market value, vi) Environmental impacts, and vii) Most appropriate system. When applicable the questions also inquired if the attitude or perception differed if the drainage system was in an urban or rural setting.

Public preferences with respect to: i) Presence and location of sidewalks, ii) Utility location, iii) Presence of curbs, iv) Street alignments, v) Parking on street, and vi) Municipal trees are also documented. These questions were only included in the survey for the real estate agents and developers.

It is emphasized that the results presented in this section were obtained from a limited number of survey responses and as such may not be a true representation of public opinions. Experience and evidence shows that public preferences can differ depending on location and specific neighbourhood characteristics.

6.1 Public Attitudes and Perceptions

6.1.1 Streetscape aesthetics

In order to address this issue, the survey asked how a ditch, a swale or a curb & gutter drainage system in an urban or rural area influenced the reader's perception of the overall aesthetics of a typical street. Figure 6.1 summarizes the combined responses from the municipal engineers and planners, and the real estate agents and developers.

The results of the survey indicate that over 80% of the respondents felt that a roadside ditch in an urban setting has a negative influence on the overall aesthetics of a typical street. For a rural setting, this negative perception towards a roadside ditch is significantly reduced to approximately 12%. While the majority indicated that a roadside ditch had no influence on the appearance of a typical street in a rural area, almost 30% felt that it had positive influence.

As compared to roadside ditches, the aesthetic perception of a grass swale in an urban setting is much better. Only 40% of respondents felt that grass swales in an urban setting have a negative influence on the aesthetics of a typical street and the majority felt that grass swales have either a positive or no influence. In a rural setting, grass swales are perceived to have the least negative influence.

In terms of aesthetics, the curb & gutter system rank the highest of all options when considered for an urban setting. In a rural setting the curb & gutter received the most negative responses when compared to roadside ditches and grass swales. However, the majority of respondents were evenly divided over whether curb & gutter system had a positive or no influence on the aesthetics of a typical street in a rural setting.

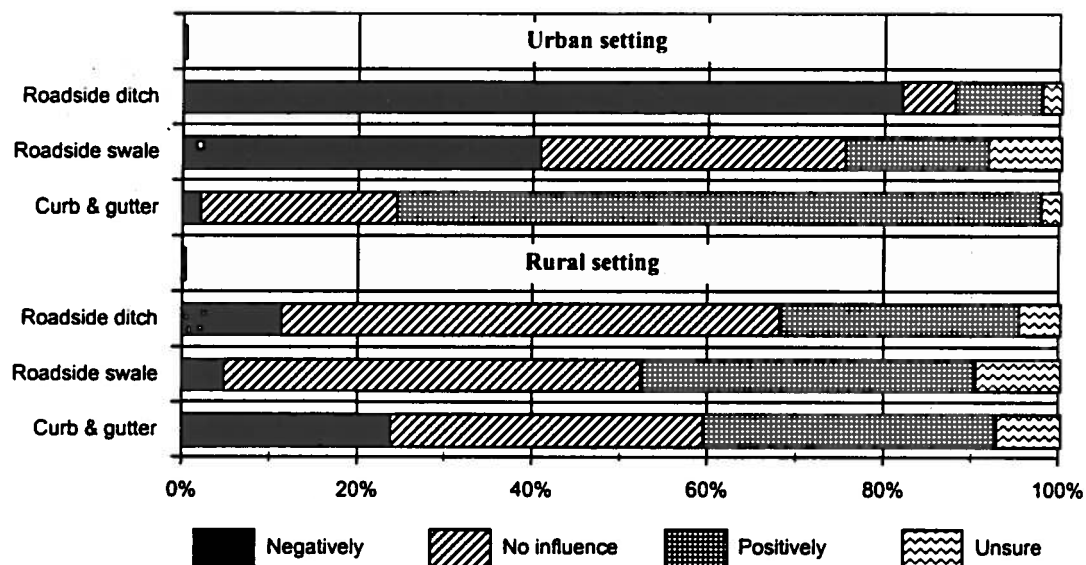


Figure 6.1: How does a ditch, swale or curb & gutter drainage system influence your perception of a typical streetscape? Does the opinion vary between an urban or rural setting?

6.1.2 Perception of safety

From our survey, the perception of safety was evaluated from the level of comfort which was expressed in terms of driving, walking or riding a bicycle along a roadway with ditches, swales or curbs & gutters. With respect to walking, the survey also inquired if the presence of sidewalks played a major role in providing a feeling of security.

The results shown in Figure 6.2a indicate that comfort levels for driving, walking or riding a bicycle are very high, and relatively the same for roads with swales or with curbs & gutters. For driving along a road with ditches, the comfort levels are slightly lower but are still acceptable. The most discomfort was expressed for walking or riding a bicycle along a roadside ditch.

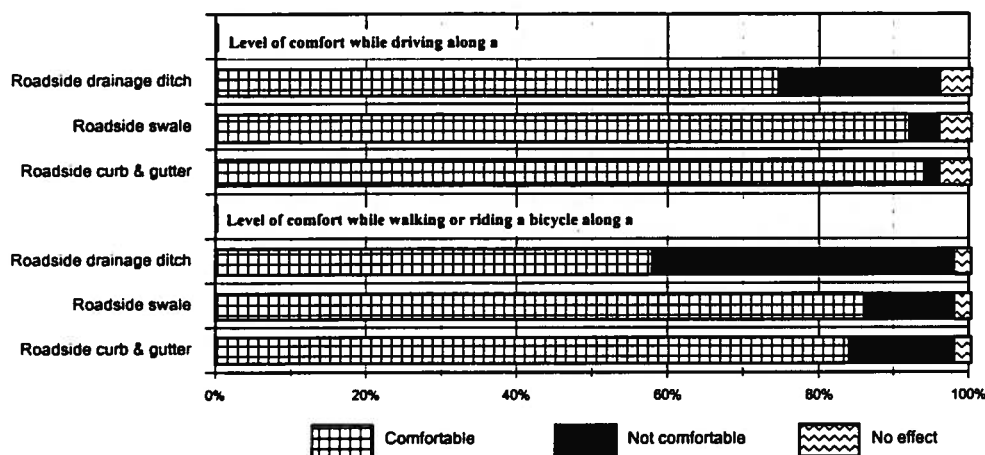


Figure 6.2a: How to do rate your level of comfort while driving, walking or riding a bicycle along a local roadway with a roadside ditch, a swale, or a curb & gutter drainage system?

Figure 6.2b indicates that the presence of sidewalks is a very important street feature in providing a feeling of security while walking along a local roadway. As such, over 60% of respondents are not comfortable walking along a roadway without a sidewalk.

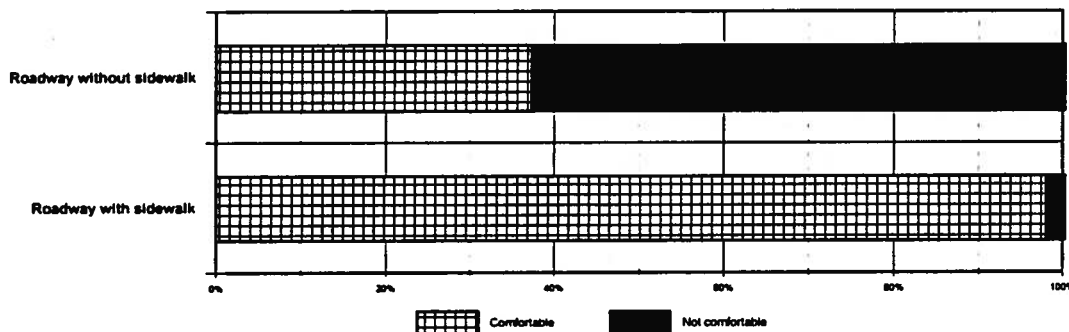


Figure 6.2b: How comfortable are you walking along a local roadway with or without a sidewalk?

Safety issues are further discussed in Section 8 of the report.

6.1.3 Level of service

As shown by the survey results presented in Figure 6.3a, the level of service provided by a curb & gutter drainage system is perceived to be the highest (~80% of respondents) in an urban setting. By comparison, almost 70% of respondents indicated that the level of service provided by roadside ditches in an urban setting was negatively perceived.

In a rural setting, the perception of service provided by any of the drainage systems was more or less the same with a slight preference for the curb & gutter.

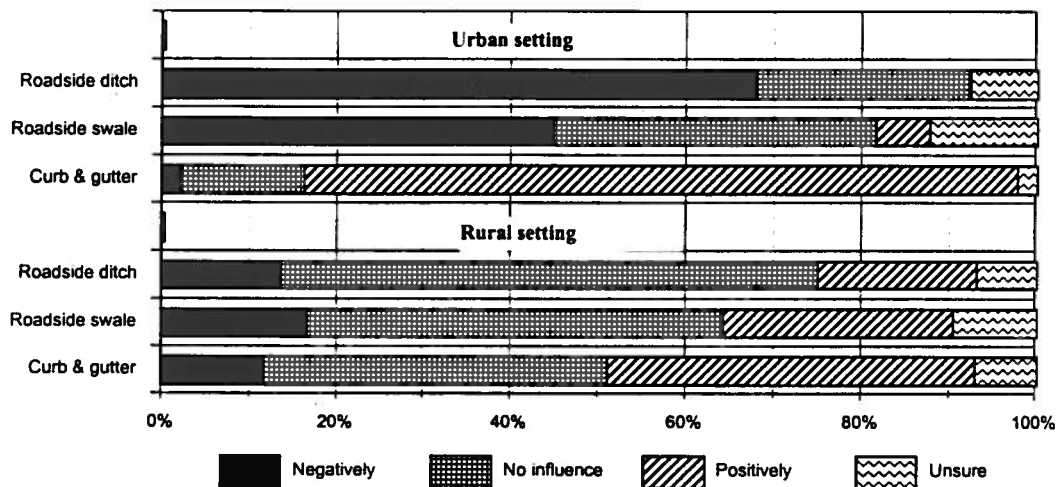


Figure 6.3a: How is the level of service provided by the various types of road drainage perceived when in an urban and rural setting?

The level of comfort with pooling of water during and after a heavy rainstorm may also be an indication of the perceived level of service. As such, the survey question and responses presented in Figure 6.3b show that the majority of respondents are not comfortable with the presence of pooling water on the street. Comfort levels were the highest when the pooling of stormwater is in a roadside ditch or swale.

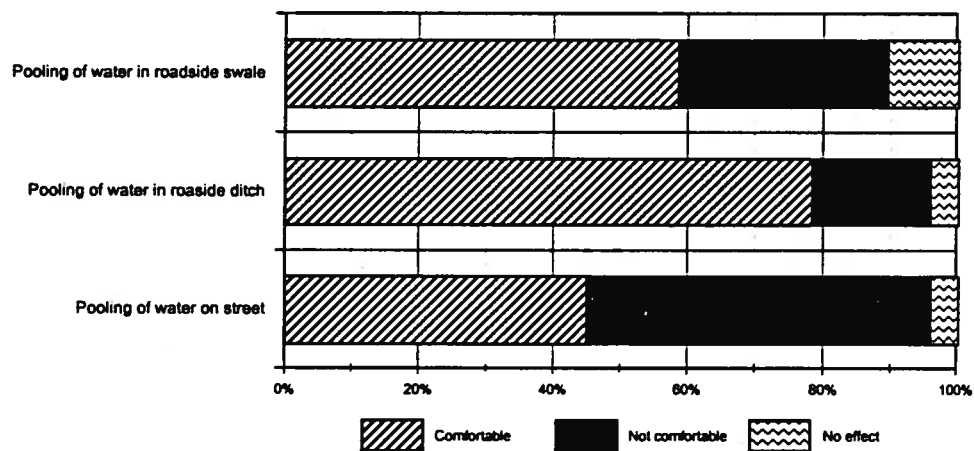


Figure 6.2b: How comfortable are you with the temporary pooling of water after a heavy rainstorm?

6.1.4 Maintenance requirements

Based on the survey results (see Figure 6.4), maintenance requirements by home owners were perceived to be the highest for roadside ditches and the lowest for the curb & gutter system. As such, 55% of respondents indicated that maintenance requirements for roadside ditches were high while approximately 8% and 6% indicated the same for grass swales and curb & gutter systems respectively. Only approximately 7% of the respondents indicated that maintenance requirements for roadside ditches were low as compared to 30% for grass swales and 85% for the curb & gutter system.

However, the survey did not identify what tasks or what expenses were thought to be necessary by home owners in order to maintain the various types of drainage systems.

It is further reminded that for the purpose of the survey, actual home owners were not interviewed and that a relatively small sample of developers and real estate agents answered the survey on behalf of their clients (the public).

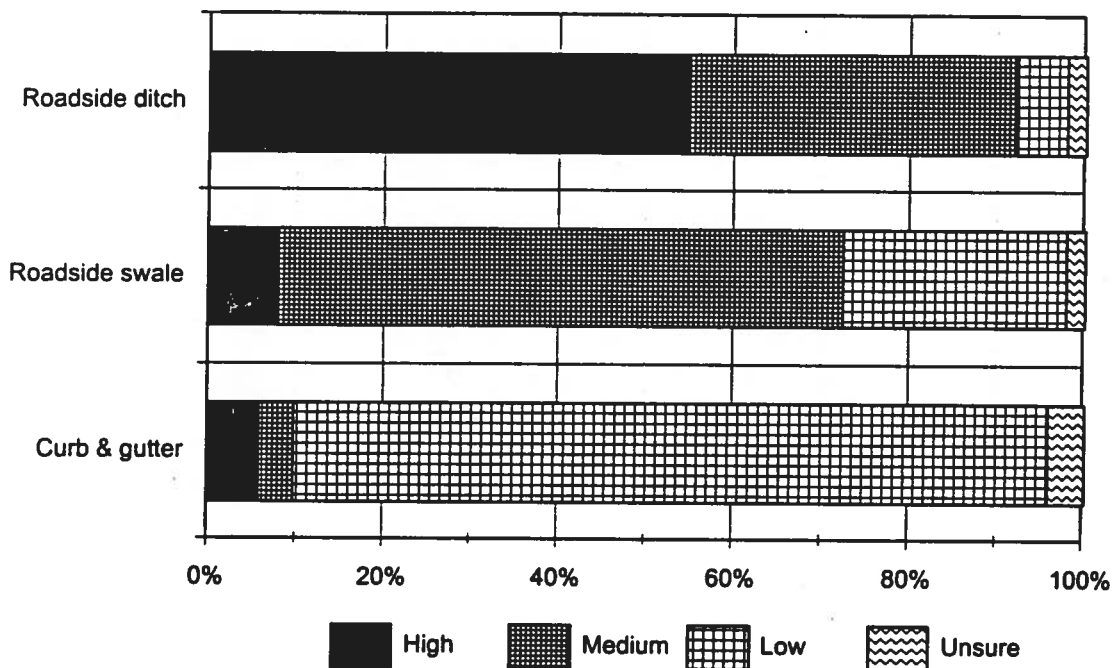


Figure 6.4: How is the level of maintenance required by home owners perceived for the different types of drainage systems?

6.1.5 House market value

According to the survey responses summarized in Figure 6.5, the market values of typical houses located in an urban setting were thought to be most positively influenced by the presence of a curb & gutter system. As such, and in an urban setting, over 65% of respondents felt that a curb & gutter system improved the market value of a house while almost the same percentage felt that a roadside ditch could reduce the value.

With respect to the use of grass swales in an urban setting, approximately 75% of respondents were almost evenly divided between a negative and no influence on the house market value, the majority of the remaining 25% were unsure.

In rural areas, the survey indicated that in general the type of drainage system did not appear to have an influence on the house market value except for the curb & gutter system where close to 85% of the responses were almost evenly divided between a positive and no influence. As compared to the responses for an urban setting, the percentage of those who felt that roadside ditches had a negative impact on the house value is reduced from approximately 65% to 15%. It is also noted that the percentage of negative responses for the curb & gutter system was higher for a rural setting than for an urban setting.

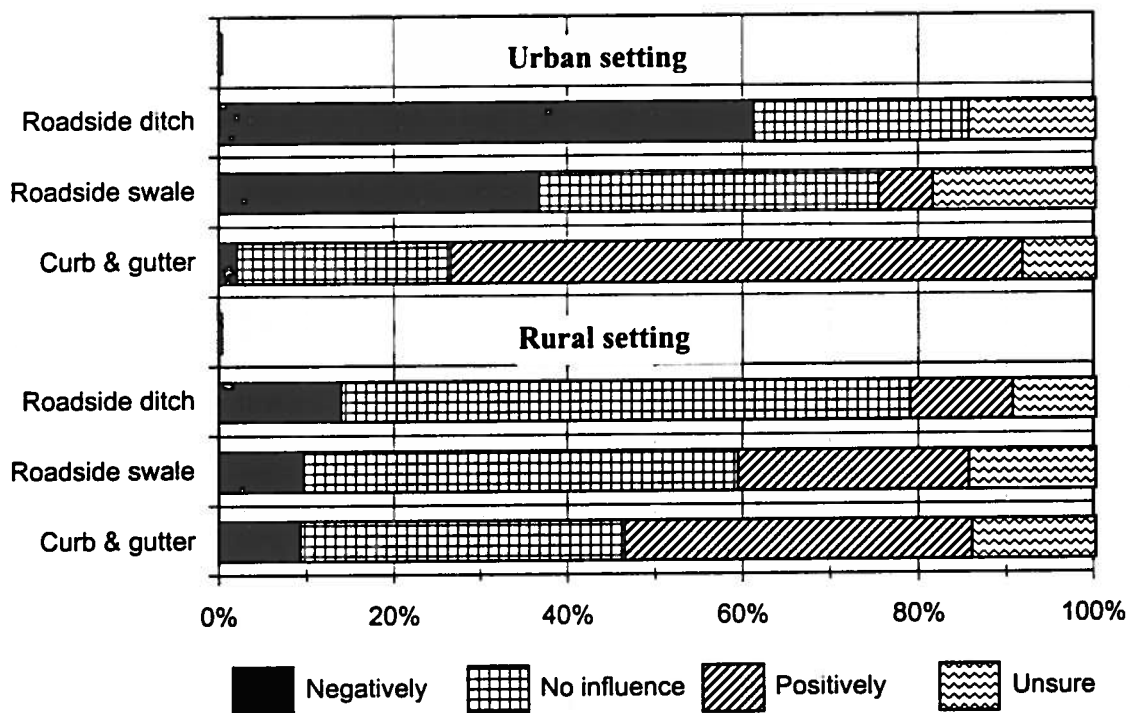


Figure 6.5: How does the type of drainage system influence the market value of a typical house? How does this perception change if the house is located in an urban or a rural setting?

6.1.6 Environmental impacts

The survey tried to identify if, in general, there was a perceived or known link between the type of drainage system and potential environmental impacts that could be caused by stormwater runoff. Based on a relevant question, the results presented in Figure 6.6 were obtained.

The survey results indicate that the general distribution of responses were somewhat similar for each type of drainage system whether they are installed in an urban or rural setting.

Based on the survey results, the overall perception is that the environmental impacts caused by roadside ditches and swales are perceived to be lower than for the curb & gutter drainage system. However, it should be noted that in all cases the majority of respondents were either unsure or indicated that the type of drainage system had no influence on the environment.

Furthermore, it is reminded that the results shown in Figure 6.6 represent the combined responses obtained from municipal representatives and the public. As compared to the other questions where both groups shared similar opinions, it can be noted that municipal representatives were the only ones for which the curb and gutter system was perceived to be more damaging to the environment as compared to roadside ditches and grass swales.

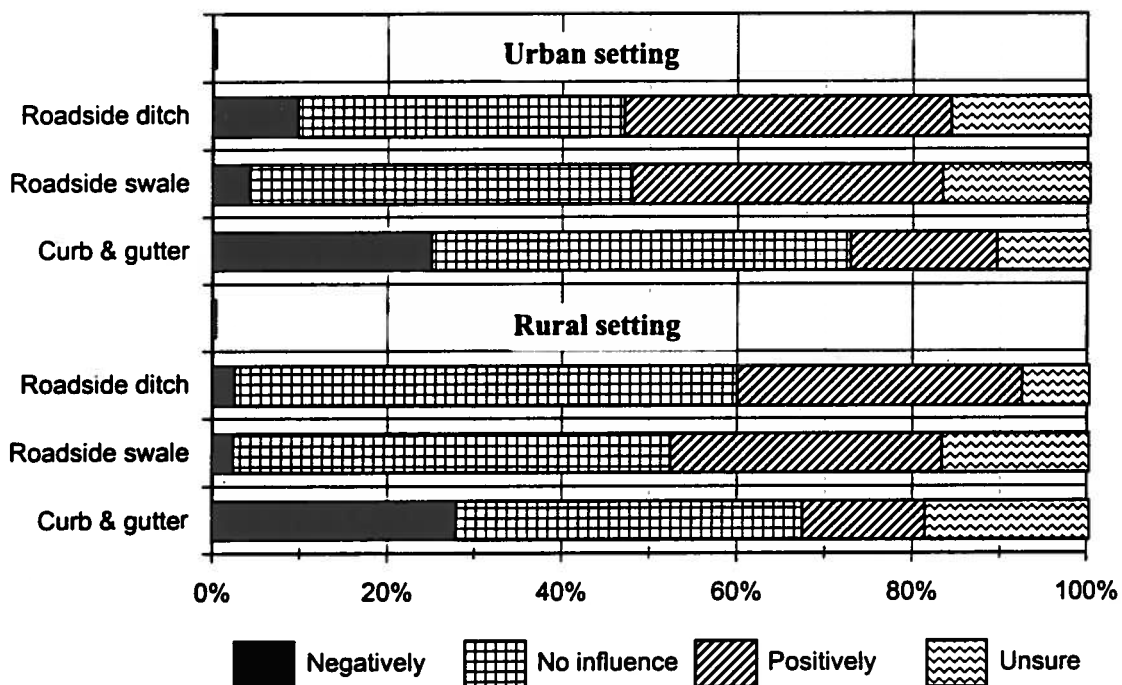


Figure 6.6: What influence does the type of drainage system have on the environment? Is the perception the same in a urban or rural setting?

6.1.7 Most appropriate type of drainage system

Finally, our survey asked the municipal representatives, based on an overall assessment of environmental, engineering, economic and public concerns, what type of drainage system was felt to be the most appropriate in an urban or rural setting. A similar question was asked to the public group based on a homeowner's perspective.

The responses from both groups were similar and the combined results are shown in Figure 6.7. As such, the curb & gutter is perceived by a large majority (almost 90%) to be the most appropriate drainage system in an urban setting. On the other hand, in a rural setting a smaller majority (close to 65%) indicated that the roadside ditch is the most appropriate drainage system followed by grass swales.

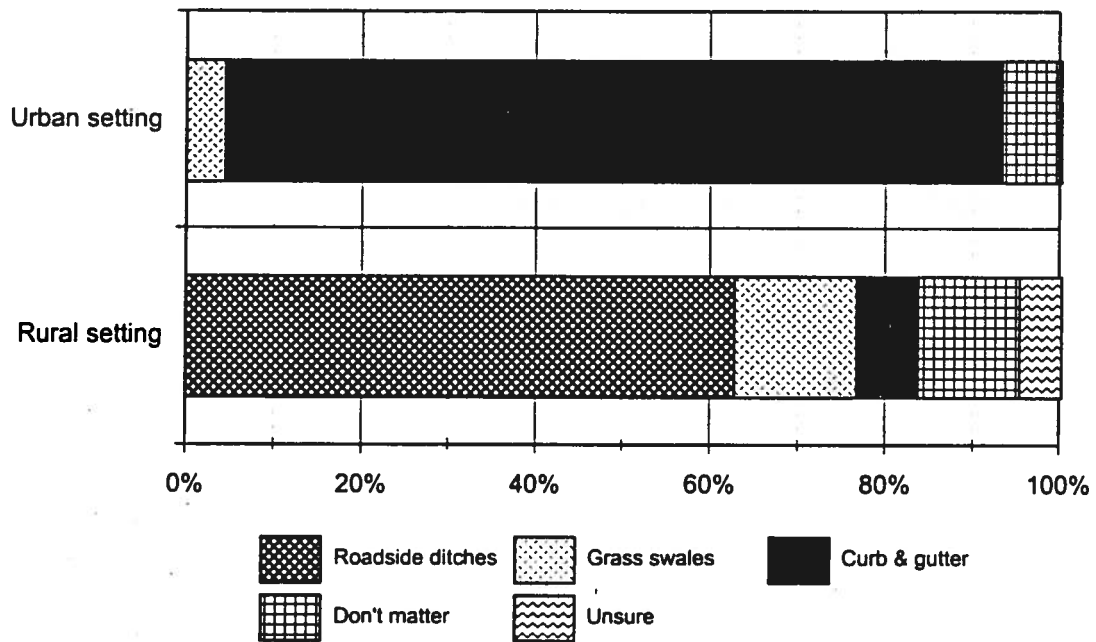


Figure 6.7: Based on an overall assessment what type of drainage system do you feel is most appropriate in an urban and rural setting?

6.2 Public Preferences

Within the survey which was sent to real estate agents and developers a specific series of questions was formulated in order to identify customer preferences related to sidewalks (their presence and location), the location of franchise utilities (above or below ground), street lighting, curbs, street layouts (straight or curved), parking on street, and municipal trees.

The following is a summary of the responses which were obtained from a limited sample group of 20. However, each individual was asked to answer for the public with whom they do business and not for themselves.

6.2.1 Sidewalks

Sidewalks do not have an important role in terms of drainage. However, their presence and their location may interfere with the use of alternative drainage systems. Therefore, the survey intended to identify if the public had any preferences with the presence and location of sidewalks.

The results presented in Figure 6.8a show that in urban areas the public prefers to have sidewalks while in rural area they prefer not to have any. From a perception of safety the presence of sidewalks is an important street feature for pedestrians.

When sidewalks are present, the majority of respondents indicated a preference to having only one as compared to two (see Figure 6.8b). The reason for this preference was not identified.

In terms of their location in an urban setting, most prefer to have the sidewalk away from the curb. In a rural area, the majority of respondents did not know what their preference would be. However, from those who knew, most preferred to have the sidewalk located away from the curb.

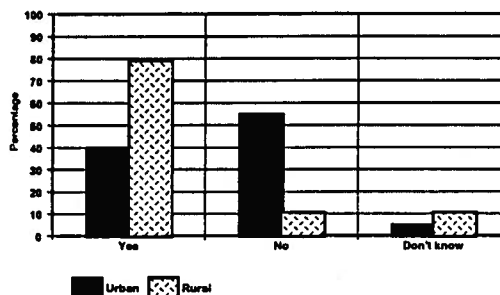


Figure 6.8a: Are streets without sidewalks preferred over streets with sidewalks?

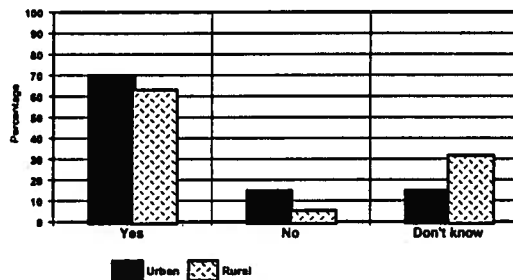


Figure 6.8b: Is a street with one sidewalk preferred over a street with two sidewalks?

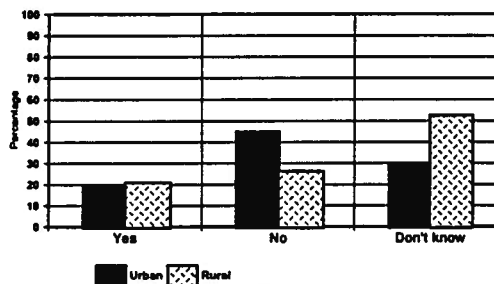


Figure 6.8c: Are sidewalks located next to curbs preferred over sidewalks located away from curbs?

6.2.2 Franchise utilities

As with sidewalks, franchise utilities provide no drainage functions but their presence and location may also interfere with the use of alternative drainage systems.

According to the survey results presented in Figure 6.9 and for urban areas, 100% of respondents prefer to have below ground utilities. By comparison, in rural areas, less than 50% indicated a preference of underground utilities while the majority was equally divided between "Don't know" and having above ground utilities.

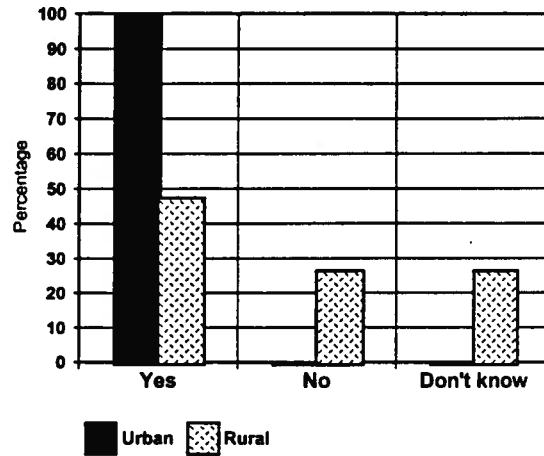


Figure 6.9: Are underground franchise utilities preferred over overhead utilities?

6.2.3 Street lighting

Light standards along streets may also interfere with the incorporation of alternative drainage systems.

According to our survey, the majority of respondents prefer to have street lighting on streets located in either urban or rural residential areas (see Figure 6.10).

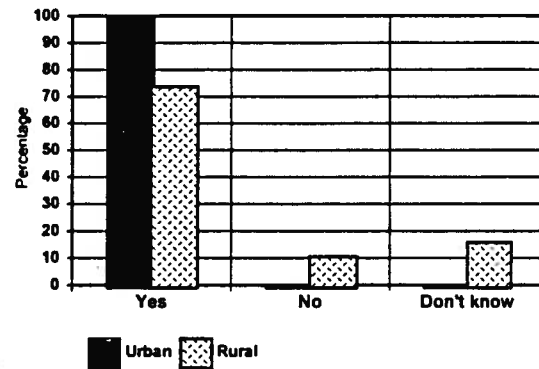


Figure 6.10: Are street with light standards preferred over streets without lights?

6.2.4 Streets with curbs

In a previous section of this report, issues related to safety were addressed in terms of expressed levels of comfort while driving, walking or riding a bicycle along a typical road with different types of drainage system. The survey determined that comfort levels were the highest and relatively the same for the curb & gutter system and grass swales. On the other hand the survey did not identify what system features increased or lowered the comfort levels.

According to a different question (see Figure 6.11), most of the respondents felt that a curbed street is safer than a street without a curb. However, 50% and more either didn't know or did not agree.

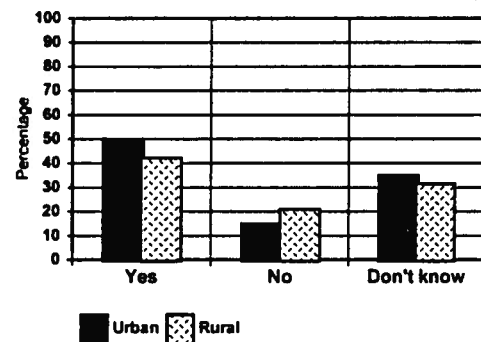


Figure 6.11: Are street with curbs safer than streets without curbs?

6.2.5 Street alignments

Street alignments can play an important role in safety, and aesthetics.

Based on the survey (see Figure 6.12), the majority of respondents prefer to have curved street alignments in residential urban areas. For rural residential areas, the same preference still exists but the majority is somewhat evenly divided between Don't know and straight streets.

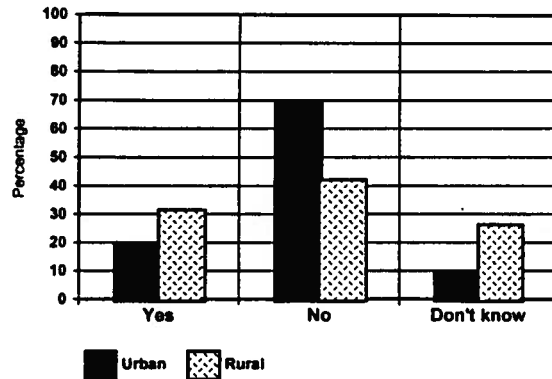


Figure 6.12: Are straight street layouts preferred over curved street alignments?

6.2.6 Parking on street

When parking on a street is permitted the road surface must be wide enough to accommodate both parked vehicles and moving traffic. In such conditions, and within a fixed Right of Way the available space for alternative drainage system features can become a limiting factor.

For residential areas within an urban setting our survey indicates in Figure 6.13 a strong preference (over 80%) to allow parking on streets while in a rural setting, although most (50%) still indicated a preference for parking on the street, more than 40% did not know.

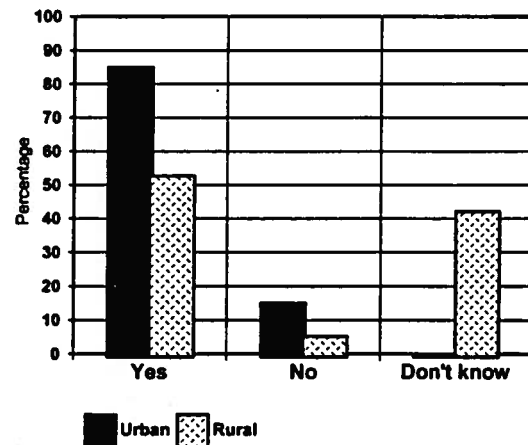


Figure 6.13: Are streets that allow parking preferred over streets where parking is not allowed?

6.2.7 Municipal trees

Municipal trees can be an important beautification asset to a residential area. Unfortunately, trees and their root systems can also interfere with the construction of an alternative drainage systems.

The survey results presented in Figure 6.14, indicate that the majority of respondents prefer streets with municipal trees over streets without trees.

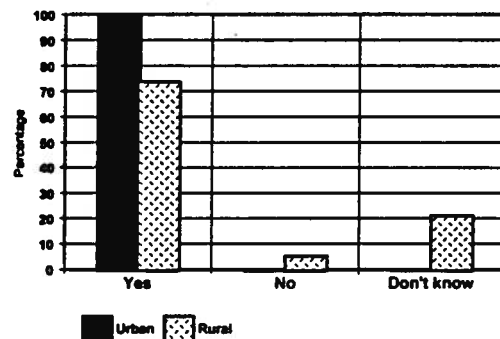


Figure 6.14: Are streets with municipal trees preferred over streets without municipal trees?

6.3 Summary of general public preferences

According to the survey and based on public attitudes, perceptions and preferences, the following is a summary of what characteristics a residential street in an urban and rural setting should have:

Urban Setting:

- A curb & gutter drainage system is somewhat expected, probably because this is the most commonly seen system in an urban setting.
- One sidewalk located next to or away from the curb.
- Franchise utilities should be installed underground.
- Street lighting should be available.
- Municipal trees should be planted.
- Curved street layouts are preferred.
- Parking on streets should be allowed.
- Pooling of water on street should not be allowed.

Rural Setting:

- Should be serviced by grass swales or roadside ditches.
- In terms of maintenance requirements and the perception of safety, grass swales are preferred over roadside ditches.
- The presence of sidewalks is not important.
- Franchise utilities can be installed above or below ground.
- Street lighting should be available.
- Municipal trees should be planted.
- Curved street layouts are somewhat preferred but not as much as in an urban setting.
- Parking on streets is not as important as in an urban setting.
- Pooling of water on street should not be allowed.

7.0 Assessment of Municipal Perspectives

The survey which was prepared for municipal representatives inquired if the use of alternative drainage systems would be considered in new urban or rural developments. If so, the survey further asked which system would be considered and what would be the reasons for not considering some of the alternatives. Similar questions were asked with respect to retrofit situations. The responses are summarized below.

7.1 New Developments

According to the survey results presented in Figure 7.1, the majority of the municipalities who responded indicated that they would consider the use of alternative drainage systems in a new development in either an urban or a rural setting. It is noted that the positive responses were significantly higher for rural developments.

The alternative drainage systems that would be most likely considered are presented in order of preference in Figure 7.2. In a rural area grass swales were the most popular while in an urban area grass swales with raised culverts were most often selected as a potential option. The least popular option was the grass swales with checked dams.

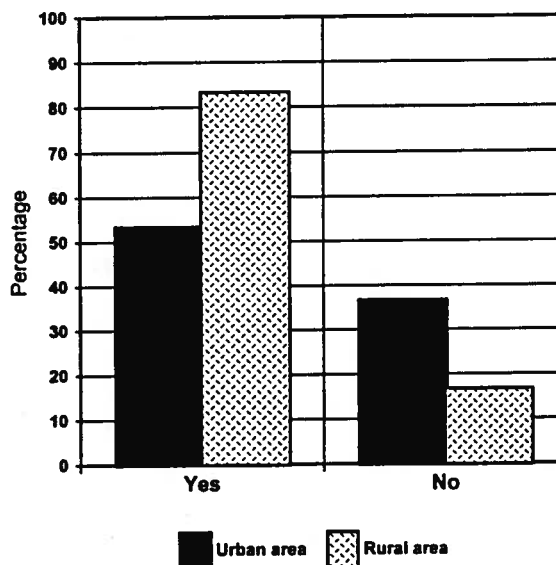


Figure 7.1: Would you consider using an alternative drainage system for a new subdivision in an urban or rural setting?

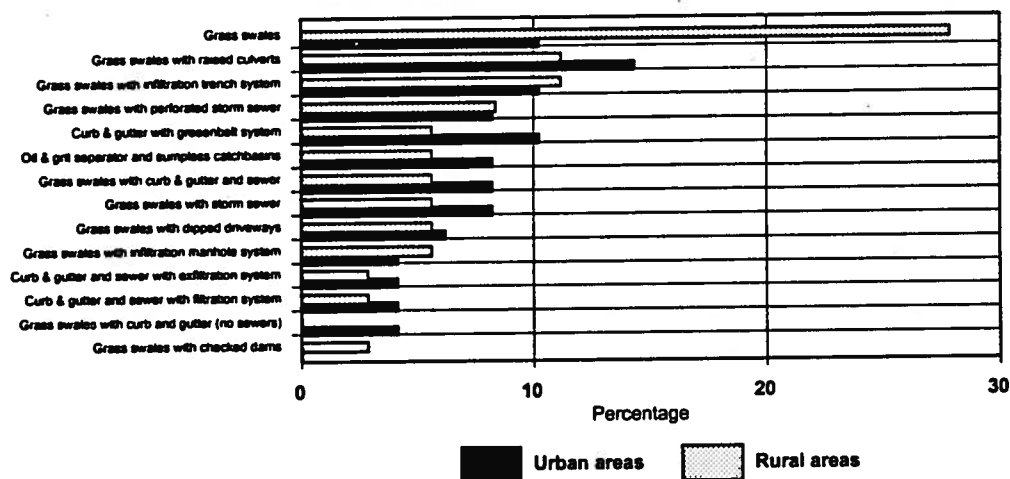


Figure 7.2: What alternative drainage systems could be considered in a new subdivision in an urban or rural setting?

The most common reasons for not considering the use of an alternative drainage system in a new development are presented in Figure 7.3. It can be seen that the main concern with the use of alternative drainage systems is with the potential additional maintenance costs. The aspect which is perceived to be the least affected by the potential use of alternative drainage systems is with the safety of drivers, cyclists and pedestrians.

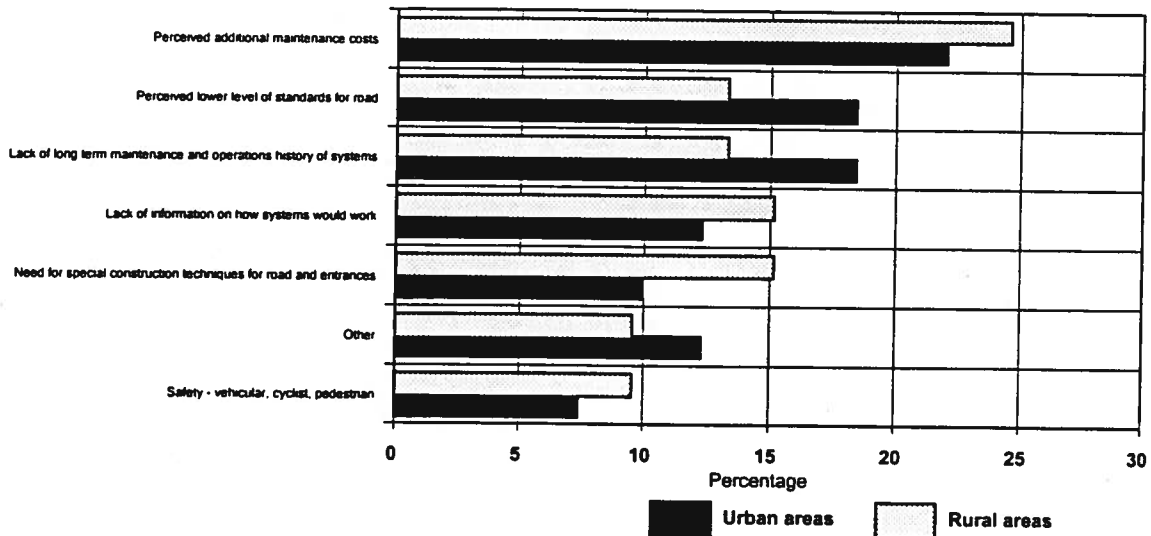


Figure 7.3: What are the reasons which would prevent you from considering the use of an alternative drainage system in a new subdivision located in an urban or rural setting?

7.2 Retrofit Situations

Over 90% of the municipalities who responded indicated that they would consider the use of an alternative drainage system in a retrofit situation (see Figure 7.4).

As with new developments, one of the alternative drainage systems that would be most likely considered are the grass swales with raised culverts and the least popular option were the grass swales with checked dams. The relative ranking of other options are presented in Figure 7.5.

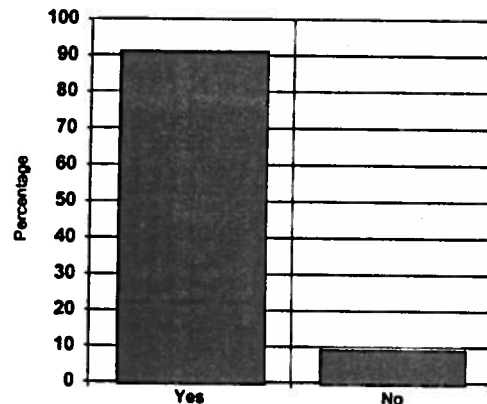


Figure 7.4: Would you consider the use of alternative drainage system for a retrofit of a conventional roadside ditch?

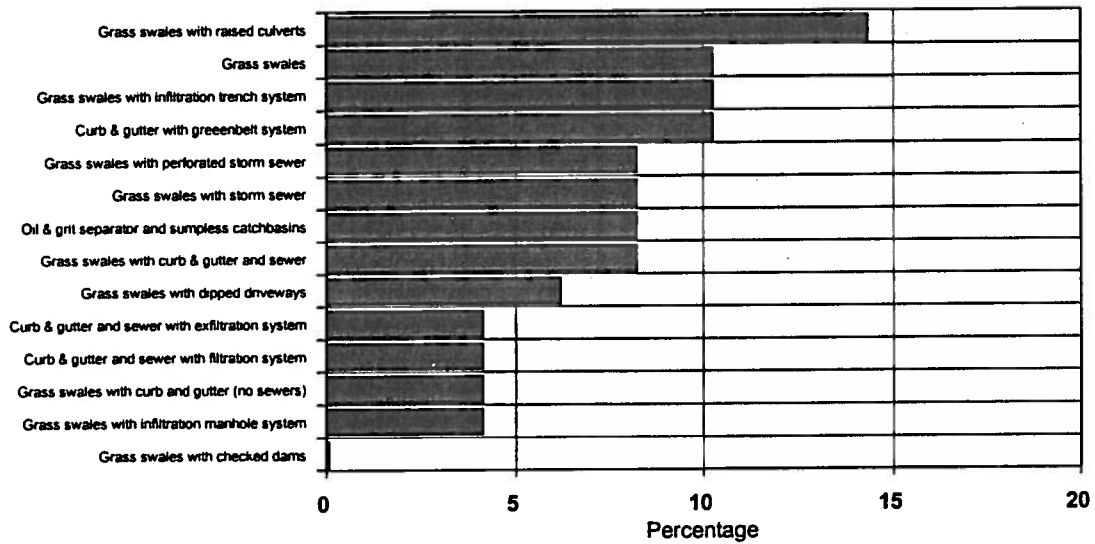


Figure 7.5: Which alternative drainage systems would you consider in a retrofit situation?

The most common reasons for not considering the use of an alternative drainage system in a retrofit situation are presented in Figure 7.6. Again, as with new developments, the main concern that would hinder the possible use alternative drainage measures is with the potential additional maintenance requirements and associated costs. Also, the aspect which is again perceived to be the least affected by the potential use of alternative drainage systems is the safety of drivers, cyclists and pedestrians.

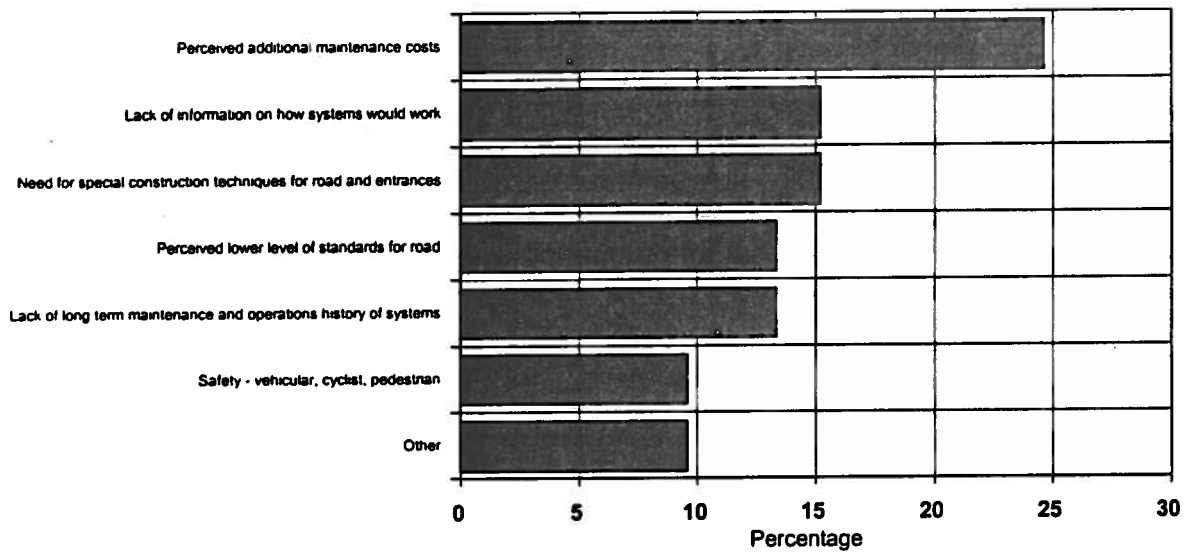


Figure 7.6: What are the reasons which would prevent you from considering the use of an alternative drainage system in a retrofit situation?



8.0 Safety Considerations

Safety issues can be related to motorists, pedestrians and cyclists. Drainage components which may have an influence on safety include: i) the presence of a curb, ii) the presence of ditches, iii) the presence of culverts, and iv) the presence of catch basins. Drainage functions which may influence the level of safety include: i) depth of water on street, ii) surface flow velocity, iii) system backups and basement flooding.

With respect to documented causes of accidents very little has been found during the course of this study to provide viable statistics on urban accidents or damages which may have been caused by drainage related features or functions. Inquiries with insurance companies have found that such information is not collected or analysed. Even basement flooding is not documented to determine if the cause was from the failure of a sump pump or a sewer backup.

However, the article discussed below describes statistics of highway accidents in which drainage structures were involved. It should be noted that drainage structures were secondary to the accident's cause and that other factors such as driver error or poor road conditions may have initiated the accident.

8.1 Vehicular Safety

With respect to motorists, the conclusion of an article on the magnitude and severity of drainage-structure-related highway accidents by D. Robertson states that, based on the findings of the National Accident Sampling System data analysis, drainage-structure-related accidents represent 8% to 9% of the total highway safety problems on Federal-aid roadways. These accidents are quite severe. In terms of all accidents, those involving curbs occur most frequently, while in terms of accident severity, hard embankments are the most dangerous. The review of scene photographs suggests that curb design improvements and, in some cases, curb removal would have reduced the severity, if not the occurrence, of many of the curb accidents reviewed.

The same publication also states that drainage-structure-related accidents occur in a higher proportion at night and in adverse weather compared to the same characteristics for all accidents. Based on the findings related to roadway characteristics, drainage-structure accidents are over represented in curves, on grades, and on wet surfaces.

The American Public Works Association's *Why Curb and Gutter*, states that; "... a curb contributes to safety by defining the edge of the street for drivers, pedestrians, and children. In contrast, ribbon paving (ie. roads without curbs) has no vertical barrier. Curbs show drivers where to drive, where to turn, and where to park. They also protect street lights, fire hydrants, signs and shoulders. Although the curb is not high enough to keep an out-of-control automobile from mounting it, even rolled curbs can give inattentive drivers an unpleasant reminder."

Based on our survey, when asked about the perception of safety provided by a curb and gutter, a swale or a roadside ditch, municipal and public representatives also indicated a preference towards the curb and gutter system for an urban environment. It should be noted that most respondents indicated that the swale made no difference (ie. was not better or worse than the curb and gutter). The breakdown of the survey responses are presented in Figures 8.1, 8.2 and 8.3 below.

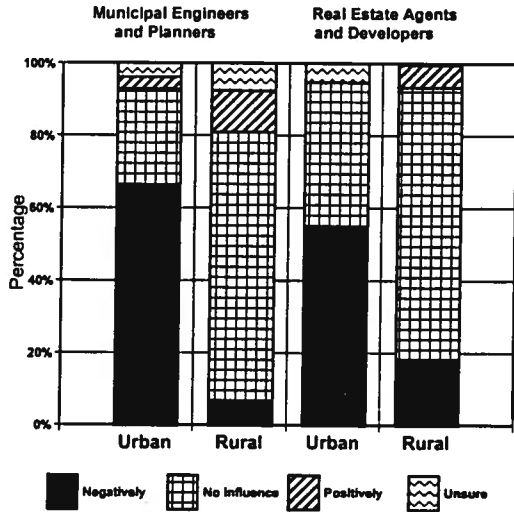


Figure 8.1: How does a ditch drainage system in an urban and rural area influence your perception/attitude towards safety?

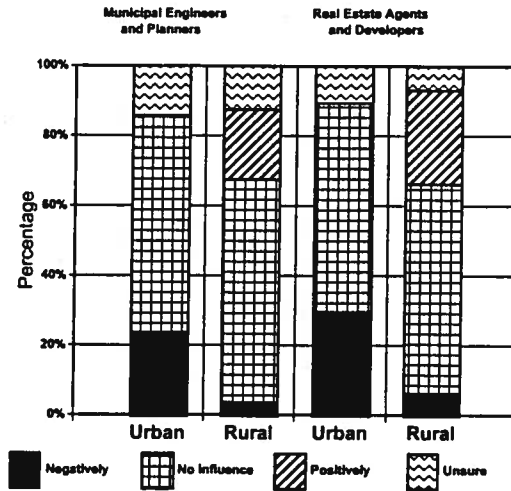


Figure 8.2: How does a swale drainage system in an urban and rural area influence your perception/attitude towards safety?

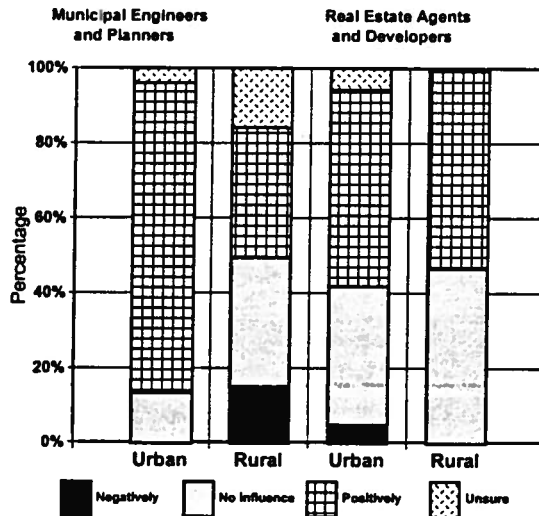


Figure 8.3: How does a curb and gutter drainage system in an urban and rural area influence your perception and attitude towards safety?

8.2 Pedestrian Safety

Although pedestrian safety can be affected by the functions of a drainage system, their safety seems to be a function of the volume and speed of traffic and the location of sidewalks.

For example, in 1968 pedestrians constituted 31% of the total killed in traffic accidents in New York State and 18% in the U.S.

Older people are more frequently involved. More than 83% of the deaths associated with crossing at the intersections involved people 45 years or older.

Pedestrians under 14 years of age accounted for over 45% of persons injured while standing or playing on the roadway and about 68% of those coming from behind parked cars.

8.3 Cyclist Safety

As with pedestrians, the safety of cyclists can also be influenced by the volume and speed of traffic. Catch basin grates and manhole covers which have settled can cause many cyclist to swerve towards the center of the road closer to fast moving automobiles.

8.4 Other Influencing Factors

8.4.1 Environmental factors

Though unfavourable weather or road conditions do have an influence on traffic accidents, the extent of such influence is yet to be determined. Total accident occurrences under various weather and road conditions in New York State for 1968 are given in Table 8.1 below. As can be seen from Table 8.1 the greatest number of accidents occurred on clear days, with dry conditions and on straight roads!

**Table 8.1: Accident occurrences under various weather conditions
in New York State for 1968
(% of Total Accident Occurrences)**

Weather Conditions:	
Clear	78.2%
Rain, Snow, Sleet	20.6%
Fog	1.2%
Road Conditions:	
Dry	64.8%
Wet, Snowy	35.2%
Road Character:	
Straight	88.6%
Curve	11.4%

8.4.2 Urban-rural differences

The occurrence of traffic accidents varies greatly in urban and rural areas. As such approximately 1/2 of total urban accidents take place at intersections versus about 1/4 for rural accidents. There is a significantly higher proportion of pedestrian accidents in urban areas. Table 8.2 below gives a breakdown of the type and location of traffic accidents on a national (U.S.) basis for 1968.

Table 8.2 Type and location of traffic accidents on a national basis for 1968 in urban and rural areas

Type of Accident	Fatalities		Non-Fatal Injuries	
	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural
Vehicle Collision with				
Pedestrian	6,400	3,400	125,000	25,000
Other vehicle	5,500	17,000	820,000	520,000
Fixed object	1,200	1,400	40,000	20,000
Bicycle	420	380	32,000	6,000
All other	480	1,220	3,000	9,000
Non collision	3,500	14,300	130,000	270,000

8.4.3 Roadside objects

Single vehicle accidents, or collision between a car and a bridge abutment, a lamppost, or some other roadside appurtenance, can account for as much as 32.3% of all accidents on the open road. In addition, such single vehicle accidents are generally more severe than other accident types: National Safety Council survey indicates that the 7.5% of urban accidents accounted for by such one-car accidents caused 21.3% of the deaths. In rural areas they increased to 32.3% of accidents and 39.6% of fatalities.

9.0 Considerations for Right-Of-Way, Road and Lot Planning

Planning issues related to right-of-way (ROW) widths, road widths, utility locations and lot sizes may inherently have an impact on the potential use of alternative drainage systems. This is especially true for alternatives which must be incorporated within the ROW but outside of the road allowance (eg. ditches and swales). Other development features which may interfere with the use of certain types of alternative drainage systems include reverse slope driveways, and tree planting.

Unfortunately, decisions related to the type of development and the layout of subdivision plans are often executed prior to the detailed assessment of stormwater management issues. It follows that, in some circumstances, the flexibility or the opportunity in proposing an alternative drainage system can become limited.

Furthermore, several municipalities have, over the years, developed detailed standards for road cross sections and for the location of public and franchise utilities. In the absence of such standards, many municipalities will refer to the Ontario Provincial Standards. In terms of drainage, most standards incorporate the curb & gutter system and others provide details for the typical roadside ditch but very few, if any, will provide details on how to incorporate alternative drainage features. The lack of such information can easily act as a detriment in trying to propose alternative drainage concepts.

Available standards are simple to follow and contractors are familiar with them. Any proposed deviations from such standards are often incorrectly perceived to be cost cutting measures benefiting the developer and potential future liabilities for the municipality. The lack of experience with new concepts raises valid concerns with long term maintenance requirements, traffic control, pedestrian movements, safety, economics and ROW planning. However, such concerns when properly addressed should not hinder the willingness to try new designs.

Based on the results of the survey with the municipal representatives, this section provides an overview of issues and concerns which should be considered when the use of alternative drainage systems are proposed in new developments or in retrofit situations. Issues related to ROW planning, road design and lot planning are discussed. Municipalities' willingness to try new concepts and the reasons to not consider potential drainage alternatives are also presented.

9.1 Right-of-Way Planning

Municipal right-of-way (ROW) widths can vary from approximately 17.0 m to 36.0 m while road surface widths can vary from approximately 6.7 m to over 15.0 m. There doesn't seem to be a direct relationship between ROW widths and road surface widths except for the fact that the ROW width should contain the road and any other public or franchise utilities. The road surface width is mainly determined by the type of development and its

location with respect to traffic flow. The needs for public or franchise utilities will vary from location to location.

In terms of drainage, it is generally expected that the surface runoff be contained within the ROW width of a given road. The storage or the conveyance of stormwater over private properties is not usually accepted.

A series of existing design standards for various types of roads with different pavement widths and associated ROW widths were collected and are provided in the attached Appendix E. A review of existing ROW standards can help identify, based on geometry and available space, what type of alternative drainage systems could be accommodated with the least change to the existing standard. This particular aspect was considered in the stormwater conveyance section (Section 4).

9.1.1 The need for sidewalks

As indicated by our survey results on public attitudes and perceptions, streets with sidewalks are slightly preferred in urban areas (55% in favor, 40% against) while in rural areas almost 80% of respondents indicated a preference to have no sidewalks. When streets with sidewalks are considered, between 60% and 70% of the respondents indicated a preference to have the sidewalk on one side of street only. With respect to the location of sidewalks (next to road or away from road), most who had an opinion expressed a preference to have sidewalks away from the road.

The space required to incorporate sidewalks within the ROW can reduce the capacity to incorporate potential alternative drainage system components. Furthermore, when sidewalks are installed next to the road, they act as a curb and contain the runoff on the road surface. In such a case, the flow of water over sidewalks may not be acceptable due to safety reasons, and therefore the use of ditches or swales may not be an option.

It is noted that most municipal standards locate sidewalks away from the road edge with a 0.5 m to 1.0 m offset from the property line. If the sidewalks are 1.5 m wide then the space available for alternative drainage system features is reduced by 2 to 3 m on either side of the road. This reduction in space may not prevent the use of alternative drainage features but may reduce their capacities and effectiveness.

9.1.2 Planting of trees within the public road allowance

The presence of trees in the street boulevard may also interfere with the use of certain types of alternative drainage features. For example, the effectiveness and operation of perforated pipes and granular trenches can be affected by root intrusion. Although special measures such as the use of copper wires or copper mesh can be used to reduce this problem, they represent an additional cost and their effectiveness is not guaranteed.

Trees may also interfere with the flow in ditches and may create local erosion problems.

It is recalled from our survey with the public that 100% and almost 75% of respondents indicated that having municipal trees on each lot is the preferred choice in an urban and rural setting, respectively. When municipal engineers and planners were asked if the use of swales or roadside ditches could compromise the planting of trees, most (65%) said no for swales but the opinion was almost evenly divided between Yes and No for ditches (see Figure 9.1).

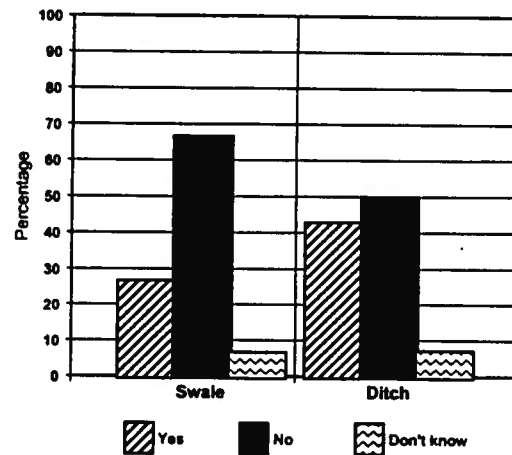


Figure 9.1: Can the use of swales or roadside ditches compromise the planting of trees in the public road allowance?

9.1.3 Type of landscape treatment in roadside ditches or swales

The type of landscape treatment in roadside ditches and swales can play an important role in terms of aesthetics, maintenance requirements, erosion control, stormwater conveyance and treatment. Types of landscape treatment can vary between grass, natural vegetation and hard surfaces.

With respect to aesthetics, the survey determined that the majority of respondents preferred to have grass covered swales and ditches (see Figure 9.2). This response is compatible with the needs for erosion control and stormwater conveyance.

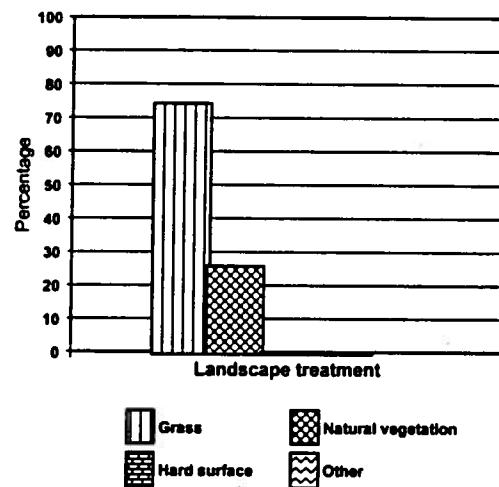


Figure 9.2: What type of landscape treatment do you feel is appropriate for a swale or conventional roadside ditch?

It should be noted that grassed ditches and swales can only be easily maintained if they have trapezoidal shapes with side slopes of 3:1 or less. Depending on the ROW and road width, these requirements may not always be met. However, in areas with steeper side slopes, alternative planting strategies (ie. taller grasses, wild flowers) may address aesthetic concerns, and if planned/designed for, can still accommodate conveyance requirements while providing other advantages such as treatment and erosion control.

9.1.4 Above or below ground utilities

For an urban setting, the survey indicated a unanimous preference (100% of respondents) to have below ground utilities. By comparison, for rural areas, less than 50% of the respondents expressed a preference to have below ground utilities while the others were evenly divided between the choice of above ground or undecided.

The survey to the municipal representatives also inquired if, in their opinion, a swale or conventional roadside ditch could be accommodated within a standard road allowance of (20 m) without compromising the allocation of other utilities. A summary of the responses is shown in Figure 9.3. The results indicate that most of the respondents felt that a grass swale could be constructed without interfering with other utilities. The opinions for roadside ditches were somewhat evenly divided between Yes, No, and Depends on site. When asked the same question but with a reduced ROW width (ie. less than 20 m), the majority indicated that neither the swale or roadside ditch could be accommodated without interfering with other utilities (see Figure 9.4).

As ditched roads are mostly found in rural areas where public utilities are not always available, typical standards for such roads do not always indicate where the possible alignments and locations for natural gas, electric, water services and cable t.v. can be located. The absence of such information is not an indication that below ground utilities are incompatible with the use of roadside ditches, swales or other alternative drainage features. As such, numerous examples of road standards showing the combined use of below ground utilities and roadside ditches or swales can be found in Appendix E.

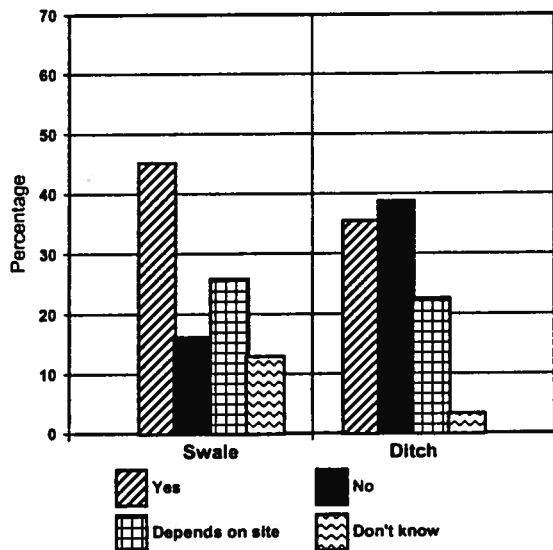


Figure 9.3: Can a swale or roadside ditch be accommodated within a standard road allowance of 20 meters without compromising the allocation of other utilities?

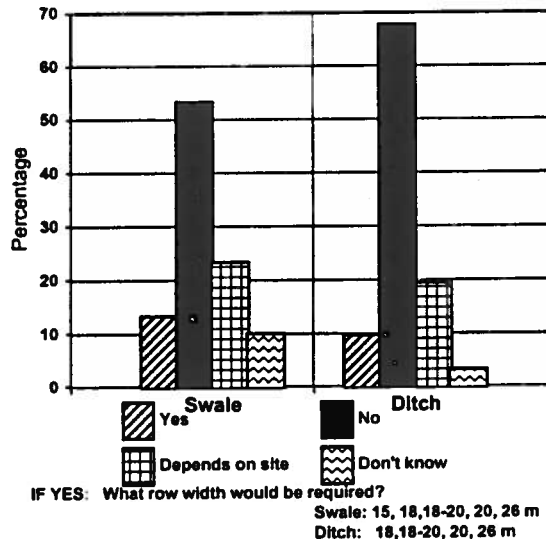


Figure 9.4: Can a swale or roadside ditch be accommodated within a reduced road allowance of less than 20 meters without compromising the allocation of other utilities?

9.2 Road Designs

The design of a road and its drainage system are not independent of each other. Unlike other utilities such as sanitary sewers and watermains, the drainage system must service the road and its surrounding areas. Consequently, the design of the road must incorporate the necessary features to allow the drainage system to work. For example, a curbed street with ditches would require depressed curbs in strategic locations in order to direct the surface runoff from the road to the ditch.

It is recalled from the survey on public attitudes and perceptions that a large majority of respondents (almost 90%) indicated that the typical curb & gutter was perceived to be the most appropriate drainage system for a new urban subdivision. In rural areas, this perception is reduced to 10% where approximately 75% indicated that roadside ditches or grass swales are the most appropriate. These responses can also be interpreted as what is presently most commonly seen. In any case, it should be stressed that public opinion is only one factor to consider in the evaluation of road design alternatives. Furthermore, it should also be noted that a curb feature may be included within the road design, but there are alternatives to traditional sewer pipes (eg. perforated pipes, etc...)

Another important factor to consider in the design of a road is the drainage of the road base. It has been suggested that, in cold climate regions, the life of a road can be reduced by 50% if its base is not properly drained. Design features which are required to address this issue can be difficult to incorporate if the drainage system is made up of shallow swales and ditches without subdrains.

Road geometrics such as maximum and minimum slopes can also have an impact on the potential use of alternative drainage systems. It has been reported that the maximum preferred grade for an open ditch system is in the order of 3.5%. On the other hand, ditches with less than 1% grade can result in standing water that may be a nuisance depending on the adjacent land uses if the soils have low infiltration capacities. Roads with a one-sided cross fall can eliminate the need for two roadside ditches (or swales) but have been reported to cause icing problems during winter spring conditions when the snow bank on the higher side of the street melts and runs across the road surface.

9.3 Lot Planning

9.3.1 Lot widths

In a letter to the Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority (LSRCA) from Totten Sims Hubicki Associates (TSH, March 1994) on behalf of the Township of King it was suggested that a minimum lot width of 30 m should be considered for the proper integration of roadside ditches. This statement was partially made on the basis that, under the MTO Directive B-18, subsidies were not available for open ditch roadways in new plans of subdivisions in urban areas where the majority of lot frontages were less than 30 m.

However, with recent provincial downloading, such subsidies have been eliminated and should no longer be used as a determining factor to select the type of drainage system.

In any case, it is not necessarily the lot widths which should be considered as a potential constraint for the use of alternative drainage systems, but mainly the width and spacing of entrances and driveways. In the case of roadside ditches with culverts, the MOEE Stormwater Management Practices Planning and Design Manual suggests that their use is acceptable as long as the ditch/swale lengths are greater than the culvert lengths and longer than 5 meters.

Lot widths become even less of a concern when rear lanes are used to provide access to private dwellings. Rear lanes allow lots to be narrower and development to be more compact and eliminate the need for front entrances.

9.3.2 Lot drainage

Typically, the grading of a residential lot is as such to provide drainage from the back to front. However, in some cases it may be acceptable to have both front and rear lot drainage. Typical standards for both types of lot drainage are shown in Figure 9.5.

Rear lot drainage can be provided by means of grass swales underlain by a shallow storm sewer of a small diameter. Unless it is permitted to have surface drainage flow from property to property, one catchbasin per lot or per two lots (if installed at property line) is usually required. Some municipalities have found that the use of perforated pipes can enhance the drainage of backyard swales.

The use of rear lot drainage can significantly reduce stormwater peak flows and volumes to the road drainage system. In such cases, the effectiveness and longevity of various alternative drainage systems can be increased significantly.

However, the use of backyard drainage is not always approved or encouraged by some municipalities. The main reasons for this are poor access and difficulty of maintenance. Numerous cases have been reported where uninformed home owners have interfered with the backyard drainage by regrading their lots or by covering catchbasins with sheds or other objects. Such problems could be reduced through adequate public education.

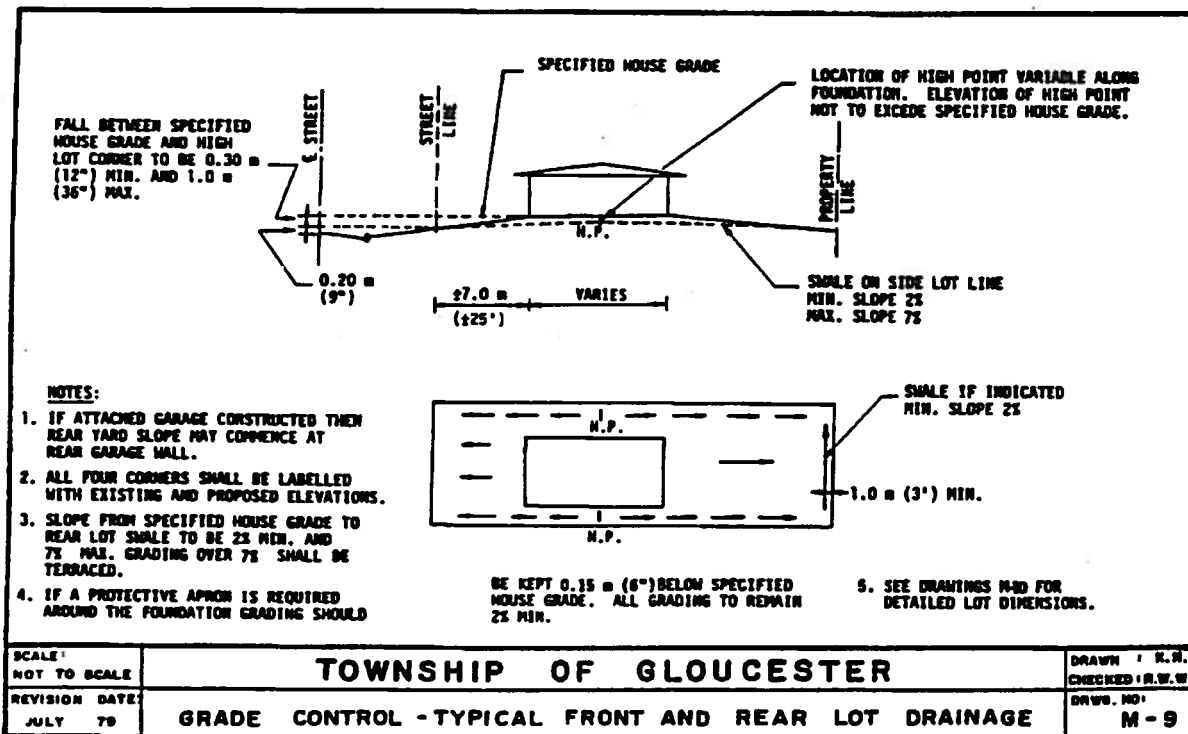
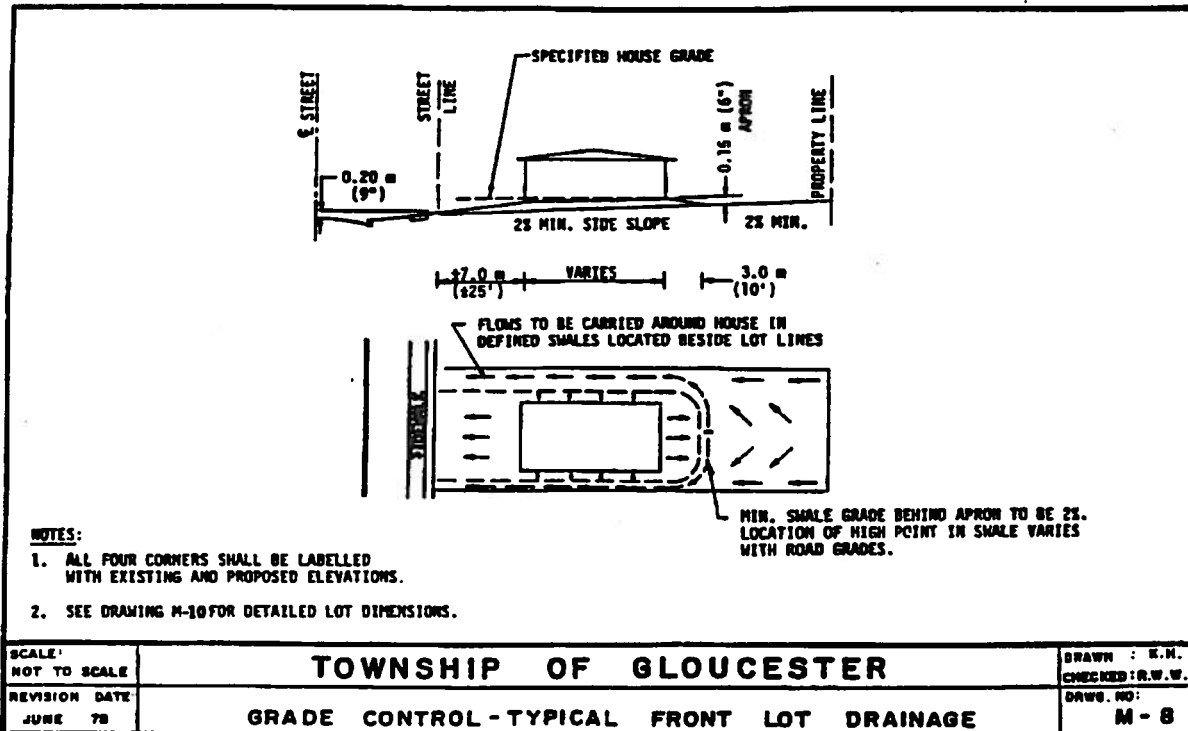


Figure 9.5: Typical lot drainage and grade control
source, City of Gloucester Standards

9.3.3 Use of sump pumps

The use of sump pumps may be required in order to prevent the accumulation of water around basement foundations if ground water levels are high and if foundation drains cannot be directly connected to a deep storm sewer pipe. This condition most often exists in areas which are serviced by roadside ditches. However, in order to minimize the risk of basement flooding due to sewer surcharges, certain municipalities may impose the use of sump pumps even if a direct connection to a deep storm sewer is possible.

It has been reported that the continuous flows provided by the pumps which discharge to roadside ditches may increase erosion and icing problems during the winter and spring conditions.

In terms of public opinion, the survey found that according to almost 60% of respondents, sump pumps lowered the value of a house when it is located in an urban area. By comparison, when the house is located in a rural area, the same percentage of respondents felt that sump pumps had no influence on the value of the house (see Figure 9.6).

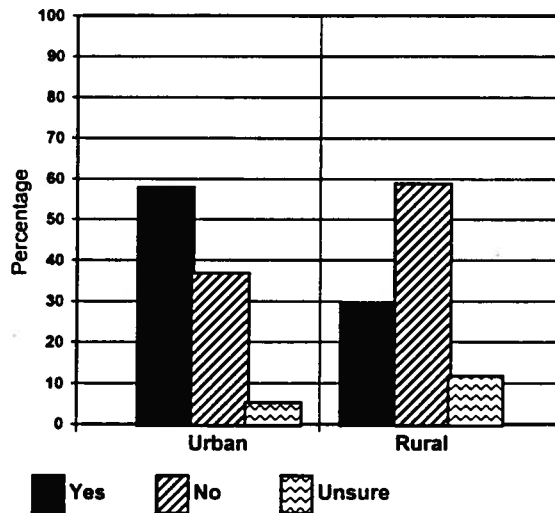


Figure 9.6. Does the use of sump pumps diminish the value of a house? How does the opinion vary between houses located in urban and rural areas?

9.3.4 Entrances and driveways

In general entrances and driveways should follow the road profile in order to not interfere with snow plowing operations. Entrances should not be excessively raised or depressed in order to prevent bottoming-out of cars entering and leaving the premises.

When culverts under driveways are required, their minimum sizes can vary between 300 mm to 450 mm with approximately 300 mm cover. The minimum size is required for maintenance purposes and the cover is required for structural reasons. These minimum dimensions can limit the use of shallow swales and ditches unless other drainage features such as perforated pipes are also incorporated.

10.0 Economic Considerations

The purpose of this section is to provide the necessary information to allow comparative cost analyses to be undertaken in the comparison of alternative drainage systems. However, the economic comparison should only be undertaken after the elimination of alternatives that are incompatible with site characteristics and development objectives.

The sources of information used to prepare this section include: City of Ajax, City of Oshawa, City of Etobicoke, York Region, Town of Richmond Hill, City of Nepean, City of Kanata, City of Vanier, City of Gatineau, Markborough Properties Inc., Sorbara Group (Vaughan), the MOEE Stormwater Management Practices Planning and Design Manual, the book "Techniques Alternatives en Assainissement Pluvial" by Azzout et al., and personal communications with several municipal engineers. Details of the collected information is provided in Appendix F.

It is noted that the information presented in this section represents an average of collected data and that capital and maintenance costs can vary from one municipality to another. In particular, maintenance costs can vary greatly with the frequency of the activities and should be adjusted based on individual needs. The digital spreadsheet copy of the selection tool provides this flexibility.

To simplify the cost comparison between various alternatives, Table 10.1 provides Capital, Maintenance and Total Present Value Costs for the construction and maintenance of various road drainage system components.

The Amortized Capital Costs (ACC) for the individual components were first computed with the following equation based on the provided construction or replacement cost, the annual discount rate and the life expectancy (longevity) of each component.

$$\text{Amortized Capital Cost (ACC)} = \frac{(CR \times i\%)}{1 - (1 + i\%)^{-L}} \quad (10.1)$$

Where

CR=	the construction or replacement cost
i%=	the annual discount rate
L=	the life expectancy (longevity) of the component

As an example, the construction or replacement cost of a manhole which is installed within the structure of a street was estimated at \$3,300. With an annual discount rate of 7% and a life expectancy of 40 years, the ACC of the manhole can be computed as \$247.53 using equation (1) as follows;

$$\frac{(\$3,300 \times 7\%)}{1 - (1 + 7\%)^{-40}} = \$247.53$$

Example application of equation (10.1)

Next, the present value of the capital and annual repair costs for each drainage component are calculated with the following equation based on the calculated amortized capital cost (equation 1), the annual discount rate, the selected life cycle and the estimated annual repair costs.

$$\text{Present Value of (Capital + Annual Repairs)} = TACC \times \frac{1 - (1 + i\%)^{-LC}}{i\%} \quad (10.2)$$

Where TACC = Total of the Amortized Capital and the Annual Repair Costs
 i% = the annual discount rate
 LC = the Life Cycle being considered

As an example, the present value of a manhole installed within the structure of a street was computed at \$3,691.04 based on annual discount rate of 7%, a life cycle of 80 years and an estimated annual repair cost of \$12 per manhole. This can be computed by applying equation (2) as follows;

$$(\$247.53 + \$12.00) \times \frac{1 - (1 + 7\%)^{-80}}{7\%} = \$3,691.04 \quad \text{Example application of equation (10.2)}$$

Similarly, the Present Value of the Amortized Annual Maintenance Activities (costs related to typical maintenance activities are provided in Table 10.2 and discussed below) can also be computed with the use of equation (2). The TOTAL Present Value Cost presented in Table 10.1 is thus the sum of the Present Value of the Capital and Repair Costs plus the Present Value of the Annual Maintenance Costs.

Various maintenance activities and related costs, which can be associated to various drainage components, are provided in Table 10.2. These unit maintenance costs refer mainly to cleaning activities. As with the capital costs, the provided unit maintenance costs represent average values obtained from several sources and should be verified against local cost information. It should also be noted that the provided maintenance costs are based on volume. For example, catch basin cleaning was estimated at \$5/ea on the basis that a contractor would be required to clean several catch basins within the same work order.

The Amortized Annual Maintenance Costs of the various maintenance activities of Table 10.2 can be established based on the Average Unit Maintenance Cost and the proposed frequency. As such if the frequency of the maintenance activity is set to one or more times per year then the Amortized Annual Maintenance Cost is equal to the Average Unit Maintenance Cost multiplied by the frequency. For example, the Average Unit Maintenance Cost for street flushing was estimated at \$0.10 / m. If street flushing is undertaken twice a year then the associated Amortized Annual Maintenance Cost is \$0.20 (2 x \$0.10).

However, if the frequency of the maintenance activity is less than once per year then the associated Amortized Annual Maintenance Cost (AMC) can be computed with the help of equation (1), but modified in order to not double count certain maintenance activities when the drainage component is actually replaced. The modified equation is as follows;

$$\text{Amortized Annual Maintenance Cost (AAMC)} = \frac{\left(\frac{AMUC}{(1 + i\%)^{(1/FREQ)}} \times i\% \right)}{1 - (1 + i\%)^{-\left(LONG \times \left(\frac{LONG}{(1/FREQ)} - 1 \right)^{-1} \right)}} \quad (10.3)$$

Where

AMUC =	the Average Maintenance Unit Cost
i% =	the annual discount rate
FREQ =	the Frequency of maintenance activity (0.2 = once in 5 years)
LONG =	the Longevity of the associated drainage component

A simple example as to why the modified equation (3) is needed, is with Item # 5 (Ditch regrading and cleaning) which is scheduled to occur every 10 years. However, since the longevity of the ditch is set to 20 years (Table 10.1) a ditch would in fact be cleaned only every 20 years. Using a 10 year cycle in the original equation (1) would double count the costs associated with the ditch regrading and cleaning.

For each drainage system component and the selected maintenance activities, the individual AMC of the Average Unit Maintenance Costs are summed up and transferred to the appropriate column in Table 10.1. The Present Value of the total AMC are then computed and added to the Present Value of the Capital and Repair Costs to give the TOTAL Present Value COST associated with each drainage system component.

It is noted that because of the potentially large variability from one area to another, the cost of land and losses in tax revenues were not included in the overall cost of end of pipe facilities.

With the digital Excel spreadsheet copy of the cost tables, the user can enter, modify and adjust the following parameters;

- i) construction or replacement costs
- ii) life expectancy (longevity)
- iii) discount rate
- iv) lifecycle
- v) up to four maintenance activities associated with each component
- vi) average costs associated with each maintenance activity
- vii) frequency of maintenance activities

The use of the Excel spreadsheet will provide the flexibility to designers and engineers to easily evaluate and compare the total Present Value of various potential alternative drainage systems.

10.1 Example Cost Comparison

As an example, Table 10.3 compares the cost for four typical drainage systems where System #1 is a conventional curb and gutter system with concrete pipes and an end of pipe facility for quality and erosion control; System #2 is similar to System # 1 but an Oil and Grit Separator unit is used to provide some quality control; System #3 is a conventional ditch system with an end of pipe facility for quality and erosion control; and System #4 is a grass swale system with perforated pipes and infiltration trenches capable of retaining and infiltrating the runoff of a 25 mm storm. It is assumed that the various designs will provide at least a 1:5 yr level of service with quality and erosion control based on a 25 mm storm. The type of development used in the example consists of a 10 ha area with 40% imperviousness, 20 m ROW, and 20 x 40 m lots.

Based on the costs provided in Table 10.1 and Table 10.2 and the design assumptions presented in Table 10.3, it is found that the least costly alternative is the conventional ditch system with an end of pipe facility for erosion control. The second least expensive system is the grass swale with perforated pipe system and exfiltration trenches capable of retaining and exfiltrating the runoff of a 25 mm storm.

When compared to the conventional curb and gutter system the total present value costs of the conventional ditch system and grass swale with perforated pipe system represent 60% and 74% of the present value costs associated with the conventional curb and gutter system. The conventional curb and gutter system with an Oil and Grit Separator is approximately 3% more expensive.

The Excel Spreadsheet of Tables 10.1 and 10.2 provide the means to conduct quick cost comparisons for various other alternative drainage systems.

However, in view of the potential variability in unit cost between municipalities, it is strongly recommended that further assessment of cost be conducted through site specific case examples.

Table 10.1: Capital, Annualized and Total Present Value Costs
(assumes that rock excavation is not required)
Discounted Rate = 7% Life Cycle (yrs) 80

Road Drainage System Components	Construction / Replacement			Maintenance activities and related cost			TOTAL PRESENT VALUE COST	
	Construction or replacement cost	Longevity (yrs)	Amortized capital cost	Annual repair costs	Present Value capital and repair costs	Activity (refer to Table 10.2 for descriptions)		Total Annual maintenance cost
Road Surfaces ⁽¹⁾								
with curbs	\$311.00 /m	40	\$23.33 /m	n/a	\$331.77 /m	1	\$0.55 /m	\$7.82
with ditches or swales (no subdrains)	\$348.00 /m	20	\$32.66 /m	n/a	\$464.49 /m	2	\$0.60 /m	\$8.53
(others, w = 7.5 m + side)	\$348.00 /m	40	\$23.95 /m	n/a	\$389.11 /m	1	\$0.60 /m	\$8.53
Subdrains 100mm diam	\$20.00 /m	40	\$1.50 /m	n/a	\$21.34 /m	n/a	\$0.00 /m	\$0.00
Curbs (one side only)	\$4.50 /m	40	\$4.25 /m	\$0.27 /m	\$64.25 /m	n/a	\$0.00 /m	\$0.00
Curbs and gutter (one side only)	\$60.00 /m	20	\$5.66 /m	\$0.27 /m	\$64.39 /m	n/a	\$0.00 /m	\$0.00
Manholes								
installed on street	\$3,300.00 /ea	40	\$247.53 /ea	\$12.00 /ea	\$3,691.04 /ea	8a	\$5.00 /ea	\$71.11
installed off traffic areas	\$3,300.00 /ea	80	\$232.03 /ea	\$3.00 /ea	\$3,342.07 /ea	8b	\$2.36 /ea	\$33.55
Regular Catch Basins	\$1,400.00 /ea	40	\$105.01 /ea	\$12.00 /ea	\$1,664.16 /ea	8a	\$5.00 /ea	\$71.11
installed on street	\$1,400.00 /ea	80	\$98.44 /ea	\$3.00 /ea	\$1,442.07 /ea	8b	\$2.36 /ea	\$33.55
installed off traffic areas	\$550.00 /ea	40	\$41.26 /ea	n/a	\$596.73 /ea	8b	\$2.30 /ea	\$32.75
Corrugated steel catch basins with 12" grate	\$480.00 /m	40	\$36.00 /m	\$0.27 /m	\$515.89 /m	n/a	\$0.00 /m	\$0.00
Storm sewers (typ. 450mm)	\$1,000.00 /m	40	\$75.01 /m	\$0.14 /m	\$1,088.77 /m	15b	\$0.31 /m	\$4.43
Multiple pipe infiltration system	\$4.50 /m	20	\$4.25 /m	n/a	\$60.41 /m	5	\$0.29 /m	\$4.09
Ditches (one side of road)	\$36.00 /m	20	\$3.40 /m	n/a	\$48.33 /m	4	\$0.30 /m	\$4.27
Grass swales (one side of road)	\$36.00 /m	20	\$3.40 /m	n/a	\$48.33 /m	n/a	\$0.00 /m	\$0.00
Roadside topsoil and grass (one side of road)	\$700.00 /ea	20	\$68.08 /ea	\$3.80 /ea	\$993.76 /ea	7	\$5.00 /ea	\$71.11
Check dams (typ. 450mm)	\$300.00 /ea	10	\$42.71 /ea	n/a	\$607.47 /ea	77	\$0.00 /ea	\$0.00
Perforated pipes (including granular material and geotextile)	\$175.00 /m	40	\$13.13 /m	\$0.14 /m	\$188.68 /m	15b	\$0.31 /m	\$4.43
with pre-treatment	\$175.00 /m	40	\$13.13 /m	\$0.14 /m	\$188.68 /m	15b	\$0.08 /m	\$0.90
House sump pumps	\$200.00 /ea	10	\$28.48 /ea	n/a	\$404.98 /ea	n/a	\$0.00 /ea	\$0.00
Outfall and Erosion control	\$10,000.00 /ea	20	\$943.93 /ea	n/a	\$13,424.57 /ea		\$134.50 /ea	\$1,912.82
						10a	\$500.00 /ea	\$7,111.00
						10b	\$134.50 /ea	\$1,912.82
						10c	\$68.74 /ea	\$977.57
						12	\$336.28 /ha	\$4,782.51
						13	\$3.36 /m	\$69.16 /m
Dry ponds	\$20,000.00 /10 ha	40	\$150.02 /1 ha	n/a	\$2,133.56 /1 ha	11	\$396.28 /1 ha	\$8,836.17 /1 ha
						12	\$21.34 /m	\$5,635.83
Wet ponds	\$30,000.00 /10 ha	40	\$225.03 /1 ha	n/a	\$3,200.34 /1 ha	11	\$3.96 /m	\$68.36 /m
						12	\$396.28 /1 ha	\$9,369.56 /1 ha
Artificial wetlands	\$35,000.00 /10 ha	40	\$262.53 /1 ha	n/a	\$3,733.73 /1 ha	11	\$3.96 /m	\$68.36 /m
						12	\$396.28 /1 ha	\$9,369.56 /1 ha
Infiltration Basin	\$25,000.00 /10 ha	40	\$187.52 /1 ha	n/a	\$2,688.95 /1 ha	12	\$400.75 /1 ha	\$8,398.43 /1 ha
						13	\$4.01 /m	\$83.66 /m
Water quality inlets, Oil and grit separators**	\$5,520.00 /1 ha	40	\$414.05 /1 ha	\$4.80 /1 ha	\$5,956.89 /1 ha	9	\$500.00 /1 ha	\$7,111.00
						10	\$5.00 /m	\$130.68 /m
Infiltration trenches	\$30,000.00 /1 ha	10	\$2,847.55 /1 ha	n/a	\$40,487.87 /1 ha	16	\$277.50 /m ²	\$3,948.81
						17	\$3,100.00 /1 ha	\$44,088.22
Edification wells	\$62,500.00 /1 ha	10	\$8,808.59 /1 ha	n/a	\$126,555.85 /1 ha		\$1,265.56 /m	\$170,644.07 /1 ha

Notes:
 *) Conversions from (ha) to (m) are based on the assumption of a typical street ROW of 20 m and 40 m deep lots.
 **) Total amortized cost does not include land value and potential losses in tax revenues
 ***) Costing information provided by Stormceptor
 *) Does not include the cost of the curbs or subdrains
 Costs are in 1998 dollars and represent averages. Actual costs may vary between municipalities
 Amortized capital cost is at the given discounted rate (7%) over the longevity period
 Present Value calculation all done over the given life cycle (80 years) at the shown discounted rate.

- Annual costs for activities done less than once per year have been determined by a two step calculation
 1. Present value at the discounted rate is determined over the maintenance period
 2. Amortized cost are then calculated over the maintenance period at discount rate of 7%
 3. For activities which are done only once in the lifetime of the device, the cost is amortized over the entire life = 2X the maintenance period

Table 10.2: Maintenance Activities and Associated Costs

Item	Maintenance Activity	Average Cost per unit	Frequency per year		
1	Street Flushing (both sides)	\$0.10 /m	2		
2	Street sweeping (only for roads with curbs) (both sides)	\$0.07 /m	5		
3	Shoulder and edge treatment (both sides)	\$0.20 /m	2		
4	Grass cutting and repairs	\$0.30 /m	1		
5	Ditch regrading and cleaning (both sides)	\$6.00 /m	0.1		
6	Swale regrading, sod and topsoil	/m			
7	Culvert thawing and winter drainage (\$500 per 100 units)	\$5.00 /ea	1		
8a	Catch basin cleaning	installed on street	\$5.00 /ea	1	
8b		installed off street (w/ pre-treatment)	\$5.00 /ea	0.5	
9	Oil and grt separator cleaning (\$250) + disposal (\$250) actual cost depends on the number of units being cleaned out at a given time.	\$500.00 /ea	1		
10a	Outfall maintenance	from conventional C&G system	\$500.00 /ea	1	
10b		from ditch or grass swale system	\$500.00 /ea	0.33	
10c		if system retains 25mm rainfall	\$500.00 /ea	0.2	
11	Wet pond maintenance	grass cutting, litter pickup, weed control, re-planting drainage area	\$390.00 /1 ha	1	
12	Dry pond maintenance	grass cutting, litter pickup, weed control, re-planting drainage area	\$330.00 /1 ha	1	
13	Sediment removal from end of pipe facilities including disposal	40 % imperviousness (Annual Loading = 0.925m ³ /ha)	\$323.75 /1 ha	0.05	
14	Infiltration basin maintenance	tiling and re-vegetation drainage area	\$140.00 /1 ha	0.5	
15a	Pervious pipe maintenance	no pre-treatment	flushing	\$1.00 /m	0.2
15b		radial washing	\$2.00 /m	0.2	
15c	Pervious pipe maintenance	with pre-treatment	flushing	\$1.00 /m	0.07
15d			radial washing	\$2.00 /m	0.07
16	Infiltration trench maintenance (1.5 m deep, control runoff from 25mm runoff @ 40% imp)	\$277.50 /1 ha	1		
17	Exfiltration wells (assume 3.2 exfiltration wells per hectare for 40% imperviousness)	\$3,100.00 /1 ha	1		
18	User Defined Maintenance Activity				
19	User Defined Maintenance Activity				
20	User Defined Maintenance Activity				

- Notes:
- Conversions from (ha) to (m) are based on the assumption of a typical street ROW of 20 m and 40 m deep lots.
 - Costs are in 1996 dollars and represent averages of collected information.
 - Actual unit costs may vary between municipalities.
 - Frequency of maintenance activities should also be adjusted accordingly.

**Table 10.3: Cost comparison between four typical systems
(New system)**

System objectives: Designed to provide at least a 1:5 yr level of service with quality and erosion control based on a 25 mm storm. Use 7% annual discount rate and 80 year lifecycle.

Development: 10 ha area at 40% imperviousness, with a 1000 m x 8.5 m roadway and a 20 m ROW with 20 x 40 m lots.

System components	TOTAL Present Value COSTS , () represents number of units			
	System #1 Conventional curb and gutter system with concrete pipes and an end of pipe facility for quality and erosion control.	System #2 Like System #1 but with Oil & Grit Separator units for source control and an end of pipe facility for additional quality and erosion control.	System #3 Conventional ditch system with an end of pipe facility for quality and erosion control. Road has no subdrains.	System #4 Grass swale system with perforated pipe system and infiltration trenches capable of retaining and infiltrating the runoff of a 25 mm storm.
Roads	\$339,590.80	\$339,590.80	\$473,023.22 ¹	\$377,639.22
Subdrains	\$42,671.22	\$42,671.22	0	0
Curbs and gutter	\$168,774.69	\$168,774.69	0	0
Manholes	(10 on street) \$37,621.49	(9 on street) \$33,859.34	0	(5 on street, 5 off street) \$35,691.84
Catch basins	(32 regular) \$55,528.53	(32 regular) \$55,528.53	0	(100 corrugated steel off road) \$61,947.82
Sewers	(1000 m) \$515,894.52	(1000 m) \$515,894.52	0	(2000 m, perforated with pre-treatment) \$379,152.96
Ditches	0	0	(2000 m) \$129,010.13	0
Swales or roadside grass	(2000 m) \$96,656.88	(2000 m) \$96,656.88	0	(2000 m) \$108,190.09
Culverts	0	0	(100) \$106,487.33	0
Sump pumps	0	0	(100) \$40,497.87	(100) \$40,497.87
Outfall and end of pipe erosion control	\$7,111.00	\$7,111.00	\$1,912.82	\$977.57
End of pipe facility (wet pond)	\$88,434.10 + land + losses in tax revenues	\$70,747.28 ² + land + losses in tax revenues	\$70,747.28 ³ + land + losses in tax revenues	0
Oil & Grit Separator ⁴	0	(5 units) \$65,339.48	0	0
Total present value cost (per 10 ha of drainage area or 1000 m of roadway)	\$1,352,283.24*	\$1,396,173.75*	\$821,678.66*	\$1,001,097.36

Notes: *) Cost for land required by end of pipe facility or losses in tax revenues are not included due to large variability.

1) Cost of road can be reduced by \$95,384 if subdrains can be installed. For subdrains add \$42,671.

2) Assumes Oil & Grit Separators are 50% efficient and therefore includes a 50% credit on cost for sediment removal from end of pipe facility.

3) Cost assumes that ditches are 50% efficient at removing sediments. If properly constructed, ditched roads may not require an end of pipe facility in which case the cost can be reduced by (\$70,747.28 + land + losses in tax revenues).

4) Prices reflect the use of Stormceptor units for which the cost information was available from the manufacturer.

General) Total annual costs are based on "average" total costs and individual costs may vary between municipalities.



11.0 Overall Comparison of Alternative Drainage Components

Based on the literature review, the findings from the survey and additional considerations identified in sections 4 through 10, this section represents a brief comparative summary of the major alternative drainage system components which can be part of an alternative drainage system. That is, instead of comparing actual drainage systems, the various drainage components are compared in terms of advantages, disadvantages, design features, and operational and maintenance considerations.

11.1

Curbs and Gutters

Although curbs and gutters may also provide other services, they are one of the most recognisable drainage features in urban areas. Rainfall runoff from the road and adjacent lands is conveyed along a gutter formed by the roadside curb and the edge of the road until it is captured by a catch basin inlet. Once in the catch basin, the water is then directed to an underground pipe system which in turn discharges to a receiving water body or to a stormwater management facility.

Advantages:

- Li, Orland, Hogenbirk (1995) point out that curbs are said to promote safety for both motorists and pedestrians by offering a physical and visible barrier boundary between them.
- the curb and gutter protects the road edge and roadbase from erosion and reduces sod damage associated with snowploughing activities.
- can usually be constructed deep enough to also drain the weeping tiles of adjacent houses and buildings.
- roads constructed with curb and gutters can be designed to create low points where excess stormwater can be retained.

Disadvantages:

- lack of water quality treatment capability thus requiring some end of pipe facility.
- reduction of ground water recharge and stream baseflow.
- can increase downstream channel erosion if end of pipe flow is not controlled.
- slippery conditions on roads due to clogging of catchbasins.
- water ponding during large storms or blockage of inlet by ice or debris can create conditions for hydroplaning.
- car splashing can release more pollutants to the environment by washing off the underside of the vehicles.
- cyclist often go around inlets and manhole covers and thus increase the risk of accidents.

Design features and considerations:

- requires a deep outlet

Capital costs:

- depends on the various components used (see section 11)

Operational and maintenance considerations:

- Curb and gutter systems require a wide range of maintenance activities

Longevity:

- 20-50 yrs.

11.2 Roadside Ditch with or without Culverts

The roadside ditch is also a very common type of drainage system. This type of drainage system is usually seen along highways and in rural areas where private lots are larger than in urban centres.

Advantages:

- increases the time of concentration of surface runoff and therefore design flows are lower.
- lower peak flows require smaller downstream infrastructure which can represent substantial savings.
- lower peak flows provide some erosion control benefits.
- grass bottom ditches provide some filtration of stormwater and an opportunity for infiltration.
- available storage volume within the ditch can provide some quantity control benefits.
- during intense storms, water is less likely to pond on the surface of the road.
- some cities offer a leaf pick up program in the fall during which time residents can rake their leaves into the roadside ditch where they will be picked up.

Disadvantages:

- to some, a roadside ditch may become an eye sore if not properly maintained.
- local flooding during spring snowmelt is often associated with culvert blockages.
- may be limited to small drainage areas based on system characteristics (eg. slopes, presence of culverts, culvert sizes and spacing).
- does not provide the means for foundation drain connections.
- culvert heaving at private entrances can become chronic problems for some home owners.
- stagnant water in improperly graded ditches may become breeding grounds for mosquitoes.
- can be difficult to maintain if side slopes are too steep and if ditches retain water.

Design features and considerations:

- vegetated waterways may be built in three shapes or cross-sections: parabolic, trapezoid, or "V" shaped. Poland (1975) notes that the parabolic design is the most satisfactory, and is ordinarily the shape found in nature.
- although the ODS allows for ditch side slopes of 2:1, these should be reduced where possible to make the maintenance of the ditch easier. As such it was suggested that where mowing or other maintenance is planned, side slopes should not exceed 4:1 (Amimoto 1978; Tourbier et al. 1980b).
- sharp turns should be avoided as they are potential problem areas for erosion or debris jams.
- cost-effectiveness of driveway slope for roadside safety improvement was evaluated by Post (1978) to be 8:1.
- erosion control may be provided with the use of check dams. MNR (1990) recommends that check dams should not be located where the drainage area exceeds 4 ha (10 ac). Furthermore, the maximum height of a check dam should be less than 600 mm and the centre should be at least 150 mm lower than the outer edges. Frequent clean-out is needed for best performance. Unless properly designed and installed, a washout of the dam may cause more sedimentation downstream than would have occurred if the check dam had not been used. Approximate cost for check dams is \$300.
- brush barriers can be used where sediment in surface water requires filtering. The maximum slope length upstream of a barrier should be no more than 30 m. Design and construction information for brush barriers is available in the MNR-Environmental Guidelines for Access Roads and Water Crossings Manual, 1990. Approximate cost for brush barriers is \$3.15/m.

Operational and maintenance considerations:

- ditches are often perceived to require a high level of maintenance

Longevity:

- 10-20 yrs.

11.3

Grass Swales

Swales are vegetated channels that allow conveyance and infiltration of storm runoff. In general, swales have shallower side slopes than ditches.

Advantages:

- grass swales are essentially living filters and are thought to be an ideal practice for treating the quality of stormwater runoff.
- usually less expensive than the curb and gutter alternative and easy to maintain.
- does not require a deep outlet.
- does provide some control of peak discharges by increasing the time of concentration.
- can significantly reduce requirements on downstream drainage infrastructures (see section 4).
- provides some filtration of stormwater and an opportunity for infiltration and groundwater recharge.
- Yousef (1985) indicated that swales were quite effective in removing total metals in urban runoff.
- removal rates exceeding 80% of suspended solids were suggested by Whalen and Callum (1988) and observed by Sabourin et. al (1995).
- lower flows provide some erosion control benefits.
- easily maintained by home owners and are aesthetically pleasing by providing a country type streetscape.
- possibility of integration within parks and playgrounds.

Disadvantages:

- limited capacity to accept runoff from large design storms or from large drainage areas.
- not generally capable of removing soluble pollutants such as nutrients, Yousef (1995).
- if not deep enough, swales may not provide an appropriate road base drainage unless perforated drains are used.
- requires the use of sump pumps for foundation drains.
- infiltrating surfaces may clog over time.
- potential for groundwater contamination.
- depending on size and width, land requirements may become important.

Design features and considerations:

- depth of flow should be minimized as much as possible. The flatter the slopes, the better.
- side slopes should be no greater than 3:1 (h:v) and longitudinal slopes preferably less than 3.0%
- more typically, pollutant removal rates are not that high unless the soils have high infiltration rates and flow velocities are less than 0.15 m/s.
- key design features to increase swale efficiency (in terms of pollutant removal) include techniques to promote greater infiltration such as incorporating sand trenches, perforated underdrains, check dams, broader bottom widths and greater lengths.
- dense cover of water tolerant, and erosion resistant grass must be established. In areas where deicing agents are used, some care should further be taken in selecting the type of grass cover.
- underlying soils should have infiltration rates greater than 13 mm/hr.
- the use of check dams in swales can be limited due to their relatively shallow depths.
- for protection against erosion, maximum permissible flow velocities range from 0.6 m/s to 1.6 m/s.

Capital costs:

- for a 4.5 m wide, 3:1 side slope swale, the cost for excavation and shaping plus (i) seeding/straw mulching is approximately \$20/m, while for (ii) sodding/stapling it is approximately \$36/m.
- culverts at private entrances can be estimated at \$700.

Operational and maintenance considerations:

- a dense vegetative cover should be maintained. If necessary, routine seeding may have to be done.
- if clogging of soil pores becomes a problem the removal of sediment may be necessary.
- it is noted that grass swales combined with perforated pipes have been installed over the last 12 years by the City of Nepean (Ontario) and that maintenance requirements for both the swales and the pipes have been next to nil. Only a few square metres of grass have been replaced due to snowploughs and brownouts where the infiltration capacity of the swale was too high.

Longevity:

- 10 - 20 yrs

11.4

Percolation / Exfiltration Trenches

Percolation / exfiltration trenches are stone filled trenches that allow rainwater to fill the stone voids and then to infiltrate into the surrounding soil column. For soils with inadequate permeability, a perforated pipe may be installed in the infiltration trench to carry the water to a drainage system. Filter fabric is commonly placed around all sides of the trench to prevent clogging of the voids. Infiltration basins, infiltration wells or dry wells, and infiltration pits are variations of the infiltration trench design.

Advantages:

- can be quite effective for small storms and therefore useful for controlling water quality.
- although Schueler et al. (1991) reported that about 50% of percolation trenches constructed in the eastern United States have failed, when properly operating, percolation trenches can remove up to 99% of particulate.
- excellent alternative for ground water recharge.
- cheap to construct.
- easy to integrate into existing landscape.
- does not require an outlet.

Disadvantages:

- limited flood-peak reduction benefit.
- clogging by solids has been found to be of concern.
- potential for ground water contamination
- not very effective on steep slopes

Design features and considerations:

- sizing rules for storing .5 inches (13 mm) or 1.0 inches (25 mm) of runoff per impervious hectare have been recommended (Schueler, 1987).
- they typically serve impervious tributary areas of 2 ha or less.
- if the groundwater table is near the bottom of the trench, groundwater mounding can develop under the trench which may in turn increase the potential for contamination.
- groundwater table should be at least 1 m below the bottom of the trench.
- 15-30 m³ of storage per impervious hectare is presently recommended in Germany (Grotehusmann, 1994)
- trench depth is usually between 1 to 4 m and 1 to 2 m wide. Filter fabric is placed around all sides of the trench to prevent clogging and soil fines from leaching into the stone reservoir.
- buffer strips should be placed between the runoff producing area and the trench for solids removal.
- according to Duchene et al. (1993); (i) approximately three-quarters of the infiltration occurs through the bottom of the trench, (ii) the impact of sediment clogging the bottom of the trench is important but limited, and, (iii) the infiltration rates calculated using a simple Darcy model is consistently lower than those of a finite element simulation, hence the use of a Darcy model will develop conservative values.
- an elaborate storm sewer system with perforated pipes placed in granular trenches was constructed by the City of Etobicoke in 1993. The system is said to capture and treat the runoff of 15 mm storm events (City of Etobicoke, 1994). Although monitoring of the system is still underway, it is expected that all particles above the 50-100 micron range will be removed; bacteria will die off in the soil environment; fertilizers and other nutrients will likely be taken up by the trees in the area; groundwater will be recharged. However, chemicals, such as herbicides, pesticides or de-icing salts will not be removed.

Capital costs:

- estimated at \$75/m³ (Azzout et al., 1994).

Operational and maintenance considerations:

- surface maintenance to prevent clogging, \$1.25/m², (Azzout et al., 1994).

Longevity:

- 5-10 yrs.

11.5

Porous Pavements

The porous pavement concept, which includes open-graded friction courses, is not a new concept. Porous pavement uses the natural infiltration capacity of the underlying soil to absorb rain water after storing it in the porous base consisting of sand or large diameter open-graded gravel. If infiltration into the soil is undesirable or if soil permeability is low, a perforated pipe can be provided to transport the rainwater to a drainage system.

Advantages:

- peak flow reduction and lower risk of flooding downstream.
- lower flows can significantly reduce the requirements on the stormwater drainage infrastructure downstream.
- does not require additional space.
- lower risk of hydroplaning and less splashing.
- lower risk of black ice.
- can be designed to store up to several inches of rainwater to delay runoff from the site and to attenuate peak discharge to an acceptable level.
- estimates of pollutant removals for modular (paver blocks) porous pavement range from 0 to 95%, depending on the pollutant and on the site conditions.

Disadvantages:

- clogging of permeable surfaces can be a problem.
- regular maintenance is required.
- can be affected by frost.
- higher cost.
- requires public education to reduce risk of clogging.
- can represent a higher risk of ground water contamination.

Design features and considerations:

- usually recommended for low-traffic roads or parking lots.
- requires that the ground water elevation be at least 0.6 to 1.0 m below road base.
- Yu (1993) suggests that to avoid structural problems associated with wet pavement foundations, porous pavements may be suitable for parking lots only, in warm (never freezing) climates with sandy substrates.
- sources in the literature indicate that porous pavements have been used in Scandinavia for almost 20 years without much problem.
- the use of permeable pavement in conjunction with infiltration trenches and infiltration inlets has been implemented since 1981 in congested urban areas of Tokyo (Fujita, 1993). Because of the high clogging potential of permeable pavements (Schueler et al., 1991), a cleaning device has successfully been developed.
- typically, the depth of the stone reservoir below the porous pavement structure should be designed to detain, as a minimum, the first 13 mm of runoff for no longer than 72 hours.

Operational and Maintenance considerations:

- routine cleaning by vacuum sweeping or spray wash is necessary.
- pressure wash required at least once every 5 years.

Longevity:

- varies based on maintenance efforts.

11.6

Water Quality Inlet: (eg. Stormceptor)

The Stormceptor is a patented water quality inlet that takes the place of a conventional manhole in a storm drain system. Because of its special design the device can remove free oil and suspended solids from stormwater during low flows. During high flows, a patented by-pass device prevents the scour or resuspension of settled material.

Advantages:

- can be implemented as part of a treatment train.
- prevents groundwater contamination and extends the maintenance period for other stormwater quality measures.
- Excellent spill control device for commercial and industrial developments.
- simple to design and specify.

Disadvantages:

- cannot be used as a storm drain inlet.

Design features and considerations:

- although initial versions of these devices were shown to have poor performance, newer and improved models are now providing much better results. Such a model, Stormceptor, has been reported to remove 50 to 80% of the total sediment load when properly applied as a source control for small areas (eg. 5.0 ha or less).
- must have at least 1 metre of cover above the obvert of the pipe.

Capital costs:

- prices are based on the size of the unit and can vary between \$ 8,250 to \$ 25,000 excluding delivery and installation. An average cost of a unit for 1 ha of impervious area can be in the order of \$ 13,800.
- a regular installation can cost from \$ 6,000 to \$ 10,000 and may vary depending on whether the application is in a new development or a retrofit setting (and from contractor to contractor).
- taking an average unit cost and installation cost the total cost per hectare of impervious area can be approximated between \$ 20,000 to \$ 30,000.

Operational and Maintenance costs:

- based on field monitoring, an annual clean out would be sufficient based on the estimated annual sediment removal rates.
- typical per unit cleaning cost (equipment and personnel) is estimated to be approximately \$ 250 exclusive of the disposal costs. Disposal costs are estimated to be in the order of \$ 300 to \$ 500 plus any laboratory costs.

Longevity:

- 20-50 yrs. (based on experience with concrete; as most types of water quality inlets have not been in operation for this length of time, a true test is not available).

12.0 Alternative Drainage System Selection Tool

Design guidelines for the construction of alternative drainage systems can be found in various literature. Their potential advantages and disadvantages with respect to stormwater management functions are also well documented. However, it is often the selection of the most appropriate alternative(s) which can become complicated and may require a detailed assessment. Unfortunately, such assessments are most often conducted on a qualitative basis with a lack of objectivity and can, consequently, lead to arguable results.

To improve the assessment for the potential use of various alternative drainage techniques it is necessary to know and consider as many quantifiable aspects as possible. Such aspects should be easily obtainable.

In order to properly assess the potential use of various alternative drainage systems, the following aspects should be considered:

- i) Compatibility with physical site characteristics.
- ii) Compatibility with planning objectives (or existing development in the case of a retrofit situation) and ease of integration.
- iii) Ability to meet stormwater management objectives.
- iv) Economics.
- v) Public acceptance / Safety.

In this section of the report, a systematic procedure to help determine which types of alternative drainage systems (see Table 12.1 for list of features and description) could be used within a specific project is developed and presented. In its initial steps, the procedure uses the process of elimination to identify which drainage features are compatible with the physical site characteristics and/or with the type of development. Based on the potential use of various drainage features, conceptual drainage systems can then be evaluated in terms of their ability to meet stormwater management objectives, costs (capital and maintenance, refer to Section 10), and public expectations.

The procedure which makes use of various tables can be used for new developments or retrofit situations. The step by step approach which is described in the following sections can be visualized by the flowchart presented in Figure 12.1.

The use of the Tables which are presented in this section have been programmed into a user interactive Excel Spreadsheet application which also includes the costing information presented in Section 10. The User's guide for the Excel Spreadsheet program is provided in Appendix H with a sample application. Additional "real life" applications of the Selection Tool are presented in a separate document entitled "Demonstration of a Conveyance System Selection Tool in Urban Road Projects" by Totten Sims Hubicki Associates and Donald G. Weatherbe Associates.

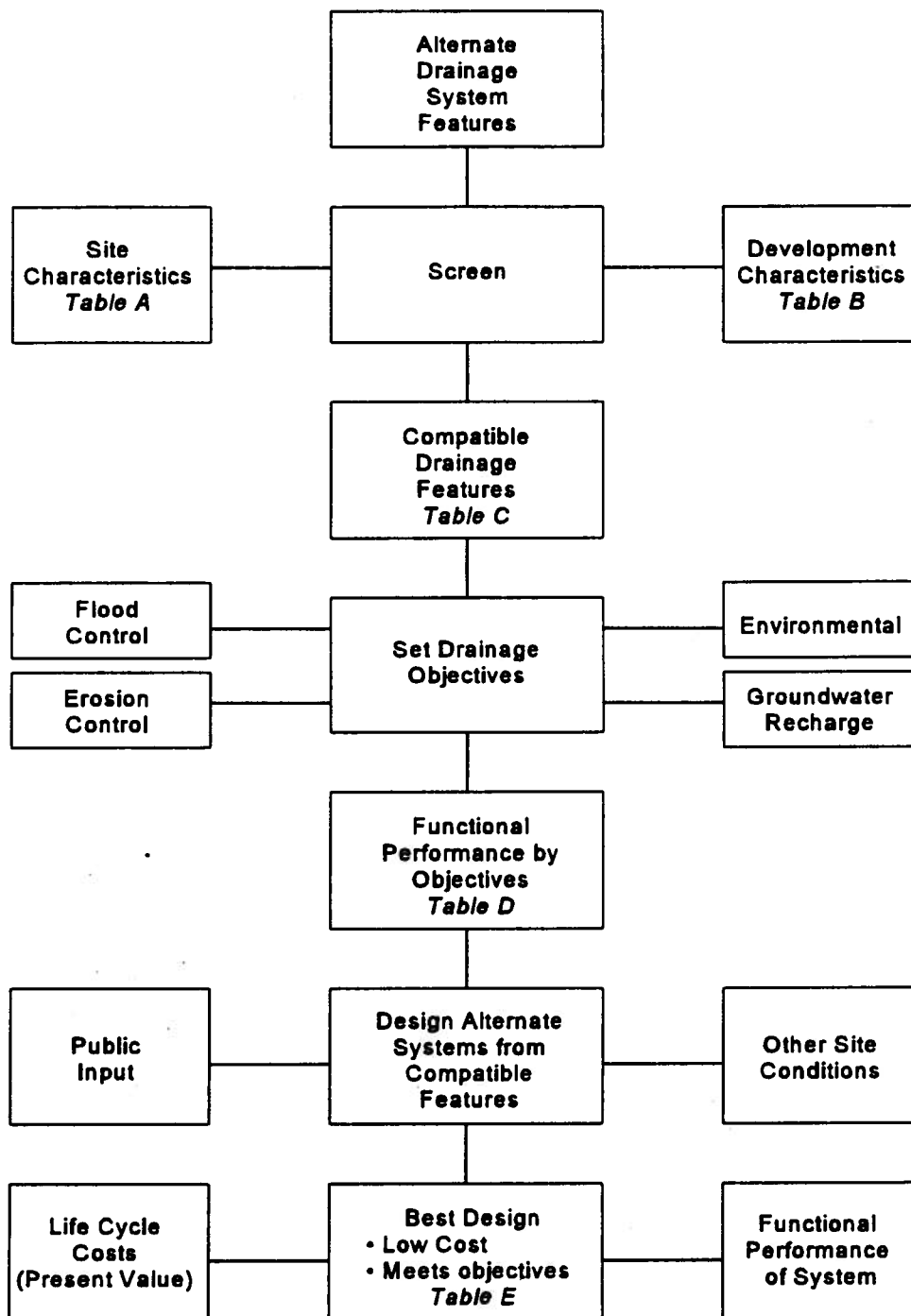


Figure 12.1: Steps in Application of Selection Tool

(see Table 12.2 for a list and description of various alternative drainage features)

Table 12.1: Description of Drainage Features

Drainage Features and Description	
1	<p>Street curbs</p> <p>A raised concrete, asphalt or stone edging along the side of a road to form part of a gutter. Figures 1.1a and 1.1b show typical cross-sections of standard curbs while Figure 1.4 shows a typical road section with curbs. By themselves, street curbs can provide some on-site flood control but little environmental benefits. Curbs can sometimes be viewed as more socially acceptable and found to provide a sense of security. No site or development characteristics were found to prevent the use of street curbs.</p>
2	<p>Roads with one-sided cross slopes</p> <p>A road built without a centre crown so that the runoff is directed to one side of the street only. This allows for fewer catchbasins or the need to only have one drainage ditch/swale. Except for some economical benefits, one-sided cross slope streets provide no valuable SWM benefits. In some areas, where snow accumulation is a factor, one-sided cross slope streets may be discouraged to prevent snowmelt from freezing across the road surface.</p>
3	<p>Porous pavement with storage structure</p> <p>A pavement structure which by design and construction allows some surface runoff to flow through and stored in a clear stone granular base. The stored water can then be released slowly to another drainage feature such as storm sewers through sub-base drains. A typical section of a porous pavement structure is shown in Figure 1.2. When designed properly, such structures could provide some erosion and water quality control benefits. However, the use of porous pavements should be discouraged where the ground surface can freeze for extended periods and should be prohibited in areas where surface sediments are abundant (eg. where local soils are highly susceptible to erosion or in industrial areas).</p>
4	<p>Porous pavement with exfiltration system</p> <p>Similar to Feature #3 but in this case the water which is retained within the porous pavement structure is released (exfiltrated) slowly to the surrounding soils. When designed properly, such structures could retain and exfiltrate sufficient runoff to provide groundwater recharge, erosion and quality control benefits. However, exfiltrating water to the surrounding soils should only be considered if the underlying soils are compatible with the presence of water, and if the groundwater quality is not at risk, and when the subsurface infiltration rates are at least 2.5 mm/hr, and when the depth of groundwater or bedrock is at least 1.5 m from the surface. Furthermore, the use of porous pavements should be prohibited in areas where surface sediments are abundant (eg. where local soils are highly susceptible to erosion or in industrial areas) or where toxic chemicals are transported or stored (eg. gas stations). Finally special care may be required where below ground franchise utilities are found or where surface slopes exceed 5%.</p>
5	<p>Storm sewers with foundation drain connections</p> <p>This is the typical storm sewer system normally found in conventional urban developments. The storm sewer must be installed at a sufficient depth (usually more than 2 m) in order to allow a gravity connection from the nearby building foundation drains. Consequently, such systems also require sufficiently deep outlets. While storms sewers can be designed to provide adequate on-site flood control and possibly off-site flood control (if the major system is retained on the street and catchbasins are equipped with inlet control devices), they cannot, by themselves, provide any groundwater recharge, erosion control or water quality control benefits. Storms sewers can, however, provide some thermal impact reduction.</p>
6	<p>Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps</p> <p>This system is similar to the one described under Feature #5 except that the depth of the storm sewer is mainly governed by frost protection requirements since water collected by foundation drains is removed by sump pumps. While storms sewers with sump pumps can be designed to provide adequate on-site flood control and possibly off-site flood control if the major system is retained on the street and catchbasins are equipped with inlet control devices, they cannot, by themselves, provide much SWM benefits. If the sump pumps discharge to a grass surface area, some groundwater recharge may be achieved. Furthermore, storms sewers can also provide some thermal impact reduction.</p>
7	<p>Roadside ditches with culverts</p> <p>This is the typical roadway drainage system usually found in low density urban areas and rural areas. Figure 1.9 shows a typical cross-section of a roadside ditch drainage system. The depth of a ditch can usually vary between 0.6 m to 1.5 m, however, in order to maintain a sufficient culvert cover, ditches should be at least 1.0 m deep. The perviousness of roadside ditches can provide some groundwater recharge benefits while the less than smooth surface of a ditch can reduce flow velocities and provide some erosion control benefits. The vegetative cover along ditches can provide adequate sediment removal and some nutrient uptake and thermal impact reduction. In addition, the storage volume of some ditches can further provide on-site and off-site flood control. However, the use of roadside ditches with culverts should be implemented with additional considerations where the surface slopes are less than 1% or more than 5%. Available space (i.e. within the road right-of-way and between private driveways) can also represent an important limitation for the use of roadside ditches with culverts. As such, a single ditch requires at least 2.5 m within the ROW and should at least have 5.0 m in length between driveways. Other factors which may affect the use of ditches are: i) climate, ii) type of soils, iii) type of development, and iv) location of sidewalks.</p>

Drainage Features and Description	
8	<p>Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts)</p> <p>Unlike roadside ditches with culverts (Feature #7), shallow ditches or swales are normally only a few centimetres deep (10 to 25 cm) and the vegetative surface of a swale is continuous with the landscaping of the adjoining lot. A typical cross-section of a grass swale is shown in Figure 1.12 while a true life picture can be seen in the Factsheet of Section 14. Like the typical roadside ditch, shallow ditches or swales can provide some groundwater recharge, erosion control, sediment removal, nutrient uptake, bacteria die-off and oil and grease removal benefits. However, unlike typical ditches and because of the lack of culverts, grass swales cannot provide, by themselves, adequate on-site and off-site flood control. Factors which may affect the use of shallow ditches or swales include; i) surface infiltration rates to prevent excessive surface ponding, ii) surface slopes, iii) type of soil, iv) available space within the road right-of-way, and v) location of sidewalks.</p>
9	<p>Shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system</p> <p>Usually consists of a shallow perforated pipe system installed within a granular trench of clear stone surrounded by a filter cloth. Surface stormwater can be directed to such a system by means of catchbasins and/or from the ground surface by infiltration. Once in the pipe, water can exfiltrate (out of the pipe) to the surrounding granular trench and soils. If the pipe is continuous then any excess water can be conveyed to a downstream outlet (eg. standard storm sewer or ditch). Shallow perforated pipes are usually installed next to the roadway underneath shallow ditches or grass swales. An example of such a system is shown in Figure 1.12. When properly designed and constructed, shallow perforated pipe exfiltration systems can provide a wide range of SWM. benefits including; groundwater recharge, erosion and quality control, thermal reduction, and flood control. However, such systems should not be considered where local soils are incompatible with the presence of water or where the groundwater quality is at risk. Similarly, such systems should not be considered where the sub-surface infiltration rates (hydraulic conductivity) are less than 2.5 mm/hr or if the groundwater levels (or bedrock) are less than 1.5 m from the bottom of the granular trench. Additionally, special considerations may be required if the following site and development characteristics exist; i) shallow outlet, ii) surface slopes greater than 5%, iii) surface soils susceptible to erosion, iv) industrial land use or high imperviousness, v) limited space within the road right-of-way, vi) sidewalks next to road, vii) trees within the road right-of-way, and viii) presence of below ground franchise utilities.</p>
10	<p>Deep perforated pipe exfiltration system</p> <p>Similar to the shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system except for the fact that the perforated pipe is installed at lower depths. However, because the pipes are deep, surface runoff must be directed to the system with the use of catchbasins. Once in the pipe, water can exfiltrate (out of the pipe) to the surrounding granular trench and soils. If the pipe is continuous then any excess water can be conveyed to a downstream outlet (eg. standard storm sewer). Deep perforated pipes have been installed under the roadway as standard storm sewers. An example of a drainage system incorporating a deep perforated pipe was constructed in the City of Etobicoke is shown in Figure 1.5. When properly designed and constructed, deep perforated pipe exfiltration systems can provide a wide range of SWM. benefits including; groundwater recharge, erosion and quality control, thermal reduction, and flood control. However, the use of such systems should not be considered where local soils are incompatible with the presence of water or where the groundwater quality is at risk (unless adequate pre-treatment is provided). Similarly, such systems should not be considered where the sub-surface infiltration rates (hydraulic conductivity) are less than 2.5 mm/hr or if the groundwater levels (or bedrock) are less than 1.5 m from the bottom of the granular trench. Additionally, special considerations may be required if the following site and development characteristics exist; i) shallow outlet, ii) surface slopes greater than 5%, iii) surface soils susceptible to erosion, and iv) industrial land use or high imperviousness.</p>
11	<p>Deep perforated pipe filtration system</p> <p>Unlike the shallow and deep perforated pipe exfiltration systems, the deep perforated pipe filtration system can be used where the soils are impervious or with low infiltration rates. The system requires at least two perforated pipes; one deeper than the other. Typically, the surface runoff captured by a catchbasin would be directed to the shallower perforated pipe from which water could exfiltrate to a filtering sand layer below which another perforated pipe would re-collect the exfiltrated water. A drainage system incorporating a deep perforated pipe filtration system was installed in the City of Etobicoke (see Figure 1.6). When properly designed and constructed, deep perforated pipe filtration systems can provide some groundwater recharge (limited), erosion and water quality control, and thermal reduction. When constructed in combination with standard storm sewers as shown in Figure 1.6, this drainage system can also provide some flood control benefits. However, the use of such systems are not applicable where a sufficient deep outlet is not available and furthermore, the system may require special attention where the local groundwater levels are high.</p>
12	<p>Raised culverts</p> <p>Raised culverts would normally be used with roadside ditches (feature #7) except that the culverts are installed in such a way that their inverts are slightly higher than the ditch bottom elevation. Depending on the difference in elevation between the culvert invert and ditch bottom, and the width and slope of the ditch, raised culverts can create conditions which provided some the erosion, quality and groundwater recharge control benefits. Figure 1.10 shows a typical roadside ditch with raised culvert. The application of raised culverts should not be considered to increase surface infiltration when the local soils are incompatible with the presence of water or when the groundwater quality is at risk. Similarly, the use of raised culverts should not be considered if the surface infiltration rates are too low (eg. less than 13 mm/hr) as this may create excessive periods of surface ponding. Other considerations for the use of raised culverts are similar to the ones for the Roadside ditches with culverts (Feature # 7).</p>

Drainage Features and Description	
13	<p>Dipped driveways</p> <p>As the name implies, the concept with dipped driveways is that rather than having to install culverts, the driveways are dipped to allow their overtopping during major runoff events. By having the driveways slightly higher than the bottom of the ditch/swale will provide some opportunity for storage and water infiltration. The benefits and limitations of using dipped driveways in shallow ditches/swale are similar to the ones of using raised culverts. However, dipped driveways will not provide much in terms of flood control.</p>
14	<p>Check dams</p> <p>Check dams would normally be used with roadside ditches (Feature #7) with a similar objective as using raised culverts except that check dams can be constructed anywhere along the ditch to increase local water retention and infiltration. Depending on the height of a check dam, the width and slope of the ditch along which it is constructed, check dams provide some the erosion, quality and groundwater recharge control benefits. Figure 1.3 shows a typical log check dam while Figure 1.11 shows a typical roadside ditch with a check dam. The limitations of using check dams are similar to those of using raised culverts (Feature #12) and dipped driveways (Feature #13).</p>
15	<p>Oil and Grit separators</p> <p>Oil and Grit separators (O&Gs) are devices which cannot be used by themselves to create a drainage system. Usually their use is combined with the use of conventional storm sewers such as depicted in Figure 1.7. O&Gs are large manhole structures consisting of separate chambers (usually 3) through which stormwater travels in order to remove coarse sediments (grit), oils and other floatable pollutants. The only real site constraint in using O&Gs is with the depth of the drainage outlet which has to be sufficiently deep to accommodate the device's physical requirements. In terms of SWM benefits, O&Gs can provide some quality control (sediments, phosphorus, oil and grease). In fact O&Gs are one of few SWM features that can effectively remove (retain) oil and grease from stormwater.</p>
16	<p>Greenbelts and backyard swales</p> <p>Greenbelts and backyard swales are typically shallow vegetated channels that provide a means to convey and infiltrate storm water runoff. Examples of backyard swales are sometimes found along the back property line residential developments where split drainage is allowed. Sometimes, rear lot catchbasins and /or perforated pipes are also used in combination with such swales to enhance backyard drainage. As shown in Figure 1.8, deep swales within greenbelts can also be used in combination with conventional storm sewers. When properly constructed, greenbelts and backyard swales can provide significant groundwater recharge, erosion and quality control benefits as well as some thermal reduction and on-site flood control. However, in order to prevent nuisance ponding, the use of greenbelts or backyard swales should probably not be considered if surface infiltration rates are less than 13 mm/hr. Furthermore, additional limitations may be imposed if the local groundwater quality is at risk, surface slopes, and erodibility of surface soils.</p>
17	<p>Horizontal infiltration / exfiltration trenches</p> <p>Horizontal infiltration / exfiltration trenches are stone filled trenches in which surface runoff can infiltrate and then exfiltrate to the surrounding soils. Filter fabrics are commonly placed around all sides of the trench to prevent clogging of the stone voids. When properly constructed, horizontal infiltration / exfiltration trenches can provide significant groundwater recharge, erosion and water quality control benefits as well as thermal impact reduction. However, the application of such drainage features are not recommended in areas where the soils are incompatible with the presence of water or where the sub-surface infiltration rates are less than 2.5 mm/hr or where the depth of the groundwater table (or bedrock) is within 1.0 m from the expected bottom of the trench. Other aspects to consider include; i) quality of water to be infiltrated, ii) surface slopes, iii) surrounding landuse, iv) space constraints, v) location of trees, and vi) presence of nearby below ground franchise utilities.</p>
18	<p>Vertical exfiltration wells and perforated catchbasins</p> <p>Exfiltration wells and perforated catchbasins consist of semi-deep narrow vertical stone filled trenches from which surface runoff can exfiltrate to the surrounding soils. Filter fabrics are commonly placed around all sides of the trench to prevent clogging of the stone voids. When properly constructed and maintained, vertical exfiltration wells and perforated catchbasins can provide significant groundwater recharge, erosion and water quality control benefits as well as thermal impact reduction. As with the horizontal infiltration / exfiltration trenches, the application of such drainage features are not recommended in areas where the soils are incompatible with the presence of water or where the sub-surface infiltration rates are less than 2.5 mm/hr or where the depth of the groundwater table (or bedrock) is within 1.0 m from the expected bottom of the well. Other aspects to consider before making use of vertical exfiltration wells and perforated catchbasins include; i) quality of water to be infiltrated, ii) surface slopes, iii) surrounding landuse, iv) location of trees, and v) presence of nearby below ground franchise utilities.</p>
19	<p>Infiltration basins</p> <p>Infiltration basins are a type of end-of-pipe SWM facilities which can usually be considered for drainage areas of at least 5.0 ha. When properly constructed they can provide adequate groundwater recharge, erosion and water quality control benefits, and thermal impact reduction. Site and development characteristics which may prevent the use of wet ponds include: i) incompatibility of soils with water, ii) groundwater quality at risk, iii) low surface infiltration rates (eg. less than 60 mm/hr), iv) depth of groundwater table (or bedrock), v) erodibility of surface soils, vi) expected of inflowing water quality, and lack of available space.</p>

Drainage Features and Description	
20	<p>Wet ponds (extended detention)</p> <p>Wet ponds are a type of end-of-pipe SWM facilities which can be considered for drainage areas of at least 5.0 ha. When properly constructed they can provide adequate erosion and water quality control benefits, and possibly some off-site flood control. Site and development characteristics which may prevent the use of wet ponds include; i) inability to maintain a permanent pool of water, ii) depth of outlet, and iii) lack of available space.</p>
21	<p>Dry ponds</p> <p>Dry ponds are a type of end-of-pipe SWM facilities which can be considered for drainage areas of at least 5.0 ha. When properly constructed they can provide adequate erosion and water quality control benefits, and possibly some off-site flood control. Site and development characteristics which may prevent the use of wet ponds include; i) depth of outlet, ii) expected quality of inflowing stormwater, and iv) lack of available space.</p>
22	<p>Artificial wetlands</p> <p>Artificial wetlands are a type of end-of-pipe SWM facilities which can be considered for drainage areas of at least 5.0 ha. When properly constructed they can provide some erosion and water quality control benefits, and possibly some off-site flood control. Site and development characteristics which may prevent the use of artificial wetlands include; i) inability to maintain a permanent pool of water, ii) reduced effectiveness during winters, iii) expected quality of inflowing stormwater, and iv) lack of available space.</p>

12.1 Selection of Drainage Features Based on Site Characteristics (Table A)

Most physical characteristics of a given site are unlikely to change even after its development. Therefore, such characteristics can be used to quickly identify and eliminate incompatible drainage features. Important site characteristics which should be considered include the following:

Incompatibility of soils with water: Some soils are incompatible or react to the presence of water. For example, soils with a high gypsum content should not be considered for use with concentrated infiltration measures because such soils are susceptible to dissolution and could represent a risk for cave-ins. In other cases, the soil composition may have a tendency to swell when wet and shrink when dry. Such changes in volume may create problems to surrounding structures. The assessment of such characteristics requires the expertise of a qualified soil engineer, geologist or hydrogeologist.

The use of infiltration BMPs is not recommended when an incompatibility of soils with water has been established.

Groundwater quality at risk: This may be a concern when the project is located within or near an area where groundwater is a source of potable water or baseflow to a nearby stream with sensitive aquatic habitat. Safe distances or buffer zones will depend on various factors such as existing groundwater quality, soil types, presence of open-jointed rocks, location of aquifers, and speed of groundwater flow. To quantify the risk associated with the potential contamination of groundwater requires discussions with local authorities and the expertise of a qualified hydrogeologist.

The use of infiltration BMPs is not recommended when a risk associated with groundwater contamination as been established.

Soil types and infiltration rates: The types of soils and their corresponding capacities for infiltration are of prime concern for all types of alternative drainage systems which incorporate an infiltration function. Reasons for this concern are to prevent the potential for nuisance ponding of stormwater and to ensure that any storage volume provided by the drainage feature can be regained before the next rainfall event. In general surface infiltration rates should be in the order of 13 mm/hr as to prevent lengthy accumulation of standing water; and similarly subsurface infiltration rates should be at least 2.5 mm/hr so that storage volumes may be replenished in time for the next possible storm. However, for surface infiltration basins it is often recommended that the soil infiltration rates be at least 60 mm/hr. Standard infiltration or percolation tests can be conducted to identify the soils' infiltration capacities.

Table 12.2 provides typical textbook values of hydraulic conductivities for various USDA Soil-Texture Classes.

Table 12.2: Average Hydraulic Conductivities for Various Soil-textures

USDA Soil-Texture Class	Hydraulic Conductivity, K	
	in/hr	mm/hr
Sand	4.74	120.4
Loamy Sand	1.18	30.0
Sandy Loam	0.43	10.9
Loam	0.13	3.3
Silt Loam	0.26	6.6
Sandy Clay Loam	0.06	1.5
Clay Loam	0.04	1.0
Silty Clay Loam	0.04	1.0
Sandy Clay	0.02	0.5
Silty Clay	0.02	0.5
Clay	0.01	0.3

Source: Design and Construction of Urban Stormwater Management Systems,
ASCE Manuals and Reports of Engineering Practice No. 77, WEF Manual of Practice FD-20

Depth of groundwater table or bedrock: The depth of bedrock or the highest seasonal groundwater level is an important consideration for the following reasons; i) the vertical space which can be available for underground storage may be limited, and ii) a high groundwater table can easily be contaminated by chronic or accidental pollution if filtration through soils is not adequately provided. In general, the seasonally high groundwater level or bedrock should be at least 1 m below any drainage feature which uses infiltration. Standard geotechnical site investigations can provide this information.

Source of continuous flow: For the use of wet detention ponds or wetlands it may be necessary to maintain a given water level for the livelihood of an ecosystem. In this case a source of a continuous flow would have to be available.

Depth of drainage outlet: The depth of the anticipated drainage outlet, whether to an existing man made structure (eg. ditches, storm sewers) or to a natural feature can be a significant physical constraint in selecting potential stormwater conveyance systems. For example, if a shallow municipal drain is the only possible outlet to a proposed rural subdivision, then the use of deep storm sewers with water quality inlets could not be an option. A simple site visit or the review of existing topographic maps or municipal drawings can easily provide this information.

Surface slopes: Ground surface slopes can also represent physical constraints for some types of conveyance systems and infiltration measures. It is important to note however that the average slope of the site is not necessarily the determining factor unless it is relatively flat (ie. less than 1%). Where the average slopes are in the order of 5% and over, it is more important to try to consider the slope of the ultimate drainage infrastructure. Information on surface slopes can be obtained from topographic maps, areal photos and/or site investigations.

Climate: The climate is not always considered a factor in selecting potential alternative drainage system components. However, the climate should be given some special consideration in areas where snow and freezing temperatures are expected. For example, the construction of a single cross slope street may be acceptable in south Florida where the freezing or snowmelt running across the road surface is not a concern.

Highly Erodible soils: Areas where surface vegetation is sparse or which are in proximity of construction or farming activities can represent conditions which may not be compatible with infiltration techniques if adequate erosion and sediment controls cannot be provided. Under such conditions the use of effective pre-treatment measures must be incorporated to prevent the premature clogging of infiltration surfaces.

Size of drainage area: The size of the total drainage area is only a constraint if it is smaller than approximately 5 ha. For such areas the use of large end of pipe facilities is not practical. On the other hand it is noted that, in some cases, large drainage areas could be serviced only in part by some types of drainage features. For example, roadside ditches or swales have limited hydraulic capacities and as such their use could be restricted to upstream reaches. The extent of this constraint will depend on the layout of the development and, as demonstrated in the Section 4, on the physical characteristics of the conveyance system.

12.2 Selection of Drainage Features Based on Development Characteristics (Table B)

Constraints imposed by development features can be rigid if the site is already developed and the assessment is for a retrofit system. On the other hand if the site is being considered for development then the potential constraints can become flexible if the assessment is made in the early planning stages. In either case, development characteristics which may become constraints to the potential use of alternative drainage systems include the following:

Type of landuse: The type of landuse may limit the use of certain alternative drainage measures. For example, in industrial areas where the transportation or storage of dangerous chemicals is likely, the use of any infiltration techniques would not be acceptable unless sufficient pre-treatment components are incorporated in their designs. It should also be noted that commercial areas with gas stations represent a similar risk. In general, residential types of developments are the most compatible with any type of alternative drainage systems.

ROW planning: The main ROW planning issues which may interfere with the use of certain types of alternative drainage features include: i) available space (which can be defined as the ROW width less the road surface width and less the total width of sidewalks), ii) presence and location of sidewalks, iii) planting of trees within the road boulevard, and iv) the presence and location of underground utilities. Issues related to ROW planning were discussed in Section 9.

Lot planning: Features at the lot level which may further reduce the potential use of alternative drainage features include: i) lot widths or more precisely the spacing between entrances, ii) imperviousness, iii) type of lot drainage (ie. back to front or split), iv) presence of reverse slope driveways. Issues related to ROW planning were discussed in Section 9.

12.3 Selection of Drainage Features Based on Ability to Meet SWM Objectives (Table D)

SWM requirements can vary from site to site based on local and downstream conditions. In general SWM objectives can be determined by general guidelines, local authorities or based on the results of an overall watershed/subwatershed plan. The most important SWM objectives which may have to be considered include the following:

Groundwater recharge: Groundwater recharge may be important for the maintenance of baseflows in streams and rivers as well as to replenish the source of drinking water for those who depend on wells. As a general rule and in order to meet this requirement, the

runoff of a 5 to 10 mm storm (see Section 5.3) should be retained and infiltrated, unless local studies specify an alternative recharge target. Special attention must be taken when both groundwater recharge and the risk of contamination are important.

Erosion control: Erosion control may or may not be a requirement and depends on the conditions of the receiving water body. However, if erosion control is an issue it can be provided, in general, by controlling the runoff of a 25 mm storm (See section 5.2). (NOTE: a higher level of control may be required depending on site specific studies). The control can be provided through the combination of retention and infiltration.

Quality control: Quality control requirements can differ from location to location and will vary based on the type of receiving water body (eg. lake or river), its size, its potential use, and the type of fish habitat which may or could exist. In general stormwater quality control objectives may be achieved by the removal of; i) suspended sediments, ii) nutrients such as phosphorous, iii) bacteria and iv) oil and grease. Refer to Section 5.1 for additional information and guidelines.

Thermal impact reduction: Thermal impacts can be an important consideration for receiving water bodies with cold water stream ecosystems. In such cases, the effects from stormwater are predominant when surface runoff is conveyed or retained at ground level and exposed to warm air and sunlight for some time. Refer to Section 5.1.1.7 for additional information and guidelines.

Flood control and level of service: Flood control could be a requirement within the site and/or off site. That is, the operation of the drainage system should not inundate surrounding properties and should not convey stormwater in such a way as to increase the potential of downstream flooding. In new developments such controls can usually be achieved while in retrofit situations it may be difficult. The level of service can be defined as the capacity of the system in relation to a design event (ie. 1 in 5 yrs). Another element to consider is whether or not a major system outlet is present or if can be incorporated within the development. Although this latter element can greatly depend on the final grading and configuration of the site, it should nonetheless be considered in the derivation of alternatives. Refer to Section 5 for additional information and limitations of alternative stormwater conveyance systems.

12.4 The Selection Tool

As described at the beginning of this section, the main purpose of the Selection Tool is to: i) help determine which types of alternative drainage features could be used within a specific site, and ii) help compare potential conceptual drainage systems. This can be achieved through the use of the detailed tables described in this section.

Tables A and B present the elements described in Sections 12.1 and 12.2 respectively. That is, Table A can be used to eliminate specific drainage features which are

incompatible with the local site characteristics while Table B can be used to eliminate options which are incompatible with existing or potential development characteristics. Table C can be used to summarize the results obtained from the use of Tables A and B, and to identify which drainage features could be incorporated in a conceptual system.

Table CD was recently added to the Tool and derived from the work done by D.G. Weatherbe and Associates and Totten Sims Hubicki. The table can be used to summarise the stormwater management objectives and target performance for the drainage system being considered. The table can also be used to assign variable priorities to the various SWM objectives which are to be met.

Table D is used as a reference and compares the potential SWM functions (benefits) of the various alternative drainage features.

Finally, Table E can be used to describe and evaluate possible conceptual drainage systems. The evaluation can be based on potential SWM performance, specific design objectives (eg. foundation drain connections), and costs. It is noted that conceptual drainage systems must be established from the designer's experience and knowhow.

The following sections describe how to use the various tables. An example application follows in Section 12.5.

12.4.1 How to use Table A - site characteristics

Based on a preliminary assessment of site conditions, the designer checks (✓) all of the applicable site conditions which are listed in the table. Any (✗) which appears below a checked site characteristic eliminates the potential use of the alternative drainage feature on that line. For any (○) which appears below a checked characteristic the designer must refer to the numbered comment for Table A to determine if there is a valid concern.

The alternatives which are not eliminated receive a score of '1' in the appropriate column of Table C while alternatives for which an unresolved (○) remains is given a score of '0.5'.

12.4.2 How to use Table B - development characteristics

Based on the known or anticipated development characteristics of the site, the designer checks (✓) all of the applicable characteristics which are listed in the table. Any (✗) which appears below a checked characteristic eliminates the potential use of the alternative drainage feature on that line. For any (○) which appears below a checked characteristic the designer must refer to the corresponding numbered comment for Table B and determine if there is a valid concern.

The alternatives which are not eliminated receive a score of '1' in the appropriate column of Table C while alternatives for which an unresolved (O) remains is given a score of '0.5'.

12.4.3 How to use Table C - identification of compatible features

Table C is used to summarize the results obtained from Tables A and B, and to identify which drainage features could be used within a given study area. The score of any alternative drainage feature is obtained by multiplying the results from Tables A and B.

Since the results from Tables A and B can only be '0', '0.5' or '1' it then follows that any feature which was found to be incompatible (ie. value of '0') with either the site or development characteristics will be eliminated and as such could not be used within the study area. Features which end up with a final score of '1' are fully compatible with both site characteristics and development characteristics.

Features with a final score of '0.5' or '0.25' are potentially incompatible with either or both site characteristics and development characteristics. A review of the notes for Tables A and B should help determine if such features should be considered or not.

12.4.4 How to use Table D - comparison of SWM functions

Table D was prepared for reference purposes only and provides an indication of how well a particular drainage feature can respond to a particular SWM objective. SWM objectives were divided into 5 groups; i) groundwater recharge, ii) erosion control, iii) quality control, iv) flood control, and v) thermal reduction. The water quality control objective was further divided into 4 subgroups; i) sediment removal, ii) nutrient removal, iii) bacterial die-off, and iv) oil and grease removal.

The numbers provided in Table D are referred to as "Stormwater Management Function Potential (SWM-FP) values". SWM-FP values can vary from '0' to '1'. A value of '0' indicates that the corresponding drainage feature provides no valuable benefit (0%) towards the respective SWM target objective. By comparison, a SWM-FP value of '1' (100%) would indicate that the corresponding drainage feature could, if designed and constructed properly, achieve 100% of the targeted SWM objective.

Examples for SWM-FP values could be: i) a simple curb & gutter (no pipes) does not, as a drainage feature, provide any benefits for groundwater recharge and is therefore given a corresponding SWM-FP value of '0', ii) roadside ditches and swales (if properly constructed and well vegetated) could remove up to 80% of sediments and therefore are given a corresponding SWM-FP values of '0.8' , and iii) an oil and grit separator (if properly sized and maintained) can remove, on average, approximately 60% of sediments and therefore was given SWM-FP values of 0.60.

The SWM-FP values provided in Table D are further used in the comparison of conceptual drainage systems (see Section 12.4.5). Note, however, that SWM-FP values are intended to assist in relatively comparing alternative drainage systems and, until further monitored data is available, should not be expected to estimate actual performance.

It is further noted that SWM-FP values can be modified or updated as new information on the SWM function effectiveness of the various drainage features becomes available. Furthermore, the values currently presented in Table D are based on the assumption that each drainage feature is optimally designed to service the entire area. Consequently, in the final comparison (Section 12.4.5), SWM-FP values should be reduced for drainage features which will only be used for certain parts of the site.

12.4.5 How to use Table E - comparison of conceptual drainage systems

Based on the results obtained in Table C (identification of site and development compatible drainage features) it may be possible, based on design experience, to conceive various alternative drainage systems which may include some or all of the potential drainage features. To further compare each alternative it is necessary to evaluate the cost of each system and how well it can meet the objectives of the project. As can be anticipated, some drainage features may only address some specific objectives and therefore the evaluation must consider the system as a whole and not simply its individual components.

Once a conceptual drainage system is defined it can be further evaluated with the use of Table E. (Examples of alternative drainage systems and drainage features are discussed in Sections 1 and 11). This is done by first listing the system's individual components in the first column of Table E and entering the system's objectives in the columns under the heading of "Drainage System Objectives and Compliance". System objectives may include SWM objectives as well as other specific requirements which may have been requested by the public (eg. elimination of sump pumps and direct connection to storm sewers). For each drainage feature and based on Table D, SWM-FP values are then selected and entered in the corresponding columns of Table E (the Excel Spreadsheet does this automatically). SWM-FP values for features which will only be used in parts of the system could be adjusted based on drainage area accordingly. The total cost for each feature can also be calculated and entered in the last column.

To identify whether or not the proposed drainage system could meet the SWM objectives the Selection Tool Excel Spreadsheet offers two methods to evaluate the overall SWM-FP of the system.

With the first method, a simple sum of SWM-FP values could be used to provide a comparative evaluation of the system's potential performance.

The second method is somewhat more sophisticated as it accounts for the fact that the effective performance of SWM features which work in series can not be evaluated by the simple sum of individual performances but rather by their product summation. This can be applied with the multi-efficiency model presented in a paper by J.Li et al in which the cumulative performance of groundwater recharge, TSS, TP and Bacteria removal functions of a series of SWM features can be evaluated with the use of equation (12.1).

$$\text{Overall SWM-FP} = \left[1 - \prod_i^n (1-\eta) \right] \times 100\% \quad (12.1)$$

Where	i	=	is the i th feature being considered
	n	=	is the total number of features with the system
	\prod	=	is the product summation of (1- η)
	η	=	the runoff volume reduction or the sediment reduction efficiency of a specific feature

With either method, the resulting score of the overall SWM-FP for each system objectives will indicate if the system could meet the individual requirements. In general, a score of '1' or more would indicate that the system could meet the objective. Anything less than '1' would indicate a potential deficiency and the need to re-evaluate the system.

If more than one alternative drainage system is being considered, then the overall effectiveness of each system and their costs can be used in the final selection.

Table A: Selection of alternative drainage features based on site characteristics

F E A T U R E	T A B L E	T A B L E	Site Characteristics													
			Soils are incompatible with the presence of water	Ground water quality is at risk	Soil Infiltration Rates			Depth of groundwater or bedrock (m)	No source of continuous flow	Depth of drainage outlet (m)		Surface Slopes (%)		Climate is vulnerable to cold and snowy winters	Surface soils are highly susceptible to erosion	Drainage area is less than 5.0 ha or space is limited
					Surface inf < 1.3 mm/hr	Surface inf < 60 mm/hr	Sub-surf inf < 2.5 mm/hr			< 1.5	1.5 - 4.0	< 1.0	1.0 - 2.0			
Drainage Features																
1	1	1														
2	1	1														
3	1	1														
4	1	1	X	X					X					O ₈	X	
5	1	1														
6	1	1														
7	1	1														
8	1	1														
9	1	1	X	X					X	O ₁				O ₆	O ₁₀	
10	1	1	X	O ₁₆					X	O ₁				O ₆	O ₁₀	
11	1	1							X	O ₁						
12	1	1	O ₁₁	X												
13	1	1	O ₁₁	X												
14	1	1	O ₁₁	X												
15	1	1														
16	1	1		O ₁₂												
17	1	1	X	O ₁₆					X	O ₁				O ₆	O ₁₀	
18	1	1	X	O ₁₆					X	X				O ₆	O ₁₀	
19	1	1	X	O ₁₆	X				X	X				O ₆	O ₁₀	
20	1	1														
21	1	1		O ₁₃												
22	1	1														
23	1	1														
24	1	1														
25	1	1														

Blank - Compatible alternative, gives a score of '1' in Table C

X - Not compatible, gives a score of '0' in Table C

O - May or may not be compatible, gives a score of '0.5' in Table C (see notes for Table A)

Table A Notes

To be used to further evaluate the compatibility of drainage features with site characteristics.

Note #	Check Caution	Override Caution	Notes for Table A
1		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended when the distance between the bottom of the infiltration structure and the groundwater table (or bedrock) is less than 1.0 m.
2		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if a minimum permanent pool cannot be maintained.
3		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended for situations where water table is less than depth of ditch or where the infiltration rate of surface soils is less than 13 mm/hr.
4		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if in order to maintain the proper culvert cover, the level of entrances or driveways have to be raised in such a way as to negatively affect the comfort of driving.
5		<input type="checkbox"/>	Should only be considered if surface infiltration rates are greater than 13 mm/hr in order to prevent nuisance surface ponding.
6		<input type="checkbox"/>	The average surface slope should not be the determining factor but rather the slope of the expected structure. For example, even if the average surface slope is above 5%, roads and ditches may be constructed at a less accentuated cross slope. In the case of ditches and swales, such high slopes may easily create conditions for erosion due to high flow velocities. In the case of raised culverts or check dams these would have to be high and frequent to have any positive influence. In the case of infiltration trenches the use of vertical flow barriers may be required to maximize the use of storage.
7		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if ditch is too shallow (< 0.60 m) and poorly drained (slope < 1% or surface infiltration < 13 mm/hr) or if culverts are too small (< 450 mm). The first condition is prone to culvert heaving and the second to ice or snow clogging.
8		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if located in areas where ground surface can freeze for extended periods.
9		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if pollutant removal effectiveness is also required during the winter season.
10		<input type="checkbox"/>	The presence of highly erodible soils or high contents of suspended solids in surface runoff require that pretreatment measures be used to ensure the longevity of any infiltration technique and/or to minimize maintenance requirements.
11		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if designed amounts of infiltrated runoff exceeds natural conditions.
12		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if contaminated runoff is expected. Only use in backyards.
13		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless bottom of facility is impermeable.
14		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless roadbase is free draining and not affected by frost.
15		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if system is to be connected to an outlet which is shallower than the perforated pipe system.
16		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless sufficient pre-treatment can be provided (eg. with oil and grit separators).
17		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless sufficient depth cover can be provided for frost protection.
18		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless used jointly with another feature that allows proper drainage.
19		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless used for major system storage only.
20		<input type="checkbox"/>	May not be feasible is used jointly with conventional storm sewers with foundation drain connections.

Table B: Selection of alternative drainage features based on development characteristics

F E A A B B L L E E R	T A B L E	T A B L E	Development characteristics																	
			Type of landuse					ROW planning					Lot Planning							
			Residential	Commercial	Industrial	(ROW width) - [Road surface Width] - [Sidewalk Width] (m)	Sidewalks next to road	Trees within ROW	Below ground franchise utilities	Spacing between entrances < 5.0 m	Imperviousness > 75%	Back to front drainage	Reverse slope driveways							
			Drainage Features																	
1	1	1																		
2	1	1		X																
3	1	1		X																
4	1	1		O ₁	X						O ₈									
5	1	1																		
6	1	1																		
7	1	1		O ₂			X	O ₅	O ₁₁				X	O ₉						X
8	1	1					O ₅	O ₅	O ₁₁											
9	1	1			O ₃		O ₅	O ₅	O ₁₁	O ₇										
10	1	1			O ₃															
11	1	1																		
12	1	1			O ₁		X		O ₁₁				X	O ₉						X
13	1	1			X				O ₁₁											X
14	1	1			O ₁		X		O ₁₁				X	O ₉						X
15	1	1																		
16	1	1			O ₃				O ₆											
17	1	1			O ₃		O ₄		O ₆											
18	1	1			O ₃				O ₆	O ₇										
19	1	1			O ₃				O ₆	O ₇										
20	1	1			O ₁₂															
21	1	1																		
22	1	1																		
23	1	1			O ₁₂															
24	1	1																		
25	1	1																		

Blank - Compatible alternative, gives a score of '1' in Table C

X - Not compatible, gives a score of '0' in Table C

O - May or may not be compatible, gives a score of '0.5' in Table C (see notes for Table B)

Table B Notes

To be used to further evaluate the compatibility of drainage features with development characteristics.

Note #	Check Caution	Override Caution	Notes for Table B
1		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if area includes gas stations or other types of activities where toxic chemicals are transported or stored.
2		<input type="checkbox"/>	May not be aesthetically pleasing in highly developed areas.
3		<input type="checkbox"/>	Any infiltration techniques used within an industrial area should be done with extreme care. Gas stations and storage areas for toxic chemicals should not be considered if such techniques are anticipated. Not recommended for use in roadside ditches or swales with extremely permeable soils.
4		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if sufficient available space is not available to also include buffer strips or adequate pretreatment.
5		<input type="checkbox"/>	Can only be installed on one side of the street.
6		<input type="checkbox"/>	Difficult to incorporate within ROW. Could only be used as lot level control.
7		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless special techniques such as the use of copper mesh installed around the infiltration structure in order to prevent damage from tree roots. The appropriate selection of trees or adequate distances between planting and infiltration structures may also reduce this potential problem.
8		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if the presence of underground utilities interferes with the use of underground infiltration structures. Proper planning and discussions with the local utilities may address this problem. However, in the case of a retrofit situation, the use of infiltration techniques within the ROW may be more difficult.
9		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if the the availability of contiguous open space is very limited.
10		<input type="checkbox"/>	Backyard swales cannot be used.
11		<input type="checkbox"/>	Cannot be used if two sidewalks are constructed. If only one sidewalk is constructed then could be used on side without sidewalk.
12		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless it is demonstrated that bioaccumulation of pollutants will not create adverse environmental effects.

Table C: Identification of compatible drainage features
(use to compile results from Tables A and B, optional)

Feature	Drainage system features	Compatibility checks (refer to Tables A and B)		
		(A) Site characteristics	(B) Development characteristics	Overall Score (A) x (B)
1	Street curbs	1	1	1
2	Roads with one-sided cross slopes	1	1	1
3	Porous pavement with storage structure	1	1	1
4	Porous pavement with exfiltration system	1	1	1
5	Storm sewers with foundation drain connections	1	1	1
6	Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps	1	1	1
7	Roadside ditches with culverts	1	1	1
8	Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts)	1	1	1
9	Shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system	1	1	1
10	Deep perforated pipe exfiltration system	1	1	1
11	Deep perforated pipe filtration system	1	1	1
12	Raised culverts	1	1	1
13	Dipped driveways	1	1	1
14	Check dams	1	1	1
15	Oil and Grit separators	1	1	1
16	Greenbelts and backyard swales	1	1	1
17	Horizontal infiltration trenches	1	1	1
18	Vertical exfiltration wells and perforated catchbasins	1	1	1
19	Infiltration basins	1	1	1
20	Wet ponds	1	1	1
21	Dry Ponds	1	1	1
22	Artificial wetlands	1	1	1
23	User Defined Feature (ex: Lot level ctis)	1	1	1
24	User Defined Feature (ex: Major System)	1	1	1
25	User Defined Feature	1	1	1

Notes on Overall Score values

Score	Suggestion
1	This drainage feature is potentially compatible with both site and development characteristics
0.5	This drainage feature may be compatible, however a cautionary note was generated for Table A or Table B – See Table A Notes and Table B Notes
0.25	This drainage feature may be compatible, however a cautionary note exists for both Table A and Table B – See Table A Notes and Table B Notes
0	This drainage feature is potentially not compatible with both site and development characteristics

Table CD: Stormwater Management Objectives

Function	Objective Narrative Target	Target (10) Performance	Importance to Project (11)	
			Text	Weight
Groundwater recharge (1) (Infiltration of runoff from a 10 mm storm)	Infiltrate or reduce flows	100%	High	3
Erosion control (Control or infiltration of runoff from a 25 mm storm)	Rate of runoff control for downstream erosion control	100%	High	3
Suspended solids (2)	Reduce load	100%	High	3
Phosphorus removal	Reduce load	100%	High	3
Bacteria uptake (3)	Reduce load	100%	High	3
Oil and grease (4)	Control	100%	High	3
Thermal reduction (5)	Control	100%	High	3
Flood control (on-site) (6)	Minor system performance to design storm	100%	High	3
Flood control (off-site) (7)	Rate of runoff control for downstream flood control	100%	N/A	0
Major system (8)	Major system to be considered in design	100%	High	3
Source Controls (9)	Source controls to be considered in design	100%	N/A	0

Notes:

- 1) Infiltrate or reduce annual flow volumes.
- 2) Use 50 to 80% depending on use in the receiving water.
- 3) Reduce numbers in discharge.
- 4) Percent flow through measure.
- 5) Percent flow through measure.
- 6) Always assumed as basis for design of all elements.
- 7) Control of 25 mm storm assumed to control both erosion flooding. Target is percent control for system.
- 8) Only if needed to be added at additional cost - set weight as 1.
- 9) Only if performance and cost know - set weight as 1.
- 10) Numbers shown are for illustration purposes. The user must set targets for each analysis based on subwatershed uses.
- 11) Importance and weights (see Config sheet to modify).

Table D: Comparison of SWM Function Potentials

F E A T U R E	1	2	3	SWM Function Potentials											
				Ground water recharge (5 in/10 mm storm)	Erosion control (Control or infiltration of runoff from a 25 mm storm)	Quality control			Thermal reduction	Flood control		Major System (3)	Social Values (3)		
								Suspended Solids (1)	Phosphorus Removal (1)	Bacteria die-off	Oil and grease (2)	On-site	Off-site		
Drainage Features															
Street curbs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0		
Roads with one-sided cross slopes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Porous pavement with storage structure	0	0	0	0.5	0.8	0.53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Porous pavement with exfiltration system	0.95	1	0	0	0.9	0.86	0.76	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Storm sewers with foundation drain connections	0.1	0	0	0	0.08	0.08	0.08	0	1	1	1	1	1		
Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps	0.4	0.25	0	0.25	0.86	0.68	0.32	0	0.25	1	1	1	1		
Roadside ditches with culverts	0.8	0.5	0	0.5	0.93	0.83	0.64	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts)	0.95	1	0	1	0.95	0.89	0.76	0	1	1	1	1	1		
Shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system	0.95	1	0	1	0.81	0.79	0.76	0	1	1	1	1	1		
Deep perforated pipe exfiltration system	0.1	0.5	0	0.5	0.45	0.33	0.08	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Raised culverts	0.1	0.05	0	0.05	0.36	0.26	0.08	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Dipped driveways	0.1	0.05	0	0.05	0.22	0.17	0.08	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Check dams	0.15	0.1	0	0.1	0.38	0.3	0.12	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Oil and Grit separators	0	0	0	0	0.6	0.4	0	1	0	0	0	0	0		
Greenbelts and backyard swales	0.8	0.5	0	0.5	0.86	0.78	0.64	0	0.5	0.5	0	0.5	0		
Horizontal infiltration trenches	0.8	1	0	1	0.86	0.78	0.64	0	1	0	0	0	0		
Vertical exfiltration wells and perforated catchbasins	0.8	1	0	1	0.86	0.78	0.64	0	1	0	0	0	0		
Infiltration basins	0.8	0.5	0	0.5	0.82	0.76	0.64	0	0.5	0	0	0	0		
Wet ponds	0	1	0	1	0.75	0.5	0.75	1*	0	0	0	0	1		
Dry Ponds	0	1	0	1	0.5	0.33	0.7	0	0	0	0	0	1		
Artificial wetlands	0	0.75	0	0.75	0.4	0.4	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	1		
User Defined Feature (ex: Lot level cfts)															
User Defined Feature (ex: Major System)															
User Defined Feature															

Notes:

- +) If equipped with appropriate booms.
-) Only if pumps discharge to backyards or onto a grass area.
- *) Only if system has inlet control devices and storage on street is permitted.
- :) Only if ditches / swales are deep enough to provide adequate storage.
- 1) Values shown are combined efficiency of removal from infiltration and other processes such as sedimentation.
- 2) While most devices will remove some oil and grease, only those with specific design features for this have been given values.
- 3) Values for "Major System" and "Social" benefits must be entered by user.
- 4) Values for "User Defined Features" must be entered by user if applied.
- 5) Groundwater recharge values shown in relation to infiltration of 10 mm storms or less, which represents approximately 80% of annual volume. Total performance for measures with infiltration has been adjusted to reflect annual performance due to infiltration.

13.0 Conclusions and Recommendations

This study undertook a comprehensive evaluation of road drainage systems by carefully analyzing the various components and features of the road right-of-way according to engineering, environmental, economic and social considerations. The study found that a range of alternative drainage systems can be used to meet environmental objectives, and these systems can be compatible with traditionally desired road features (eg. swales/perforated pipes and curbed edge roads). However, site specific assessments are necessary and can be assisted by the guidelines and tools developed as part of this study. It is also important to recognize and account for the cumulative effects of other stormwater management system components, such as lot level and end-of-pipe measures.

Literature review

- Over 200 relevant references were collected and reviewed.
- Over 60% of the collected references have been published within the last five years.
- Alternative drainage techniques are being used around the world. Some countries have been doing so for the last twenty years.
- Literature shows a trend toward the emergence of new approaches to SWM and initial testing to determine advantages/disadvantages.
- Data on reported construction and maintenance cost are somewhat limited.
- Literature is weak in areas of maintenance requirements, pollutant removal efficiencies, and public preferences.

Questionnaires/surveys

- Two separate questionnaires and surveys were prepared; one for municipal engineers and planners and a second for real estate agents and developers. The latter survey was prepared to gauge public opinions and expectations. A total of 197 surveys were distributed and 52 were returned.
- The questionnaire survey with municipal engineers and planners identified a strong willingness to try alternative drainage systems. However, reasons for not wanting to try new types of drainage systems were highly focused on the perception that such systems are in general more expensive construct and maintain. Our review of the cost information obtained from various municipalities has demonstrated that the conventional curb & gutter system with storm sewers can often be more expensive to maintain than a conventional roadside ditch system.
- Public preferences for road right-of way features will vary from neighborhood to neighborhood and may be influenced by what the public expects to see there (based on what has been commonly seen). Therefore, local public preferences should be assessed for each case (especially in retrofit situations). Use of computer enhanced photographs showing options is effective. Opportunities to increase public awareness and participation in SWM should be pursued.
- It is recommended that more detailed public surveys be conducted to truly identify their perceptions and attitudes towards SWM and alternative drainage systems.

Conveyance and storage functions of surface drainage systems

- A systematic procedure was developed to evaluate the conveyance capacities of various surface drainage systems.
- It was found that given the limited available space within standard ROW widths of 20 m and 27 m, the conventional V-Shaped ditch with 2:1 side slopes was the most hydraulically efficient when compared to ditches and swales with shallower side slopes.
- A comparison of conveyance capacities between roadside drainage alternatives (ie. ditches / swales without the interference of culverts) with the maximum allowable flows on roads with curbs demonstrated that roadside systems can contain and convey as much as twice the flow of roads with curbs.
- In areas where the longitudinal slopes are 1% and above, a vegetation height of 10 cm to 30 cm in roadside ditches can reduce flow velocities below critical values for erosion and allow an increase in flow depth. For example, the maximum allowable flow in a typical V-Shaped ditch with 2:1 side slopes constructed within a ROW of 20 m (no sidewalks) with a longitudinal slope of 2.5% is limited to 0.43 m³/s to guard against erosion if the grass cover is maintained to a height of 50 mm. For the same ditch and longitudinal slope, the maximum flow can be increased by more than four times (to 1.78 m³/s, limited by the depth of the ditch) if the height of the vegetation is maintained at 30 cm.
- Culvert sizes and their spacing can significantly reduce the maximum flows which can be conveyed in ditches and swales.
- However, it was also found that the combined effect of culverts and lower flow velocities in shallower and wider ditches/swales increased the time of concentration and reduced the design peak flows by as much as 2% to 38% as compared to the flows from a conventional curb/gutter system with storm sewers. Hence, the conclusion of the analysis ultimately demonstrated that for a given peak flow, more area can be serviced by shallower and wider ditches/swales than by a curb/gutter system.
- The use of check dams and raised culverts can reduce the volume requirements in end of pipe facilities and can locally increase groundwater recharge. However, their use along roadside ditches/swales can only be significant where the longitudinal slopes are low (eg. < 1.0%) and/or where the maximum depths of retained water are important (eg. >200 mm). On the other hand, any retained water should be infiltrated within a reasonable time (eg. < 6 hours) and based on average surface infiltration rates of grass covered soils this would limit the depth to approximately 50 mm.
- It is recommended that further work be done to evaluate how the findings of the study can be integrated in our usual hydrologic and hydraulic computational procedures. For example, how does one quantify the reduction for the requirements of an end of pipe facility if an alternative drainage system such as grass swales with perforated pipes and oil and grit separators is proposed.

Stormwater quality, erosion control and groundwater recharge of alternative drainage systems

- As continuous modelling is becoming the preferred approach in evaluating the overall effectiveness of BMPs, there is a need to further develop the required analytical tools to assess a variety of BMPs (not just end of pipe facilities).
- Many authors have adopted to present measured pollutant removal efficiencies in percentages rather than in absolute concentrations. This approach can be misleading when the inflow concentrations are lower than the usual average concentrations. As this will be more the case when numerous lot and conveyance controls are implemented, it is suggested that a more useful presentation of data is to compare outflow concentrations with target concentrations in terms of ratios.
- Erosion controls should not only be related to the receiving body of water but also upland areas and the conveyance system especially if this one is comprised of ditches and swales.
- More work is required to better document how urban stormwater pollutants migrate into the ground and groundwater when infiltration BMPs are used.

Cost comparison of alternative drainage systems

- A procedure to conduct a detailed cost analysis was developed order to effectively compare various alternative drainage systems.
- An economic comparison of alternative drainage systems found that the capital and maintenance costs ranged from \$31,447/yr/1000 m of roadway for a grass swale/perforated pipe system to \$45,028/yr/1000 m for a conventional curb/gutter system with oil and grit separators and an end of pipe facility. While these costs are significant, regardless of the system, further economic evaluation of the less tangible cost/benefits that proper stormwater management can provide toward the environment and recreational values is warranted.
- Additional economic evaluations are required to further substantiate the costs identified in this report. This could be accomplished through site specific case examples.

Safety considerations

- Except for one article which summarized the statistics of U.S. highway accidents in which drainage structures were involved, little other information was found quantifying safety issues which may related to alternative drainage systems.
- However, our limited survey indicated that the public and municipal representatives feel that urban roadways with curbs provide a higher level of safety than roadways with ditches. In rural areas, roadways with ditches were found to be more acceptable than roadways with curbs.
- Grass swales were found acceptable in both urban and rural areas.

Considerations for Right-Of-Way, road and lot planning

- There is a need to develop new additional ROW standards which show how to incorporate various types of drainage alternative features. The absence of such standards is often the reason for not allowing new types of systems to be used.
- Further discussions are required with the various types of public and private utilities in order to promote coordination and the understanding of potential concerns with the use of alternative drainage components.
- Design standards for the use of alternative drainage systems should be included in the Ontario Provincial Standards for Roads and Municipal Services.
- Where narrow lots are proposed and where the potential culvert spacing is a major constraint, the use double driveways at the property line could double the culvert spacing.
- The use of rear lanes in high density residential areas could increase the opportunities to use alternative road drainage concepts

Selection tool

- A simple but yet effective approach was developed to help in the process of selecting the most appropriate type of alternative drainage system. In its initial assessment, the approach uses site and development characteristics to eliminate incompatible features. In its final stage, the method allows the designer to consider the SWM objectives, the costs and public expectations in order to make a final decision.
- Monitoring results for the various types of drainage alternatives should continue to be collected in order to update the SWM Potential Function Table used by the Selection Tool.
- The selection tool which was developed in this study needs to be tested in real case scenarios. Such exercises may identify the need to refine the method.

Use of roadside ditches

- In general, all systems, if properly designed and constructed can meet **quantity** SWM requirements. As discussed in the section 4, if roadside ditches and swales are used to service limited drainage areas they can provide the same level of service as a conventional curb and gutter system.
- Ditches / swales should be considered where technically feasible and where they provide some environmental benefits.
- Where possible ditches should be constructed with shallower cross slopes.
- Some of the municipalities which were surveyed during the course of this study have indicated that in their jurisdiction, the maintenance of roadside ditches and culverts is the responsibility of the homeowner.
- The maintenance of roadside ditches can be facilitated if the side slopes are not steeper than 3:1.
- In general, all systems, if properly designed and constructed can meet **quantity** SWM requirements. As discussed in the section 4, if roadside ditches and swales

are used to service limited drainage areas they can provide the same level of service as a conventional curb and gutter system.

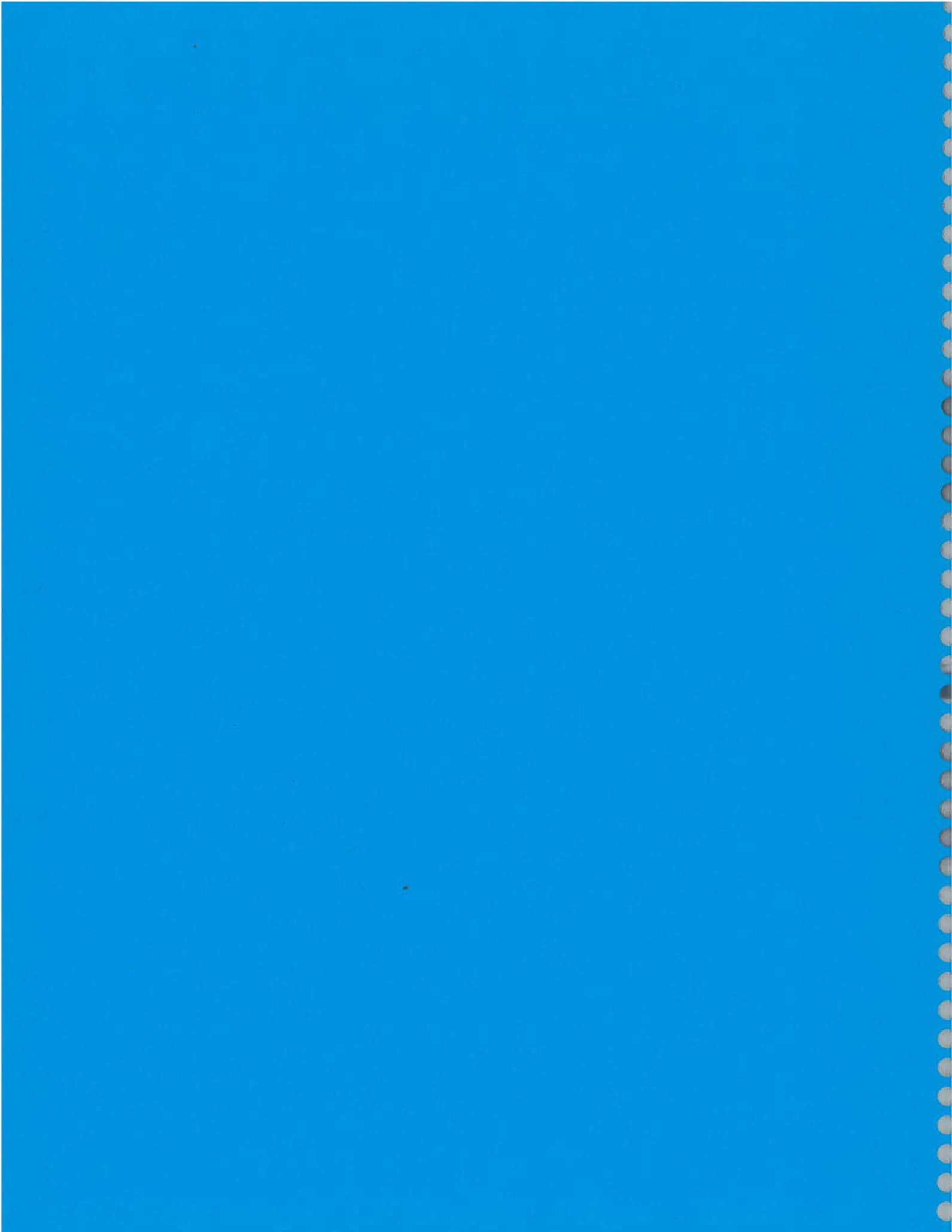
Public Education and Feedback

- As the use of stormwater management BMP's moves closer to the source so they are to the public. Many European communities are promoting what they call "gutter education" as part of a non structural BMP. Such efforts can also be used to reinforce the need to pick up after our pets
- Public education should be emphasized to promote the purpose, use and potential benefits of using alternative drainage system components including the use of lot level controls.
- Developers who promote the use of alternative drainage systems should educate future home buyers where such alternative standards may entail a higher risk of occasional inconvenience (eg. Ponding at the back of the lots). When possible, local authorities should provide assistance to such endeavors
- Public perception on maintenance requirements for alternative drainage systems should be further evaluated .



APPENDIX A

Terms of Reference



TERMS OF REFERENCE

FOR

**AN EVALUATION OF ROADSIDE DITCHES AND OTHER RELATED
STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

February 5, 1996

This study is being made possible with support from:

Environment Canada's Great Lakes 2000 Cleanup Fund
Ryerson Polytechnic University
Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority
The Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority



TERMS OF REFERENCE

AN EVALUATION OF ROADSIDE DITCHES AND OTHER RELATED STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The field of stormwater management has evolved substantially from the days when efficient conveyance channels and end-of-pipe techniques were employed to meet the single purpose objective of flood control. Now, an integrated "treatment train" approach addresses a complex range of watershed management objectives. This approach involves a combination of stormwater management practices at the lot level, along the conveyance system, and at the end-of-pipe. Together these practices help maintain or restore a more natural cycling of water by encouraging infiltration, reducing runoff volumes and velocities, and filtering pollutants carried by the stormwater. These functions are important in:

- managing flood flows;
- mitigating erosion;
- promoting infiltration to groundwater; and
- protecting water quality, habitat, and other watershed values.

Although there have been recent local studies, which have documented or begun to document the technical performance and overall acceptance of some of the lot level and end-of-pipe techniques, there remain many questions associated with the use of certain conveyance systems. In particular, the traditional practice of roadside ditches (i.e. rural cross-section) may offer advantages over a curb-gutter-sewer system (i.e. urban cross-section) by providing some level of stormwater quality and quantity management. However, when considering the use of roadside ditches as a stormwater management measure in new urban developments; maintenance of existing ditches; or conversion of ditches to an urban cross-section, in older neighbourhoods, designers and reviewers are faced with many opposing opinions over their merits. A recent paper (Li *et al.*, 1995 draft) describes a broad range of perspectives regarding the application of alternative road drainage systems. This initial research points to the need for further study of the environmental performance, social considerations, and costs associated with various road drainage designs.

2.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this study is to investigate and report on environmental, engineering, social, and economic issues (both positive and negative) associated with the use of roadside ditches and alternative road drainage systems.

Consulting services are being sought to review and document experience from other jurisdictions as reported in the literature; survey public attitudes; and compare capital, operations and maintenance costs associated with various road drainage systems. The consultant is expected to build upon the initial work completed by Ryerson University and the Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority (LSRCA), which is referenced in Appendix A.

3.0 OBJECTIVES

1. To evaluate "roadside ditches" according to the following criteria:
 - water conveyance (flow velocity, volume, timing)
 - water quality treatment (e.g. removal rates for: sediment, nutrients, bacteria, oils and grease, metals, other)
 - infiltration to groundwater (e.g. recharge, contamination potential)
 - ability to meet typical stormwater management requirements
 - safety (e.g. vehicular, pedestrian)
 - right-of-way planning and design considerations (e.g. utility location)
 - road planning and design considerations (e.g. traffic conveyance, parking, drainage of the road base)
 - lot planning and design considerations (e.g. driveway design, sidewalks, landscaping, lot width)
 - public attitudes and perceptions
 - aesthetics
 - real estate values
 - routine and long term maintenance requirements and longevity
 - economics (i.e. capital, operations and maintenance costs)
 - seasonal considerations associated with any of the above-noted criteria (e.g. compatibility with snow removal operations)
 - other criteria, as deemed appropriate
2. To compare different roadside ditch designs (i.e. channel lining, vegetation type, soil type, slope, presence of check dams or other design modifications, etc.) according to the above-noted criteria, where differences exist.
3. To compare roadside ditches to other types of conveyance systems, including curb/gutter/sewer, perforated pipes, and different conveyance systems with catchbasin exfiltration or stormceptor-type units, according to the above-noted criteria.
4. To recommend a procedure for selecting the appropriate road drainage alternative according to various site characteristics.

5. To recommend modifications to traditional roadside ditch designs that would address any concerns identified.
6. To recommend a strategy for the improved management and maintenance of existing roadside ditches with potential implementation roles for municipalities, agencies, and homeowners.

4.0 SPECIFIC TASKS

In order to meet the objectives of this study the consultant shall:

1. Update and expand upon the available literature review, including a review of published papers and technical reports. Literature may be drawn from Canadian and international sources, but information should be applicable/transferrable to the Greater Toronto Area. Copies of publications referenced in the paper "Environmental Drainage Designs - Alternatives to the Curb-Gutter-Sewer Systems" (see Appendix A) can be made available to the consultant.
2. Administer questionnaire/surveys to and/or conduct interviews with local residents and real estate agents as a means of assessing public attitudes, experiences and costs associated with roadside ditches, traditional curb-gutter-sewer systems, and other road drainage systems. The consultant may propose an alternative approach for obtaining this information.
3. Administer questionnaire/surveys to and/or conduct interviews with selected municipal officials (public works) as a means of:
 - a) establishing a standard method of calculating per unit capital, operations and maintenance costs associated with roadside ditches, traditional curb-gutter-sewer systems, and other road drainage systems; and
 - b) compiling specific cost data.

The consultant may propose an alternative approach for obtaining this information.

4. Based on the information collected, evaluate and compare alternative road drainage systems according to the criteria defined in section 3.0 (Objectives).
5. Review the "Rational Approach" for the selection of road drainage systems (see Appendix A), proposed by Ryerson University and the LSRCA, and based on the results of this study, recommend any modifications necessary to develop a simple and effective assessment/selection tool.
6. Attend at least three review committee meetings as further specified under sections 5.0 and 6.0.
7. Prepare interim, draft and final reports and factsheets, based on input provided by the review committee and as further specified under section 5.0 (Deliverables).

5.0 DELIVERABLES

1. **Proposed workplan and draft survey and/or interview questions**
2. **Interim report** (i.e. 5-10 pages, point form) containing preliminary results of the literature review, public attitudes and cost components of the study; proposed outline of the draft report and factsheet; and approach to developing recommendations.
3. **Study Report** (draft and final versions)* documenting the study approach, findings, and recommendations. The report shall address all study objectives stated in section 3.0, report on tasks #1-4 described in section 4.0, and identify areas in need of further investigation. The report shall provide appropriate recognition of the contributions of all participants in this research.
4. **Factsheet** (draft and final versions)* summarizing and illustrating the main study findings and recommendations for distribution to other municipalities and interested individuals. The factsheet shall be designed with consideration for cost and ease of reprinting (e.g. one colour, maximum 11 X 17" double-sided, including graphics).
5. **One copy of each key reference** collected during the literature review. The consultant shall limit the cost of this deliverable to \$100.
6. **Attendance at three review committee meetings:**
 - (1) start-up
 - (2) presentation and discussion of interim report
 - (3) presentation and discussion of draft report

*The consultant shall submit reports to MTRCA in the form of one bound copy and one unbound copy suitable for photocopying for broader distribution to Review Committee members. In addition, the final report and factsheet shall be submitted on disk in a form acceptable to the MTRCA.

6.0 SUGGESTED SCHEDULE

<u>Week of</u>	<u>Milestone</u>
March 8	Award of Contract
March 18	Review Committee Meeting #1 (Start up and presentation of proposed study approach, schedule, and draft survey/interview questions)
May 6	Submission of Interim Report
May 20	Review Committee Meeting #2 (discussion of interim report)
June 10	Submission of Draft Report and Factsheet

June 24 Review Committee Meeting #3 (discussion of draft report)
July 29 Submission of Final Report and Factsheet

7.0 COST

An upset limit has been set for this study at \$20,000 including GST.

8.0 CONSULTANT SELECTION PROCESS

Proposal Requirements

The proposal should be no more than 10 pages in length and should include the following:

- relevant experience
- identification of key participant(s)
- proposed approach, including detail sufficient to describe the level of effort (e.g. mechanisms for researching literature, prospective survey respondent groups and sample sizes, etc.)
- cost (total and a breakdown based on person-hours and tasks)

Corporate information may be appended.

Proposal Deadline

Proposals must be directed to:

Ms. Sonya Meek
Coordinator, Environmental Projects
MTRCA
5 Shoreham Drive
Downsview, Ontario
M3N 1S4

Proposals must be received by 12:00 noon on February 19, 1996.

Selection Criteria

Proposals will be evaluated according to the following criteria:

- understanding of stormwater management objectives and practices
- past experience
- qualifications of primary researcher(s)
- approach
- quality of proposal
- cost

**APPENDIX A: BACKGROUND PAPERS BY RYERSON UNIVERSITY AND THE
LAKE SIMCOE REGION CONSERVATION AUTHORITY**

Abstracts of two relevant background papers are included within this Appendix. Full copies of the papers could not be reprinted at this time, as they are in the process of being published. However, one full copy of each draft paper will be available at the MTRCA Head Office reception desk (5 Shoreham Drive, Downsview; Hours of Operation - 8:30 am to 4:30 pm) for review by consultants wishing to bid on this project. Consultants interested in viewing these papers are encouraged to contact Angela Parisi at (416) 661-6600 ext. 295 or Sonya Meek at ext. 253 to reserve an appointment time.

DRAFT

ENVIRONMENTAL DRAINAGE DESIGNS ALTERNATIVES TO THE CURB-GUTTER-SEWER SYSTEM

James Li¹, Robert Orland², and Tom Hogenbirk²

Abstract: For many years, road and lot drainage systems have been designed to convey stormwater runoff away as quickly as possible in order to reduce localized ponding. To serve this purpose, the curb-gutter-sewer system has been generally used in urban centres which eventually discharges to the receiving waters or to end-of-pipe stormwater management facilities. This drainage concept has led to downstream flooding, erosion, water quality degradation, reduced ground water recharge and stream baseflow, and aquatic habitat destruction. Prior to the implementation of the curb-gutter-sewer system, land drainage was primarily served by the open ditch conveyance system. The phasing-out of the ditch system has now reached many rural municipalities in southern Ontario. It is perceived by some municipalities to be essential since the curb-gutter-sewer system appears to be more effective in transporting runoff while being virtually maintenance free. This paper examines and compares the conventional curb-gutter-sewer drainage system and various forms of open ditch/swale drainage alternatives. These drainage alternatives not only provide drainage capacity but also other environmental benefits such as water quality treatment, erosion control, and ground water recharge.

Key words: drainage system, stormwater, curbs, gutters, sewers, ditches, swale.

¹Dept. of Civil Engineering, Ryerson Polytechnic University, 135 Victoria Street, Toronto, Ontario. M9C 4W9

²Engineering Department, Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority, 120 Bayview Parkway, Newmarket, Ontario. L3Y 4X1



A RATIONAL APPROACH TO SELECT THE MOST APPROPRIATE ROAD & LOT DRAINAGE SYSTEM

James Li¹, Robert Orland², and Tom Hogenbirk²

Abstract: Traditionally, drainage systems are selected according to the land use designation of a site. As a result, ditches are used extensively in rural areas while curb-gutter-sewer systems are primarily employed in urban areas. The increased urbanization in the Greater Toronto Area has prompted many municipalities to adopt a unilateral drainage standard throughout their municipalities. Not only are new urban subdivisions served with the curb-gutter-sewer system, but many rural estate subdivisions are also designed with the same drainage systems. As drainage systems have evolved to become one of the stormwater management practices, it should provide more than just the conveyance function. These municipal drainage standards do not allow the efficient use of a drainage system for conveyance, water quality treatment, ground water recharges, and other environmental functions. The selection of drainage systems must be based on the multiple objectives of stormwater management. A rational approach to select the best drainage system for urban and rural development has been developed. It consists of (1) development of drainage objectives criteria; (2) preliminary screening of alternatives; and (3) multi-objective evaluation of alternatives. Two case studies are presented to demonstrate the rational approach.

Key words: drainage system, storm water, curb, gutter, sewer, ditch, swale.

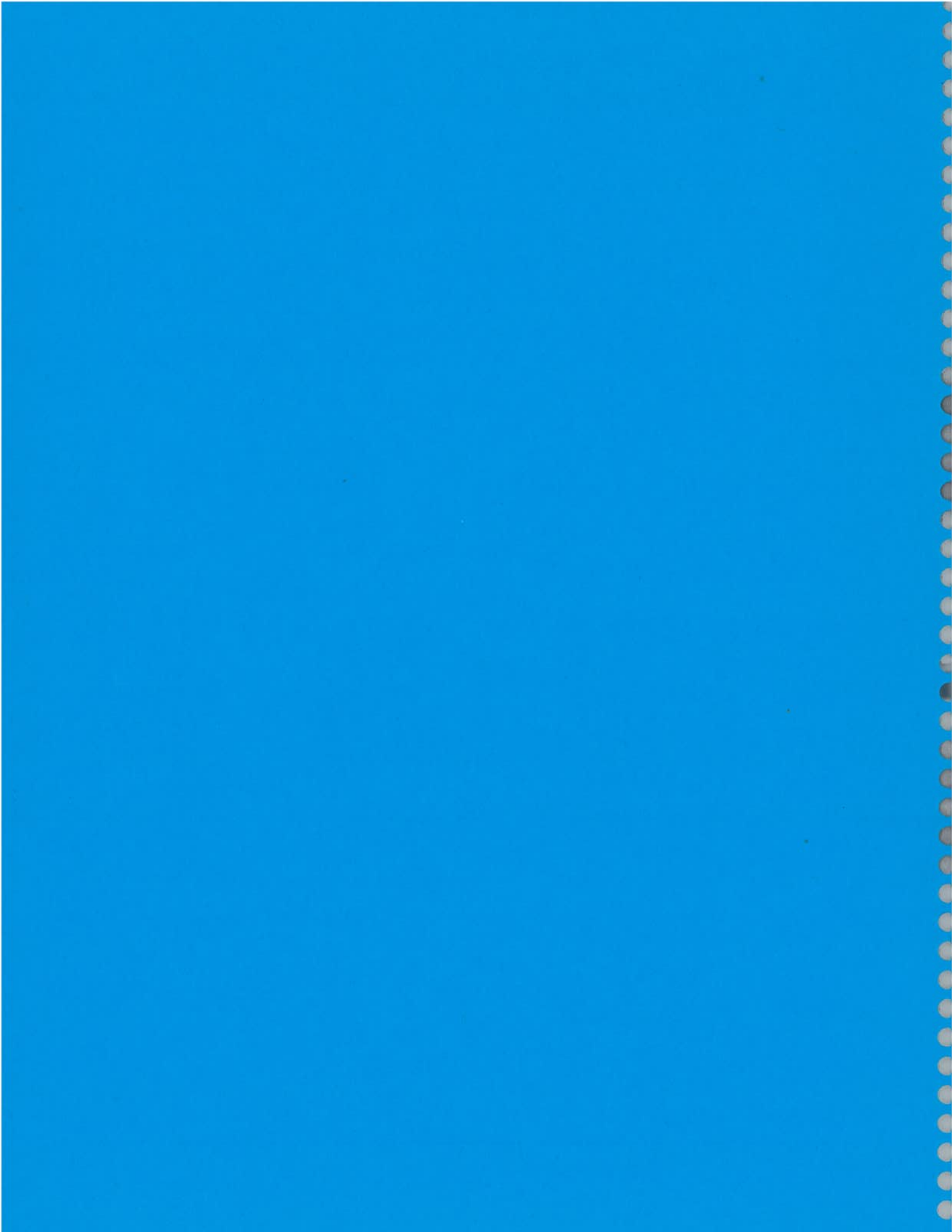
¹Department of Civil Engineering, Ryerson Polytechnic University, Toronto, Ontario, M9C 4W9.

²Engineering Department, Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority, Newmarket, Ontario, L3Y 4X1.



APPENDIX B

List of References



REFERENCE LIST

- 1) Adams, R. 1993. *Stormwater infiltration as a part of an environmentally compatible drainage concept*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 975-980.
- 2) Ahmed, F. and James, W. *The needs of stormwater management planning in Ontario; is BMP planner a useful tool?* Modern Methods for Modeling the Management of Stormwater Impacts. pp.33-49.
- 3) Akan, A.O. 1993. *Modeling overland and gutter flows*. Urban Storm Drainage: Proceedings, U.S.-Italy Bilateral Seminar on Urban Storm Drainage, Cagliari, Italy, pp. 155-178.
- 4) Alfakih, E., Barraud, S., Azzout, Y., Chocat, B. 1995. *Urban stormwater: the analysis of the failure of the alternative techniques and the management of quality*. Water Science and Technology, 32(1): 33-39.
- 5) American Water Works Association. 1990. *Water Quality and Treatment, Fourth Edition*, pp.34-67.
- 6) Amimoto, Perry Y. May 1978, *Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook*. California Department of Conservation, EPA 440/3-78-003, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Water Planning Division, Washington, D.C.
- 7) *Analysis of Urban BMP Performance and Longevity in Prince George County*, 1992. Maryland, Metropolitan Washington D.C. COG.
- 8) Anderson, J.A. 1991. *Hydraulic design of road-edge surface channels*. Highways and Transportation, June 1991, pp. 26-28.
- 9) Apfelbaum, S.I. *The role of landscapes in stormwater management*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 165-169.
- 10) Argue, J. 1995. *Towards a universal stormwater management practice for arid zone residential developments*. Water Science and Technology, 32(1): 15-24.
- 11) Azzout, Y., Barraud, S., Cres., F.N. and Alfakih, E. 1995. *Decision aids for alternative techniques in urban storm management*. Water Science and Technology, 32(1): 41-48.
- 12) Azzout, Y., Barraud, S., Cres., F.N. and Alfakih, E. 1994. *Techniques Alternatives en Assainissement Pluvial*. Technique et Documentation - Lavoisier.
- 13) Balmforth, D.J. 1990. *Storage of roof runoff*. Developments in Storm Drainage: A Symposium on Infiltration and Storage of Stormwater in New Developments, pp. 112-120.
- 14) Barton, D.R., Taylor, W.D., Biette, R.M. 1985. *Dimensions of riparian buffer strips required to maintain trout habitat in southern Ontario streams*. North American Journal of Fisheries Management, Vol. 5, pp.364-378.
- 15) Beale, D.C. 1992. *Recent developments in the control of urban runoff*. Journal of the Institution of Water and Environmental Management, Vol. 6, No. 2, pp. 141-150.
- 16) Bekele, G., Allen, M.D., and Argue, J.R. 1993. *Recent developments in on-site stormwater management in Adelaide, South Australia*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1207-1212.
- 17) Belhadj, N., Joannis, C., and Rimbault, G. 1995. *Modelling of rainfall induced infiltration into separate sewerage*. Water Science and Technology, 32(1): 161-168.

- 18) Bell, W. *A catalog of stormwater quality best management practices for heavily urbanized watersheds*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 282-292.
- 19) Bicknell, A.T., Middaugh, P.A. 1990. Benefit Analysis, Curb and Gutter, vs. Open Ditch Road Section for Subdivisions Township of Brock, Totten Sims Hubicki Associates Report to Township of Brock, April, 1990.
- 20) Blanchet, F., Guillon, A., Briat, P., and Bourgogne, P. 1993. *A reference measurement of areal rainfall allowing for control of radar, raingauge estimates*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 378-384.
- 21) Bolin, K.E., Albrecht, N.J. and Jacobson, R.L. 1990. *Identifying, preserving, and managing roadside vegetation*. Public Works for October, 1990, pp. 60-62.
- 22) Bower, H. 1994. *Artificial recharge - issues and future*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water, II: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium, Walt Disney World Swan, Florida, pp. 2-9.
- 23) Bowen, G., Henry, D., and Novak, Z. 1993. *Interim stormwater quality control guidelines for new development results to date*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1689-1694.
- 24) BreLOT-Wolff, E. and Chocat, B. 1993. *For an overall approach of water quality management tools for the simulation of discharge impact upon receiving waters*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp.330-335.
- 25) Bryant, G., Misa, F., Weatherbe, D., and Snodgrass, W. 1995. *Field monitoring of Stormceptor performance*. Stormceptor Study Manual, pp. 11-23.
- 25.5) Bryant, G. and P'ng, J. The MOEE Stormwater BMP Planning and Design Manual, pp. 363-378.
- 26) *Building a new image through roadside beautification*. Public Works for September, 1991, pp.61.
- 27) Burgi, P.H. and Gober, D.E. 1978. *Hydraulic and safety characteristics of selected grate inlets*. Geometrics, Hydraulics, and Hydrology, pp. 29-31.
- 28) Campion-Smith, B. 1994. *Residents don't want upgrading of street*. The Toronto Star, Tuesday, October 18, 1994, pp. A-28.
- 28.5) Candaras, A.M., Carvalho, M.J., and Koo, M-K. *City of Etobicoke exfiltration and filtration systems pilot/demonstration project*. Modern Methods for Modelling the Management of Stormwater Impacts, pp. 399-419.
- 29) Cehrs, D. 1994. *Deep well artificial recharge beneath a rural residential planned development, Fresno County, California*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water, II: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium, Walt Disney World Swan, Florida, pp. 248-257.
- 30) Channel Types and Linings. Drainage Manual, Volume 1, pp. 3.23-3.44.
- 31) Chapman, R. 1990. *Design of sewer systems incorporating runoff controls*. Developments in Storm Drainage: A Symposium on Infiltration and Storage of Stormwater in New Developments, pp. 60-66.
- 32) *Chapter 2: Local disposal by infiltration and percolation*. Source unknown.
- 33) *Chapter 17: Calculating infiltration and percolation facilities*. Source unknown.

- 34) Cheung, P., Atkinson, D., and McAuley, J. 1993. *City of Calgary northwest region drainage study*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1768-1773.
- 34.5) Cheung, P., Li, J., Weatherbe, D., Marsalek, J. *Urban runoff control costs at Ontario RAP sites*. Modern Methods for Modelling the Management of Stormwater Impacts, pp. 97-113.
- 35) *Choosing appropriate vegetation for salt-impacted roadways*. Watershed Protection Techniques, 1995, 1(4):221-223.
- 36) City of Etobicoke, 1994. *Storm water treatment in Etobicoke exfiltration and filtration systems*. Environmental Science and Engineering., pp.30-32.
- 37) City of North York, *Policy - Stormwater Management*, 1995.
- 38) Clark, J.W., Viessman, W., and Hammer, M.J. 1977. *Water Supply and Pollution Control*, Third Edition, Harper & Row, Publishers.
- 39) Clark, WAG., Hulled, M., Dab-Foster, GK 1995. *Multi-Objective Stormwater Management Planning in an Urbanised Watershed in Southern Ontario*. Proceedings, Annual Conference of Canadian Society for Civil Engineering, Ottawa, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp.229-238.
- 40) Cluis, D.A., Lefebvre, Y. et Laberge, C. *Indice de qualité de l'eau permettant le suivi environnemental et la mesure des impacts locaux*. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, 15(3): 323-333.
- 41) Cobourn, J. *Cleaning up urban stormwater: the storm drain stenciling approach (or getting to the nonpoint source)*. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation, July-August, 1994, pp.312-316.
- 42) Coffman, L., Green, R., Clar, M., and Bitter, S. 1993. *Development of bioretention practices for stormwater management*. Current Practices in Modelling the Management of Stormwater Impacts: Stormwater and Water Quality Management Modelling Conference, Toronto, Ontario, pp. 23-42.
- 43) Connorton, B.J. and McIntosh, P. 1994. *EUREAU survey on artificial recharge*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water, II: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium, Walt Disney World Swan, Florida, pp. 11-19.
- 44) *Controlling Urban Runoff, Chapter 9 Vegetative BMPs*. Source unknown.
- 45) Cook, R. 1993. *United Kingdom storm water management - taking attenuation to the limits and beyond?* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1248-1253.
- 46) Cook, R.U. and Doornkamp, J.C. 1974. *Geomorphology in Environmental Management*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- 46.5) Credit Valley Conservation Authority. 1990. *Sediment Control Guidelines for Development*.
- 47) Cullino, C. 1995. *Urban stormwater management in search of best practice*. The Second International Symposium on Urban Stormwater Management 1995, Melbourne, Victoria, Vol.1, pp.49-53.
- 48) D'Andrea, M. and Maunder, D.E. 1993. *Characterization of urban nonpoint source discharges in metropolitan Toronto*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 524-530.

- 49) Decker, J. and Ribe, A. 1993. *Investigations About Quantitative and Qualitative Pollution Load of Subsoil, Ground- and Surface Water by Leaky Sewers*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1591-1595.
- 50) Dickinson, W.T. and Green, D.R. 1988. *Characteristics of sediment loads in Ontario streams*. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, 15(6): 1067-1079.
- 51) Dillon, P.J., et al. 1994. *Stormwater injection effects on groundwater quality in South Australia*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water, II: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium, Walt Disney World Swan, Florida, pp.426-435.
- 52) Dodson, R.D. 1995. *Storm Water Pollution Control*, McGraw-Hill, Inc.
- 53) Driscoll, E.D. and Strecker, E.W. 1993. *Assessment of BMPs being used in the US and Canada*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 945-950.
- 54) *Dry weather flow in urban streams*. Watershed Protection Techniques, 1995, 2(1):284-287.
- 55) Duchene, M., McBean, E., and Thompson, N. 1993. *Infiltration characteristics associated with use of trenches in stormwater management*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1115-1120.
- 56) Duell, R.W. 1987. *Roadside vegetation alternatives*. Public Works for March, 1987.
- 57) Dutka, B.J., Jurkovic, A., McInnis, R., Liu, D. and Marsalek, J. 1996. *Ecotoxicity of highway runoff: preliminary baseline studies*. Abstracts, Thirty-First Central Canadian Symposium on Water Pollution Research, Burlington, Ontario.
- 58) Ellis, J.B. 1993. *Wetland BMP design for urban runoff pollution control in Europe and Australia*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 957-962.
- 59) Ellis, J.B. 1995. *Integrated approaches for achieving sustainable development of urban storm drainage*. Water Science and Technology, 32(1): 1-6.
- 60) Elmore, B.R. 1984. *Sealing leaks that are hard to reach*. Public Works for March, 1984, pp. 64-65.
- 61) Franques, J.T. and Townsend, R.L. *Economic evaluation of regional non point source load reduction strategies*. Modern Methods for Modeling the Management of Stormwater Impacts. pp.115-126.
- 62) Fujita, S. 1993. *Infiltration in congested urban areas of Tokyo*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 993-998.
- 63) Gaboury, D.R., Driscoll, E.D. and Sartor, J.D. 1987. *A probabilistic methodology for estimating water quality effects from highway stormwater runoff*. The Science of the Total Environment, pp. 447-456.
- 64) Geldof, G., Jacobsen, P. and Fujita, S. 1993. *Urban stormwater infiltration perspectives*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 963-968.
- 65) Geldof, G., Jacobsen, P., and Fujita, S. 1994. *Urban stormwater infiltration perspectives*. Water Science and Technology, 29(1-2): 245-254.
- 65.5) Geomatics International Inc. 1994. *Wildlife and Contaminants in Constructed Stormwater Wetlands*.

- 66) Gerges, N.Z., Sibenaler, X.P., and Armstrong, D. 1994. *Experience in injecting storm water into aquifers to enhance irrigation water supplies in South Australia*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water, II: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium, Walt Disney World Swan, Florida, pp.436-445.
- 67) Giulianelli, M. 1993. *Water quality aspects of urban storm drainage and its impact on receiving water bodies*. Urban Storm Drainage: Proceedings, U.S.-Italy Bilateral Seminar on Urban Storm Drainage, Cagliari, Italy, pp. 263-274.
- 68) Gouveia, C.H. 1990. *Planned management roadside design for urban highways*. Public Works for October, 1990, pp.50-52.
- 69) Goyen, A.G. Thompson, G.R., and James, W. 1993. *BMP planning utilizing knowledge engineering techniques*. Current Practices in Modelling the Management of Stormwater Impacts: Stormwater and Water Quality Management Modelling Conference, Toronto, Ontario, pp. 75-84.
- 70) Gray, J.L. 1988. *Providing access, assuring availability: groundwater protection and water access issues*. Abstracts, Sixth IWRA World Congress on Water Resources, Ottawa, Ontario, Vol. 1, No.117A8.
- 71) Grotehusmann, D., Khelil, A., Sieker, F., and Uhl, M. 1993. *Alternative urban drainage concept and design*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1213-1218.
- 72) Grotehusmann, D., Khelil, A., Sieker, F., and Uhl., M. 1994. *Alternative urban drainage concept and design*. Water Science and Technology, 29(1-2): 277-282.
- 73) Gupta, J.P. 1994. *Evaluation of the recharge techniques adopted for conjunctive use of surface and groundwater in the state of Haryana (India)*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water, II: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium, Walt Disney World Swan, Florida, pp. 455-461.
- 74) Hantke, H.H. and Schlegel, W. 1994. *The use of seepage trenches for artificial ground water recharge*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water, II: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium, Walt Disney World Swan, Florida, pp. 177-187.
- 75) Harada, S., and Ichikawa, A. 1993. *A study on the performance of the drainage infiltration strata*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1104-1109.
- 76) Hebbink, A.J. 1988. *Infiltration wells in the lakes around the future Markerwaard polder*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water: Proceedings of the International Symposium, Anaheim, California, pp. 582-591.
- 77) Herath, S., Musiak, K., and Hironaka, S. 1993. *Evaluation of Basin Scale Effects of Infiltration Systems*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1181-1186.
- 78) Hirata, Y., Fukue, M., Cheung, S., Law, T. 1995. *An innovative in situ technique to measure groundwater flow rate and direction*. Proceedings, Annual Conference of Canadian Society for Civil Engineering, Ottawa, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp.141-150.
- 79) Hodges, Laurent, 1977. *Environmental Pollution, Second Edition*. Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- 80) Hogland, W. 1990. *Pervious asphalt constructions: an overview of the situation in Sweden and the United States*. Developments in Storm Drainage: A Symposium on Infiltration and Storage of Stormwater in New Developments, pp. 122-134.

- 81) Hopkins, B. and Argue, J. 1993. *The new Brompton Estate Stormwater Management trial: first results.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1219-1224.
- 82) Horner, R. *Training for construction site erosion control and stormwater facility inspection.* National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 426-450.
- 83) Huber, W.C. 1993. *Comparison between design storm and historical storm approaches for urban drainage design.* Urban Storm Drainage: Proceedings, U.S. -Italy Bilateral Seminar on Urban Storm Drainage, Cagliari, Italy, pp. 81-90.
- 84) Hurdle, V.F. 1978. *Edge-of-pavement profiles.* Geometrics, Hydraulics, and Hydrology, pp.1-7.
- 85) I.D. Engineering Co. Ltd., Marshall Macklin Monaghan Ltd., and Stanley Associates Engineering Ltd. 1987. *Stormwater Management Guidelines for the Province of Alberta.*
- 86) Infiltrator Systems Inc. 1993. *The Infiltrator Chamber Systems Sedimentation Control and Maintenance Manual,* August 1993, Old Saybrook, CT.
- 87) Infiltrator Systems Inc. 1994. *The Infiltrator Leach Field System Support Documentation,* Old Saybrook, CT.
- 87.5) Introduction. *Drainage Manual, Volume 1,* pp. 1.1-1.2.
- 88) Izzard, C.F. 1977. *Simplified method for design of curb-opening inlets.* Geometrics, Water Treatment, Utility Practices, Safety Appurtenances, and Outdoor Advertisement, pp.39-46.
- 89) James, M.D. 1993. *The single pipe system.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1236-1241.
- 90) James, W., Mackie, G.L. et al. 1996. *Review of Proposed MOT Research Program on Characteristics and Environmental Impacts of Highway Stormwater Contaminants*
- 91) Jedlitschka, J. 1993. *Assessment and treatment of ground-water damage in Germany.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1597-1603.
- 92) Joannis, C., Belhadj, N., and Raimbault, G. 1993. *Rainfall induced infiltration into sewer systems.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1988-1993.
- 93) Kercher, W.C., Landon, J.C., and Massarelli, R. 1983. *Grassy swales prove cost-effective for water pollution control.* Public Works for April, 1983, pp. 53-54.
- 94) Kollatsch, D-T. 1993. *A first approach of the overall pollution discharges taken into account for upgrading an urban drainage system.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1225-1230.
- 95) Kollatsch, D-T. 1993. *Futuristic ideas to create a most efficient drainage system.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1231-1235.
- 96) Krejci, V., Haldimann, P., and Grottker, M. 1993. *Administrative aspects of stormwater infiltration in Switzerland.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 999-1004.

- 97) Kusuda, T, Arao, S and Moriyama, K. 1993. *Energy losses at junctions and transient flow in sewer networks*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp.122-127.
- 98) Laliberte, G.E. and Corey, A.T. 1966. *Hydraulic properties of disturbed and undisturbed soils*. Permeability and Capillarity of Soils: A Symposium Presented at the Sixty-Ninth Annual Meeting, Atlantic City, N.J., pp. 56-71.
- 99) Lawrence, A.I. and Phillips, B.C. 1993. *A review of best management practices in Australia*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 933-938.
- 100) Lawrence, I and Reynolds, C. 1995. *Integrated urban water planning*. The Second International Symposium on Urban Stormwater Management 1995, Melbourne, Victoria, Vol.1, pp.43-48.
- 101) Li, J. 1995. *Stormwater quality management in existing urbanized areas*. Proceedings, Annual Conference of Canadian Society for Civil Engineering, Ottawa, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp.259-266.
- 102) Li, J. 1997. *A Planning Tool for Stormwater Quality Management in Urbanized Areas, The City of Scarborough Case Study, Final Draft, prepared for Environment Canada*.
- 103) Li, J., Orland, R., Hogenbirk, T. *A Rational Approach to Select the Most Appropriate Road and Lot Drainage System*.
- 104) Li, J., Orland, R., Hogenbirk, T. *Environmental Drainage Designs Alternatives to the Curb-Gutter-Sewer System*.
- 105) Li, J., Orland, R., Hogenbirk, T. 1995. *Alternative designs of urban drainage systems*. Proceedings, Annual Conference of Canadian Society for Civil Engineering, Ottawa, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp.277-286.
- 106) Li, J., Tran, J., Henry, D., and Liang, W. *Development and Evaluation of the City of Etobicoke Exfiltration System*.
- 107) Li, J., Weatherbe, D., Mack-Mumford, D., and D'Andrea, M. 1997. *A screening tool for stormwater quality management in urbanized areas: the city of Scarborough case study*, Water Qual. Res. J. Canada, Vol 32, No. 1, pp. 37-52.
- 108) Liang, W.Y. and Thompson, M.K. 1996. *Performance Assessment of an Off-Line Stormwater Management Pond, prepared for the Ontario Ministry of Environment and Energy and The Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority*.
- 109) Lindsey, G., Roberts, L., and Page, W. 1992. *Maintenance of stormwater BMPs in four Maryland counties: A status report*. J. Soil and Water Cons. 47(5): 417-422.
- 110) Livingston, E.H. *Infiltration Practices: The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 352-362.
- 111) Livingston, E.H. *The evolution of Florida's stormwater watershed management program*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 14-27.
- 112) Lorant, F.I. 1992. *Effects of Piped Median vs Open Ditch Drainage on Stormwater Quality*. Ministry of Transportation, Downsview, Ontario.

- 113) M.M. Dillon Ltd., Toronto, Ontario. 1990. *Highway Runoff Water Quality Literature Review*, Ministry of Transportation, Ontario.
- 114) Mangarella, P., Strecker, E., and Boyd, G. *Targeting and selection methodology for urban best management practices*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 274-281.
- 115) Marsalek, J. and Ng, H.Y.F. 1989. *Evaluation of pollution loadings from urban nonpoint sources: methodology and applications*. J. Great Lakes Res. 15(3): 444-451.
- 116) Marsalek, J., Brownlee, B., Mayer, T. and Frazer, G. 1996 *Heavy metals and PAHs in highway runoff*. Abstracts, Thirty-First Central Canadian Symposium on Water Pollution Research, Burlington, Ontario.
- 117) Marsalek, J., Long, R., and Doede, D. 1994. *Laboratory development of Stormceptor II*. Stormceptor Study Manual, pp. 24-50.
- 118) Marshall Macklin Monaghan Ltd. 1994. *Stormceptor modelling study*. Stormceptor Study Manual, pp.65-80.
- 119) Marshall Macklin Monaghan Ltd., Berridge Lewinberg Greenberg Ltd., and REIC Ltd. 1994. *Making Choices: Alternative Development Standards, Guideline (Draft)*, Ministry of Housing (Ont).
- 119.5) Maunder, D.E. and Arishenkoff, L. *Best Management Practices - Environmental Resources Management Demonstration Project - Town of Markham*, pp. 379-392.
- 120) McBean, E.A., Ellis, H., and Mulamootil, G. 1984. *Impact of alternative housing standards on stormwater management*. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, Vol. 12, pp. 192-199.
- 121) McCuen, R.H. 1979. *Downstream effects of stormwater management basins*. Journal of the Hydraulics Division, No. HY11, pp. 1343-1356.
- 122) Mein, R. and Apostolidis, N. 1993 *Application of a simple hydrologic model for sewer inflow/infiltration*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1994-1999.
- 123) Metcalf, S. 1990. *Underground storage systems* Developments in Storm Drainage: A Symposium on Infiltration and Storage of Stormwater in New Developments, pp. 81-93.
- 124) The Metropolitan Toronto and Region Conservation Authority. 1995. Reference Materials, Stormwater Management Monitoring and Maintenance Seminar, Black Creek Pioneer Village.
- 125) Mikkelsen, P.S. et.al. 1994. *Pollution from urban stormwater infiltration*. Water Science and Technology, 29(1-2): 293-302.
- 126) Mikkelsen, P.S., et al. 1993. *Pollution from urban stormwater infiltration*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1187-1194.
- 127) Mineart, P. and Singh, S. 1994. *The value of more frequent cleanouts of storm drain inlets*. Watershed Protection Techniques, 1(3):129-130.
- 127.5) Ministry of Environment. 1978, Revised 1984. *Water Management: Goals, Policies, Objectives and Implementation Procedures of the Ministry of the Environment*.

- 127.6) Ministry of Environment and Energy. 1992. Guidelines for the Protection and Management of Aquatic Sediment Quality in Ontario.
- 127.7) Ministry of Environment and Energy. 1993. Spills Action Centre: Summary Report of 1992 Spills.
- 128) Ministry of Environment and Energy. 1994. Ontario Drinking Water Objectives.
- 129) Ministry of Environment and Energy. 1994. Stormwater Management Practices Planning and Design Manual.
- 129.5) Ministry of Natural Resources. Flood Plain Management in Ontario: Technical Guidelines.
- 129.6) Ministry of Natural Resources. 1988. Flood Plain Planning Policy Statement: Implementation Guidelines.
- 130) Ministry of Natural Resources. 1990. Environmental Guidelines for Access Roads and Water Crossings.
- 131) Ministry of Natural Resources. 1994. Fish Habitat Protection Guidelines for Developing Areas.
- 132) Ministry of Natural Resources - Central Region Richmond Hill, 1981. Stormwater Management Guidelines.
- 133) Molano, C., Bonilla, F., Mejia, J., and Rodriguez, C. 1994. *Artificial recharge of the Santa Marta aquifer, Colombia*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water, II: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium, Walt Disney World Swan, Florida, pp. 446-455.
- 134) *More natural roadsides - within limits*. Public Works for March, 1984, pp. 62-64.
- 135) Mumley, T.E. *Urban runoff pollution prevention and control planning: San Francisco Bay experiences*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 106-108.
- 136) Nakama, Y., Nomura, Y., and Yoshihiro, Y. 1993. *Functions of lu-shaped road-side drains*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1242-1247.
- 123.5) National Water Council. 1981. *Economic appraisal and storm drainage*. Design and Analysis of Urban Storm Drainage, Volume 1: Principles, Methods and Practice, pp. 119-138.
- 137) Nelson, K. 1990. *Missouri improves its roadside maintenance program*. Public Works for March, 1990, pp. 52-53.
- 138) Nightingale, H.I. 1988. *Artificial recharge of urban storm-water runoff*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water: Proceedings of the International Symposium, Anaheim, California, pp. 211-219.
- 139) *No to Mod-Aire ditches*. Bradford West Gwillimbury Times, Vol. 2, No. 45, November 11, 1992, pp. 1-2.
- 140) Novotny, V. 1995. Nonpoint Pollution and Urban Stormwater Management, pp. 228-279.
- 141) Oldenburg, J. 1991. *Keeping roadside mowers on the job*. Public Works for September, 1991, pp. 62-63.
- 142) Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. 1994. *Stormwater Management Facilities Inventory Study*. Stormceptor Study Manual, pp.51-64.
- 143) Ontario Ministry of the Environment. 1986. The Incorporation of the Reasonable Use Concept into the Ground Water Management Activities of the Ministry of the Environment.

- 144) Ontario Provincial Standards for Roads and Municipal Services, Volume 1, 2 and 3.
- 145) P'ng, J.C., Bryant, G.J., and Andrews, D.J. 1993. *Ontario stormwater quality best management practices (BMP) planning and design manual*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1055-1061.
- 146) Padilla, F. and Gélinas P. 1987. *Un modèle pour l'infiltration dans les sols gelés tenant compte de la qualité de l'eau*. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, 15(2):263-271.
- 147) Paolette, A. 1993. *Effects of rainfall areal distribution on runoff volumes and peak flows*. Urban Storm Drainage: Proceedings, U.S.-Italy Bilateral Seminar on Urban Storm Drainage, Cagliari, Italy, pp. 91-106.
- 148) Payne, J. and Davies, A. 1993. *Manual on infiltration methods for stormwater source control*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 981-986.
- 149) Pearson, D. 1990. *Highway drainage and its problems*. Developments in Storm Drainage: A Symposium on Infiltration and Storage of Stormwater in New Developments, pp. 152-165.
- 150) *Performance of grassed swales along east coast highways*. Watershed Protection Techniques, 1994, 1(3):122-123.
- 151) Peters, J.H. and Visser, R.A. 1994. *Ecological engineering and artificial recharge at Groot Berkheide*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water, II: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium, Walt Disney World Swan, Florida, pp. 198-207.
- 152) Petersen, C.R., et al. 1993. *Urban stormwater infiltration design practice and technology: state of the art assessment*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 969-974.
- 153) Phillips, N.J. and Lewis, E.T. *Site planning from a watershed perspective*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 139-150.
- 154) Piorko, F.M. *The role of education and training in the development of the Delaware sediment and stormwater management program*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 403-407.
- 155) Pitt, R. 1994. *The risk of groundwater contamination from infiltration of stormwater runoff*. Watershed Protection Techniques, 1(3):126-128.
- 156) Pitt, R., Clark, S., and Parmer, Keith. 1994. *Potential Groundwater Contamination from Intentional and Nonintentional Stormwater Infiltration*. USEPA, Cincinnati, OH.
- 157) Poland, Claudius, 1975. *Grassed Waterway Design*, in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Non-Point Source Pollution Seminar Section 108(a) Demonstration Projects Progress Reports, EPA 905/0-75-007, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Chicago, Illinois.
- 158) *Pollutant removal pathways in Florida swales*. Watershed Protection Techniques, 1995, 2(1):299-301.
- 159) Post, E.R., McCoy, P.T., Ruby, R.J., and Coolidge, D.O. 1978. *Cost-effectiveness of driveway slope improvements*. Geometrics, Hydraulics, and Hydrology, pp. 14-19.
- 160) Pratt, C.J. 1990. *Soakaways for roof runoff*. Developments in Storm Drainage: A Symposium on Infiltration and Storage of Stormwater in New Developments, pp. 95-110.

- 161) Pratt, C.J. 1993. *An assessment of the effectiveness of a BMP strategy in the urban drainage in the UK.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 951-956.
- 162) Pratt, C.J. 1996. *Laboratory Tests on the X-Ceptor Concrete Bypass Interceptor.* School of The Built Environment, Coventry University.
- 163) Pratt, C.J. and Hogland, W. 1990. *Permeable pavements: design and maintenance.* Developments in Storm Drainage: A Symposium on Infiltration and Storage of Stormwater in New Developments, pp. 136-150.
- 164) Pratt, C.J. and Powell, J.J. M. 1993. *A new UK approach for the design of sub-surface infiltration systems.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 987-992.
- 165) *Preliminary urban non-point source management plan.* Modern Methods for Modeling the Management of Stormwater Impacts. pp.54-59.
- 166) Pupp, C. and Grove, G. 1988. *Groundwater in Canada: use, quality and management.* Abstracts, Sixth IWRA World Congress on Water Resources, Ottawa, Ontario, Vol. 1, No.452A8.
- 167) R.J. Burnside & Associates Ltd. 1992. *Onside: Development Planning and 1993 Spring Runoff,* October 1992, Issue #3.
- 168) *Rating de-icing agents - road salt stands firm.* Watershed Protection Techniques, 1995, 1(4):217-220.
- 169) Reese, A.J. 1993. *Developing municipal storm water quality management programs.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1970-1975.
- 170) Richardson, N.L. 1988. *Infiltration maintenance in recharge facilities of Orange County water district.* Artificial Recharge of Ground Water: Proceedings of the International Symposium, Anaheim, California, pp. 435-445.
- 171) Richtig, G. 1993. *Infiltration of stormwater in suburban areas - possible negative effects on flood runoff in receiving waters.* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 354-359.
- 172) Rimington, D. 1987. *Designing out the danger of pollution* Surveyor, June, 1987, pp. 22-23.
- 173) Ritzer, J. 1990. *The what and why of natural roadsides.* Public Works for March, 1990.
- 174) Robertson, H.D. *Magnitude and severity of drainage-structure-related highway accidents.* Transportation Research Record 1195, pp.75-78.
- 175) Roosma, E. and Stakelbeek, A. 1988. *Deepwell infiltration in the north-Holland dune area.* Artificial Recharge of Ground Water: Proceedings of the International Symposium, Anaheim, California, pp. 628-638.
- 176) Sabourin, J.F. and Newell, W. 1995. *Performance review of grass swale perforated pipe drainage systems.* Proceedings, Annual Conference of Canadian Society for Civil Engineering, Ottawa, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp.337-347.
- 177) Sawyer, C.N., McCarty, P.L., and Parkin, G.F. 1994. *Chemistry for Environmental Engineering.* Fourth Edition, McGraw-Hill, Inc.
- 178) Scheuerman, R.F. *New approaches to stormwater management.* Water Environment & Technology, pp. 20-24.

- 179) Schmid, W.E. 1966. *Field determination of permeability by the infiltration test*. Permeability and Capillarity of Soils: A Symposium Presented at the Sixty-Ninth Annual Meeting, Atlantic City, N.J., pp. 142-159.
- 180) Schmidt, M.F., Quasebarth, T.F. 1993. *An approach to comprehensive stormwater management programs: balancing structural and non-structural stormwater controls*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1049-1054.
- 181) Schroeter, H.O. and Watt, W.E. 1989. *Practical simulation of sediment transport in urban runoff*. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, 16(5): 704-711.
- 182) Schueler, T.R., 1987. *Controlling Urban Runoff: A Practical Manual for Planning and Design of Urban BMPs*, Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, Washington, D.C.
- 183) Schueler, T.R., Kumble, P.A., and Heraty, M.A. 1992. *A Current Assessment of Urban Best Management Practices*, Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, Washington, D.C.
- 184) Schueler, T. and Shepp, D. 1993. *The quality of trapped sediments and pool water within oil-grit separators in suburban Maryland*. Interim Report Stormceptor Study Manual, pp. 81-108.
- 185) Seereeram, D. *Appendix A / technical guidance note for exfiltration trenches over very loose to loose sands*. Stormwater System Installation Manual for Single, Double and Triple Layer Systems, Infiltrator Systems Inc., Old Saybrook, CT.
- 186) Selected tables. Guide to ASCE Speciality Conference Papers, pp 423-436.
- 187) Seneviratne, P.N. and Seneviratne A.P. 1988. *Selection of traffic accident countermeasures*. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, 15(2): 145-151.
- 188) Shannon, P. and Stanley, A. 1978. *Pavement width standards for rural two-lane highways*. Geometrics, Hydraulics, and Hydrology, pp. 20-23.
- 189) Sharpin, M.G. and Morison, A.J. 1995. *Towards ecologically sensitive drainage systems*. The Second International Symposium on Urban Stormwater Management 1995, Melbourne, Victoria, Vol.1, pp.37-42.
- 190) Shaver, E. *Use of sand filters as an urban stormwater management practice*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 372-374.
- 191) Shepp, David L. 1996. *Petroleum Hydrocarbon Concentrations Observed in Runoff from Discrete, Urbanized Automotive-Intensive Land Uses*. Watershed '96 Conference Proceedings, pp. 220-223.
- 192) Shoemaker, L.L. and Lahlou, M. *Watershed screening and targeting tool (WSTT)*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 250-258.
- 193) Skupien, J.J. *Design considerations for structural best management practices*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 265-273.
- 194) Skupien, J.J. *Postconstruction responsibilities for effective performance of best management practices*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 293-298.

- 195) Smith, J.M. and Coffman, L.S. *Development of a comprehensive urban nonpoint pollution control program*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 135-138.
- 196) Smith, W. and Lober, M. 1991. *No weeds allowed - it's the law!* Public Works for March, 1991, pp.48-49.
- 197) *Solving a drainage ditch vegetation problem*. Public Works for September, 1982, pp.84-85.
- 198) Stahl, R. 1987. *Quality planning for roadside operations*. Public Works for March, 1987, pp.68-100.
- 199) Stahre, P. 1993. *Assessment of BMP's being used in Scandinavia*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 939-944.
- 200) Stenmark, C. 1995. *An alternative road construction for stormwater management in cold climates*. Water Science and Technology, 32(1): 79-84.
- 201) Storm Water Systems. 1996. Control Header for Culverts, Scarborough, Ontario.
- 202) *Storm water treatment in Etobicoke exfiltration and filtration systems*. Environmental Science and Engineering, 1994, pp.30-32.
- 203) Stormceptor Canada Inc. 1996. Stormceptor Technical Manual, Etobicoke, Ontario.
- 204) Strecker, E.W., Driscoll, E.D., Shelley, P.E., Gaboury, D.R. and Sartor, J.D. 1990. *The US federal highway administrations receiving water impact methodology*. The Science of the Total Environment, pp. 489-498.
- 205) Struger, J., Boyter, D., Licsko, Z.J., and Johnson, B.D. 1993. *Environmental concentrations of urban pesticides. Current Practices in Modelling the Management of Stormwater Impacts: Stormwater and Water Quality Management Modelling Conference*, Toronto, Ontario, pp. 85-98.
- 206) Sutherland, R.C. 1990. Designing Stormwater Quality Management Practices, OTAK Incorporated, Milwaukee, WI.
- 207) Sutherland, R.C. and Jelen, S.L. 1996. *Studies show sweeping has beneficial impact on stormwater quality*, APWA Reporter, pp. 8-9, 23.
- 208) Swarm, J. and Mathews, J. 1991. *Roadside vegetation management program implemented quickly*. Public Works for March, 1991, pp. 47-48
- 209) Tatman, B. 1989. *Roadside maintenance the Ohio way*. Public Works for March, 1989, pp. 56-57.
- 210) Taylor, D. 1995. *A storm sewer utility - is it money down the drain?* Proceedings, Annual Conference of Canadian Society for Civil Engineering, Ottawa, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp.515-524.
- 211) Telfer, A. 1994. *100 years of stormwater recharge. Mount Gambier, South Australia*. Artificial Recharge of Ground Water, II: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium, Walt Disney World Swan, Florida, pp. 732-741.
- 212) Terstriep, M.L., Wendland, W.M., and Knapp, V. 1993. *Measurement of precipitation, infiltration, and flow in urban catchments*. Urban Storm Drainage: Proceedings, U.S.-Italy Bilateral Seminar on Urban Storm Drainage, Cagliari, Italy, pp. 109-126.

- 213) Thompson, M.K. and James, W. *Provision of parking-lot pavements for surface water pollution control studies*. Modern Methods for Modeling the Management of Stormwater Impacts. pp. 381-398.
- 214) Thompson, N.R., McBean, E.A., Mostrenko, I.B. and Snodgrass, W.J. 1993. *Characterization of stormwater runoff from highways*. Current Practices in Modelling the Management of Stormwater Impacts: Stormwater and Water Quality Management Modelling Conference, Toronto, Ontario, pp. 141-157.
- 215) Tourbier, J. Toby, Westmacott, Richard. April 1980b. *Stormwater Management Alternatives*, University of Delaware, Water Resources Centre, Newark, D.E.
- 216) Trace metal bio-accumulation in the aquatic community of stormwater ponds. *Watershed Protection Techniques*, 1997, 2(3): 450-452.
- 217) Tran, J. Maintenance and Implementation. Presented at the Road and Lot Drainage: A Seminar on Alternatives Organized by the Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority.
- 218) Tran, J., 1994. *Technology Transfer Assessment. European Application in Stormwater Quality and Combined Sewage Overflow Control*. A proposal to Environment Canada and the Ministry of Environment and Energy
- 219) Tran, J. and Li, J. *Application of percolation technology for stormwater management*. Source unknown.
- 220) Truong, H.V. *Application of the Washington, DC. sand filter for urban runoff control*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 375-383.
- 221) Urbonas, B. 1993. *Assessment of BMP use and technology today*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 927-932.
- 222) Urbonas, B. 1994. *Assessment of stormwater BMPs and their technology*. *Water Science and Technology*, 29(1-2): 347-353.
- 223) Urbonas, B.R., Doerfer, J.T., and Tucker, L.S. 1996. *Stormwater sand filtration: a solution or a problem?* APWA Reporter, pg. 23.
- 224) Urbonas, B.R., Roesner, L.A., and Guo, C.Y. 1996. *Hydrology for optimal sizing of urban runoff treatment control systems*. WQT, pp. 30-33.
- 225) *Use of chemicals to manage roadside vegetation*. Public Works for May, 1991, pp. 65-68.
- 226) Van Aerde, M., Shortreed, J., Stewart, A.M. and Matthews, M. 1989. *Assessing the risks associated with the transport of dangerous goods by truck and rail using the RISKMOD model*. *Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering*, 16(3): 326-334.
- 227) VanScoy, H.C. and VanDyke, P.S. *Educating citizens to understand runoff and its consequences*. Modern Methods for Modeling the Management of Stormwater Impacts pp.19-31.
- 228) Viklander, M. and Malmqvist, Per-Arne. 1993. *Melt water from snow deposits*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 429-434.
- 229) Wanielista, M. *Stormwater reuse: an alternative method of infiltration*. National Conference on Urban Runoff Management: Enhancing Urban Watershed Management at the Local, County and State Levels, EPA Seminar Publication, pp. 363-371.

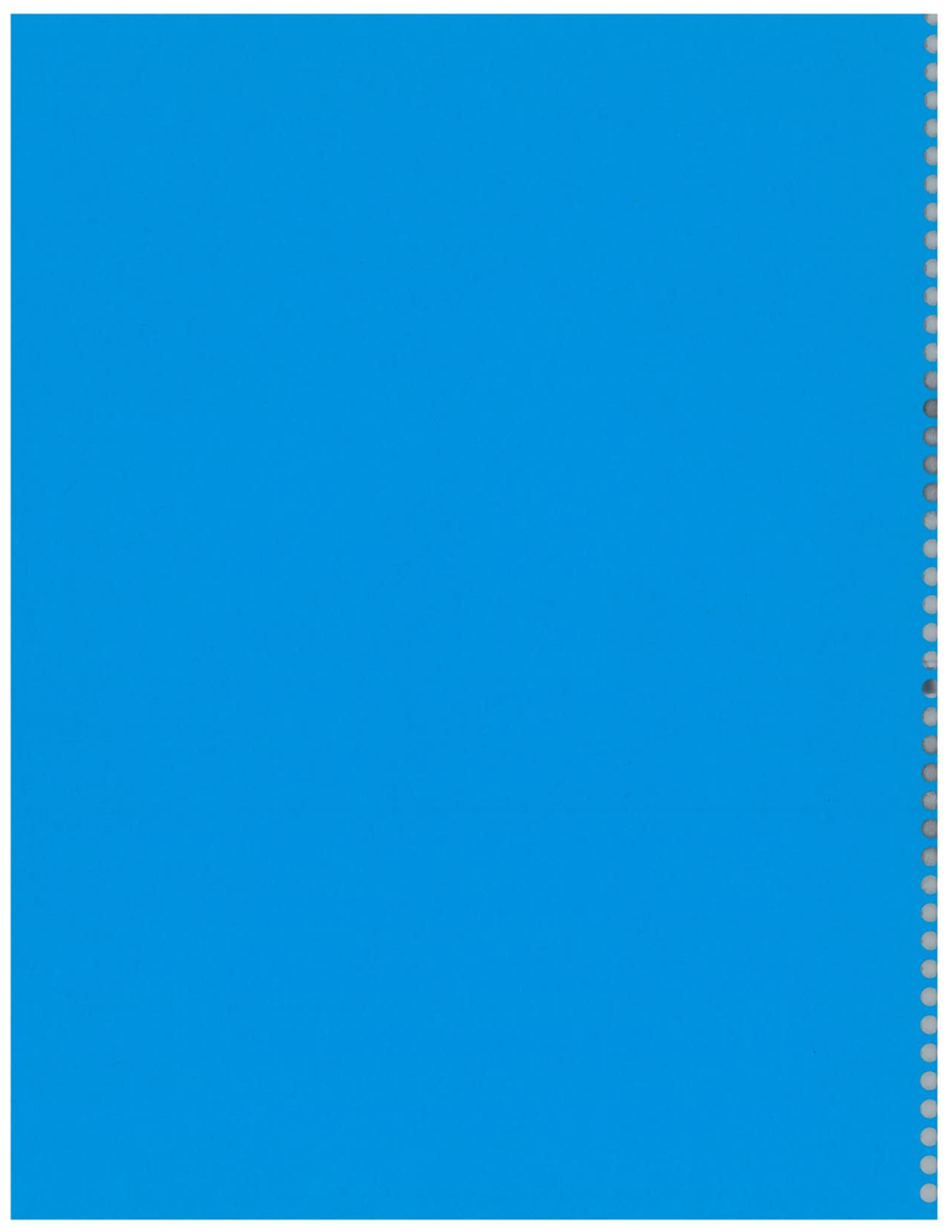
- 230) Wanielista, M.P. and Yousef, Y.A. *Stormwater Management*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc, New York, NY.
- 231) Ward, C.H. and Thomas, J.M. 1988. *Remediation of contaminated aquifers using in situ bioremediation*. Abstracts, Sixth IWRA World Congress on Water Resources, Ottawa, Ontario, Vol. 1, No.162A8.
- 232) Watanabe, S. 1995. *Study on storm water control by permeable pavement and infiltration pipes*. Water Science and Technology, 32(1): 25-32.
- 233) Weatherbe, D.G., Bryant, G., and Snodgrass, W. 1995. *Performance of the Stormceptor water quality inlet*. Stormceptor Study Manual, pp. 1-10.
- 234) Wells, C. 1994. *Skinny streets and one-sided sidewalks: a strategy for not paving paradise*. Watershed Protection Techniques, 1(3):135-137.
- 235) Whiteley, H.R., Licsko, Z.J., and Corsi, R.L. 1993. *Quality of stormwater from residential areas in Guelph Ontario Canada*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp. 531-536.
- 236) Wright, A. 1993. *A water quality impact assessment of an artificial recharge management scheme in Atlantis, South Africa*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1604-1608.
- 237) Yamada, K. 1993. *Infiltration pitch for individual houses to mitigate stormwater impact*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 2, pp. 1110-1114.
- 238) Yen, B.C. 1993. *Is hydraulics over-used or under-used in urban drainage?* Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Urban Storm Drainage, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Vol. 1, pp.91-97.
- 239) Yousef, Y.M. Wanielista, H. Harper, D. Pearce and R. Tolbert. 1985. *Best management practices-removal of highway contaminants by roadside swales*. Final Report, University of Central Florida, Florida Department of Transportation. 166 pp.
- 240) Yu, S.L. 1993. *Stormwater Management for Transportation Facilities*. Transportation Research Board, National Research Council, Washington, D.C.
- 241) Zinger, I. and Delisle, C.E. 1988. *Quality of used-snow discharged in the St-Lawrence River, in the region of the Montreal harbour*. Water, Air, and Soil Pollution, 39: 47-57.



APPENDIX C

Questionnaires / Surveys and responses

- #1 Municipal Engineers and Planners**
- #2 Real Estate Agents and Developers**



An Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and Other Related Stormwater Management Practices

Questionnaire / Survey (Municipal Engineer and Planners)

Introduction:

As indicated in our covering letter, one objective of the study is to identify and evaluate public attitudes, experiences and costs associated with various types of roadside drainage alternatives. The commonly known systems that are above ground and visible to sight include the conventional curb and gutter, the conventional roadside ditch and a shallow grass swale. The third alternative, the swale, is a system which is similar to the road side ditch but is not as deep and has a gentler sideslopes than the roadside ditch.

We need your input to determine if you have used or would use alternative drainage systems for new developments in rural or urban areas, or if you have used or would use alternative drainage systems in upgrading an existing system.

We are on a strict schedule and kindly ask that you complete and return the enclosed Questionnaire / Survey before May 10, 1996.

If you have any questions or need assistance with the questionnaire please do not hesitate to call;

J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.

Mr. John Malkin or

Mr. Jean-François Sabourin

in the Ottawa area at (613) 727-5199, or toll free at 1-800-517-3491.

Section 1: Definitions

For this study the following definitions are being used.

- Urban Area** - Properties located within the boundaries of Cities and Towns. Typical lot sizes are less than or equal to 0.2 acres with lot frontages less than or equal to 60 feet.
- Rural Area** - Properties located outside the boundaries of Cities and Towns. Typical lot sizes are greater than 0.2 acres with lot frontages greater than 60 feet.
- Swale** - Trapezoidal channel, grassed lined, side slopes maximum 5:1, maximum depth .5m (from edge of shoulder), minimum bottom width .75m.
- Ditch** - V shaped channel, natural state of vegetation, side slope 3:1, minimum depth .5 m (below bottom of subgrade).

Section 2: Description of Alternative Drainage Systems

Listed below are some alternatives that were investigated in a paper entitled "Environmental Drainage Designs - Alternatives to the Curb-Gutter-Sewer System" by James Li, Robert Orland and Tom Hogenbirk. Some of these systems are only concepts and some have been implemented. Could you please indicate the following for each alternative.

- A) Have you heard of this system?
 - B) Have you implemented this system?
 - C) Do you know of anyone who has implemented this system?
- (To answer Yes, please circle all that apply.)

System (see attached preliminary sketches)

- | | | | |
|--|--------|-------|-------|
| 1) Grass swale | (A) 23 | (B) 9 | (C) 3 |
| 2) Grass swale with dipped driveways | (A) 16 | (B) 2 | (C) 2 |
| 3) Grass swale with raised culverts | (A) 14 | (B) 5 | (C) 3 |
| 4) Grass swale with check dams | (A) 9 | (B) 3 | (C) 1 |
| 5) Grass swale with infiltration trench system | (A) 20 | (B) 6 | (C) 4 |
| 6) Grass swale with infiltration manhole system | (A) 16 | (B) 3 | (C) 2 |
| 7) Grass swale with curb and gutter (no sewer) | (A) 10 | (B) 3 | (C) 1 |
| 8) Grass swale with perforated storm sewer | (A) 19 | (B) 5 | (C) 4 |
| 9) Grass swale with storm sewer | (A) 14 | (B) 6 | (C) 3 |
| 10) Grass swale with curb gutter and sewer | (A) 12 | (B) 6 | (C) 1 |
| 11) Curb gutter and sewer with exfiltration system | (A) 16 | (B) 1 | (C) 3 |
| 12) Curb gutter and sewer with filtration system | (A) 13 | (B) 2 | (C) 4 |
| 13) Curb and gutter with greenbelt system | (A) 6 | (B) 1 | (C) 0 |
| 14) Oil grit separator and sumpleless catchbasins | (A) 16 | (B) 6 | (C) 1 |
| 15) Other systems | | | |

If you circled "C" for any of the above, please provide a contact name and address for the system.

Type of system	Municipality	Contact Name	Telephone
----------------	--------------	--------------	-----------

Section 3: New Drainage Systems in Urban Areas

- 1) Have you ever designed and/or constructed an alternative drainage system instead of the conventional curb gutter and sewer system in an urban area? 10 (Yes) 20 (No)

If yes: Please complete Section 10 for each alternative drainage system.

- 2) Have you considered, or would you consider using an alternative drainage system for a new subdivision in an Urban Area? 16 (Yes) 11 (No)

IF YES A) What systems would you consider? (numbers below correspond to alternatives described in Section 2)

Please circle all that apply —> (1) 5 (2) 3 (3) 7 (4) 0 (5) 5 (6) 2 (7) 2
(8) 4 (9) 4 (10) 4 (11) 2 (12) 2 (13) 5 (14) 4

Other:

Are there any reasons why you may not have designed and/or constructed an alternative drainage system in the past?

- B) In terms of stormwater management, what level of service would be required for a new conventional curb gutter drainage system in an urban area?

minor system: (e.g. 1.5 yr) (1.2) 4 (1.5) 10

major system: (e.g. 100 yr) (1.100) 15

Would you expect to provide the same level of service with an alternative type of drainage system?

15 (Yes) 3 (No)

- C) During a major storm event, what would be the maximum permissible depth of water on an urban street with curb and gutter?

max. depth (0.03m - 0.4m) for which event? (1.5) 1 (1.100) 14

Would this depth be the same if the road was draining to a grass swale?

15 (same) 2 (Other) _____

- D) During more frequent storm events (i.e. 25 mm or less) would temporary water accumulations in roadside swales be acceptable?

14 (Yes) 5 (No)

If yes: How long after the storm event should the water take to drain?

1 (0 min) 5 (less than 60 min) 7 (12 hours) 1 (24 hours) 1 (Other)

IF NO: Please indicate which of the following items could represent reasons why you would not use an alternative drainage system. (check as many as needed)

18 (perceived additional maintenance costs)

10 (lack of information on how systems would work)

8 (possible need for special construction techniques for road construction and entrances into properties)

15 (perceived lower level of standards for road)

15 (lack of long term maintenance and operations history of systems)

6 (Safety -vehicular, cyclist, pedestrian)

10 (other)

Section 4: New Drainage Systems in Rural Areas

- 1) Have you ever designed and/or constructed an alternative drainage system instead of the conventional curb gutter and sewer system in a rural area? 8 (Yes) 15 (No)

If yes: Please complete Section 10 for each alternative drainage system.

- 2) Have you considered, or would you consider using an alternative drainage system for a new subdivision in a Rural Area? 15 (Yes) 3 (No)

IF YES A) What systems would you consider? (numbers below correspond to alternatives described in Section 2)

Please circle all that apply ———> (1) 10 (2) 2 (3) 4 (4) 1 (5) 4 (6) 2 (7) 0
(8) 3 (9) 2 (10) 2 (11) 1 (12) 1 (13) 2 (14) 2

Other:

Are there any reasons why you may not have designed and/or constructed an alternative drainage system in the past?

- B) In terms of stormwater management, what level of service would be required for a new conventional roadside ditch drainage system in a rural area?

ditch system (e.g. 1-5 yr) (1) 2) 1 (1-5) 9 (1-10) 2 (1-25) 1

major system (e.g. 1-100 yr) (1-25) 1 (1-50) 3 (1-100) 9

Would you expect to provide the same level of service with an alternative type of drainage system?

11 (Yes) 1 (No)

- C) During a major storm event, what would be the maximum permissible depth of water on a rural street?

max depth 0.05 - 0.5 m for which event? (1-5) 1 (1-25) 2 (1-50) 2 (1-100) 7

Would this depth be the same if the road was draining to a grass swale?

9 (same) 2 (Other) _____

- D) During more frequent storm events (i.e. 25 mm or less) would temporary water accumulations in roadside swales or ditches be acceptable?

14 (Yes) 2 (No)

If yes How long after the storm event should the water take to drain?

0 (0 min) 5 (less than 60 min) 5 (12 hours) 4 (24 hours) 0 (Other)

IF NO: Please indicate which of the following items could represent reasons why you would not use an alternative drainage system.

- 13 (perceived additional maintenance costs)
- 8 (lack of information on how systems would work)
- 8 (possible need for special construction techniques for road construction and entrances into properties)
- 7 (additional capital costs)
- 7 (lack of long term maintenance and operations history of systems)
- 5 (Safety -vehicular, cyclist, pedestrian)
- 5 (other)

Section 5: Upgrade of Drainage System in Older Areas

- 1) Have you ever upgraded a drainage system in an existing area from a conventional ditch to an alternative drainage system instead of to a curb gutter and sewer system? 8 (Yes) 21 (No)

if yes: Please complete Section 10 for each alternative drainage system.

- 2) Have you considered, or would you consider using an alternative drainage system for an upgrade of a conventional roadside ditch? 20 (Yes) 2 (No)

IF YES: A) What systems would you consider? (numbers below correspond to alternatives described in Section 2)

Please circle all that apply ———> (1) 10 (2) 2 (3) 8 (4) 1 (5) 7 (6) 3 (7) 3
(8) 8 (9) 6 (10) 6 (11) 1 (12) 1 (13) 4 (14) 3

Other:

Are there any reasons why you may not have designed and/or constructed an alternative drainage system to upgrade or retrofit a conventional drainage ditch in the past?

- B) In terms of stormwater management, what level of service would be required in a retrofit situation?
6 (same as existing conditions) 9 (better)

if better, please elaborate

IF NO: Please indicate which of the following items could represent reasons why you would not use an alternative drainage system.

- 12 (perceived additional maintenance costs)
- 6 (lack of information on how systems would work)
- 5 (possible need for special construction techniques for road construction and entrances into properties)
- 13 (perceived lower level of standards for road)
- 12 (lack of long term maintenance and operations history of systems)
- 5 (other)

Section 6: General Stormwater Management Guidelines

Does your municipality have its own set of Stormwater Management Guidelines?

14 (Yes) 13 (No)

if yes: If possible, please include a copy of your SWM guidelines when returning this survey.

if no: Which SWM guidelines do you follow? (Enter NONE if applicable)

Section 7: Attitudes & Perceptions

- 1) How does a ditch drainage system in an urban and rural area influence your perception/attitude towards the following aspects? (1=negatively, 2=no influence, 3=positively, 4=unsure)

	Urban				Rural			
a) Aesthetics	(1)26	(2)1	(3)3	(4)0	(1)2	(2)14	(3)9	(4)2
b) Safety	(1)20	(2)8	(3)1	(4)1	(1)2	(2)20	(3)3	(4)2
c) Perception of service	(1)24	(2)5	(3)0	(4)1	(1)5	(2)14	(3)5	(4)3
d) Maintenance requirements	(1)22	(2)6	(3)2	(4)0	(1)7	(2)16	(3)3	(4)0
e) House market value	(1)18	(2)6	(3)0	(4)5	(1)3	(2)17	(3)3	(4)3
f) Environmental impacts	(1)0	(2)11	(3)13	(4)5	(1)0	(2)14	(3)10	(4)2

- 2) How does a swale drainage system in an urban and rural area influence your perception/attitude towards the following aspects? (1=negatively, 2=no influence, 3=positively, 4=unsure)

	Urban				Rural			
a) Aesthetics	(1)12	(2)9	(3)4	(4)4	(1)1	(2)11	(3)10	(4)3
b) Safety	(1)7	(2)18	(3)0	(4)4	(1)1	(2)16	(3)5	(4)3
c) Perception of service	(1)11	(2)11	(3)1	(4)6	(1)4	(2)12	(3)5	(4)4
d) Maintenance requirements	(1)18	(2)7	(3)0	(4)4	(1)7	(2)11	(3)3	(4)4
e) House market value	(1)9	(2)12	(3)0	(4)8	(1)1	(2)14	(3)6	(4)4
f) Environmental impacts	(1)0	(2)9	(3)13	(4)6	(1)0	(2)12	(3)8	(4)5

- 3) How does a curb and gutter drainage system in an urban and rural area influence your perception/attitude towards the following aspects? (1=negatively, 2=no influence, 3=positively, 4=unsure)

	Urban				Rural			
a) Aesthetics	(1)0	(2)7	(3)22	(4)0	(1)7	(2)8	(3)8	(4)3
b) Safety	(1)0	(2)4	(3)24	(4)1	(1)4	(2)9	(3)9	(4)4
c) Perception of service	(1)0	(2)2	(3)27	(4)0	(1)5	(2)9	(3)9	(4)3
d) Maintenance requirements	(1)1	(2)9	(3)19	(4)0	(1)7	(2)8	(3)9	(4)2
e) House market value	(1)0	(2)5	(3)22	(4)2	(1)3	(2)8	(3)10	(4)5
f) Environmental impacts	(1)10	(2)14	(3)3	(4)2	(1)10	(2)10	(3)1	(4)5

- 4) Based on an overall assessment of environmental, engineering, economic and public concerns, which type of drainage system do you feel is most appropriate in an urban area and in a rural area?

	Drainage system				
	Roadside ditch	Swales	Curb & gutter	makes no difference	Unsure
a) Urban area	(1) 0	(2) 1	(3) 25	(4) 0	(5) 0
b) Rural area	(1) 18	(2) 3	(3) 1	(4) 1	(5) 1

- 5) In your opinion, which type of drainage system offers the best level of service under the following conditions?

	Drainage system				
	Roadside ditch	Swales	Curb & gutter	makes no difference	Unsure
a) during the spring	(1) 3	(2) 0	(3) 25	(4) 2	(5) 0
b) during the summer	(1) 0	(2) 4	(3) 17	(4) 9	(5) 0
c) during the fall	(1) 2	(2) 1	(3) 18	(4) 8	(5) 1
d) during the winter	(1) 7	(2) 0	(3) 17	(4) 6	(5) 0

- 6) In your opinion, how would you rate the level of maintenance required by the homeowners associated with each of the following systems?

	High	Medium	Low	Unsure
a) Roadside ditches	(1) 19	(2) 10	(3) 2	(4) 0
b) Swales	(1) 3	(2) 21	(3) 7	(4) 0
c) Curb & gutter	(1) 2	(2) 0	(3) 28	(4) 1

Section 8: Safety

1)	Based on your driving experience, how would you rate your level of comfort on a local roadway with a roadside ditch, a swale, or a curb & gutter system?	Very comfortable	Comfortable	Not comfortable	Very uncomfortable	No effect
a)	Roadside drainage ditch	(1) 5	(2) 20	(3) 5	(4) 0	(5) 1
b)	Roadside swale	(1) 7	(2) 20	(3) 1	(4) 0	(5) 1
c)	Roadside curb & gutter	(1) 16	(2) 12	(3) 1	(4) 0	(5) 1
2)	How comfortable do you feel walking or riding a bicycle on a local roadway with a roadside ditch, a swale, or a curb & gutter drainage system?	Very comfortable	Comfortable	Not comfortable	Very uncomfortable	No effect
a)	Roadside drainage ditch	(1) 6	(2) 11	(3) 8	(4) 5	(5) 0
b)	Roadside swale	(1) 6	(2) 18	(3) 3	(4) 2	(5) 0
c)	Roadside curb & gutter	(1) 16	(2) 11	(3) 3	(4) 0	(5) 0
3)	How comfortable are you walking along a local roadway with and without a sidewalk?	Very comfortable	Comfortable	Not comfortable	Very uncomfortable	No effect
a)	Roadway with sidewalk	(1) 25	(2) 5	(3) 1	(4) 0	(5) 0
b)	Roadway without sidewalk	(1) 1	(2) 9	(3) 15	(4) 6	(5) 0
4)	What is your level of comfort regarding the temporary pooling of water after a heavy rainstorm?	Very comfortable	Comfortable	Not comfortable	Very uncomfortable	No effect
a)	Pooling of water on street	(1) 2	(2) 8	(3) 17	(4) 3	(5) 1
b)	Pooling of water in roadway ditch	(1) 5	(2) 19	(3) 6	(4) 0	(5) 1
c)	Pooling of water in a swale	(1) 6	(2) 16	(3) 7	(4) 0	(5) 2

Section 9: Right of Way and Lot Planning

1)	In your opinion can a swale or conventional road side ditch be accommodated within a standard road allowance (20 metres) without compromising the allocation of other utilities?					
	Swale:	14 (Yes)	5 (No)	8 (Depends on site)	4 (Don't know)	
	Ditch:	11 (Yes)	12 (No)	7 (Depends on site)	1 (Don't know)	
	<u>IF No</u> What ROW width would be required? Swale	<u>20, 23, 25, 26+ m</u>			Ditch:	<u>20, 20-24, 23, 26, 26+, 30 m</u>
2)	In your opinion can a swale or conventional road side ditch be accommodated within a reduced road allowance without compromising the allocation of other utilities?					
	Swale:	4 (Yes)	16 (No)	7 (Depends on site)	3 (Don't know)	
	Ditch:	3 (Yes)	21 (No)	6 (Depends on site)	1 (Don't know)	
	<u>IF Yes</u> What ROW width would be required? Swale	<u>15, 18, 18-20, 26 m, 66'</u>			Ditch:	<u>18, 18, 18-20, 26 m, 66'</u>
3)	How comfortable are you with parking a vehicle on a local roadway with a roadside ditch, a swale, or curb and gutter drainage system?	Very comfortable	Comfortable	Not comfortable	Very uncomfortable	No effect
a)	Roadside ditches	(1) 3	(2) 14	(3) 12	(4) 2	(5) 1
b)	Roadside swale	(1) 6	(2) 18	(3) 6	(4) 0	(5) 1
c)	Curb & gutter	(1) 18	(2) 11	(3) 2	(4) 0	(5) 1
4)	What type of landscape treatment do you feel is appropriate for a swale or conventional road side ditch?					
		26 (grass)	9 (natural vegetation)	0 (hard surface)	0 (other)	
5)	Do you feel that a swale or roadside ditch system would compromise the planting of trees in the public road allowance?					
	Swale:	8 (Yes)	20 (No)	2 (Don't know)		
	Ditch:	12 (Yes)	14 (No)	2 (Don't know)		

Section 10: Detailed Questions Pertaining to Alternative Drainage Systems Which Have Been Constructed

(only required if you answered yes to questions (1) in Sections 3, 4, or 5).

Note: If you have designed or constructed more than one alternative drainage system, can you please copy this page and the next page and complete for each type of system. If you have more than one, enter system ID # _____

1) Type of system constructed (how many) _____
2) A- Constructed in: <input type="checkbox"/> urban, <input type="checkbox"/> rural
B- Was this construction in a new area or an upgrade to an existing drainage system? <input type="checkbox"/> new area, <input type="checkbox"/> upgrade
3) Year constructed _____
4) Length of system constructed (m) _____
5) Area of land serviced by drainage system (ha) _____
6) Level of SWM provided (i.e. 1:5 year, 1:100 year) _____
7) Why was this system chosen for this area? (Circle appropriate options)
a) Soils in area
b) No storm sewers in area
c) Savings in capital costs
d) Other _____
8) On what type of street was the system constructed? (Circle appropriate options)
a) Urban - minor local street
b) Urban - local street
c) Urban - residential collector
d) Urban - collector
e) Urban - minor arterial
f) Urban - other _____
g) Rural - residential
h) Rural - collector
i) Rural - other _____
9) What other utilities were constructed in the same right of way with the alternative drainage system? (Circle appropriate options)
a) Watermains
b) Sanitary sewers
c) Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> Above ground, <input type="checkbox"/> Below ground
d) Power <input type="checkbox"/> Above ground, <input type="checkbox"/> Below ground
e) Gas
f) Cable TV <input type="checkbox"/> Above ground, <input type="checkbox"/> Below ground
g) Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Above ground, <input type="checkbox"/> Below ground

Repeat system ID #: _____

10) A- What was the right of way width used? _____

B- Was this the typical width that would have been used if curb and gutter or conventional ditches were used? Yes, No

If no: What would have been the typical width? _____

11) Were culverts used with the system? Yes, No

If yes: What was the minimum size used? _____

12) Have you encountered any problems associated with the system? Yes, No

If yes: What types of problems? _____

13) Were any special construction techniques or materials needed for the road and drainage alternative?

Yes, No

If yes, please list the techniques and materials used. _____

14) Were any special construction techniques or materials needed to service the lots?

Yes, No

If yes, please list the techniques and materials used. _____

15) Would you say that the system requires more, less, or the same amount of long term maintenance as a conventional system? More, Less, Same

If less, why? _____

If more, why? _____

16) Have you had any complaints from home owners in regards to the drainage system?

Yes, No

If yes, what were they and how many? _____

17) Would you use this system again? Yes, No

If no, why not? _____

We would appreciate it if you could forward any typical cross sections you have for the project showing the ROW utility locations and the alternative drainage systems, and any construction costs, maintenance costs, and any studies as a comparison to a conventional system.

Section 11: Respondent information:

Name of Organization:	_____
Full Address:	_____ _____ _____
Phone:	_____
FAX:	_____
Email:	_____
Name of Respondent:	_____
Respondent's Position:	_____
Signature and date:	_____
Name of person to contact if we need additional information:	_____

Thank you for your time in participating in our Survey / Questionnaire. Please return the completed forms to:

J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.

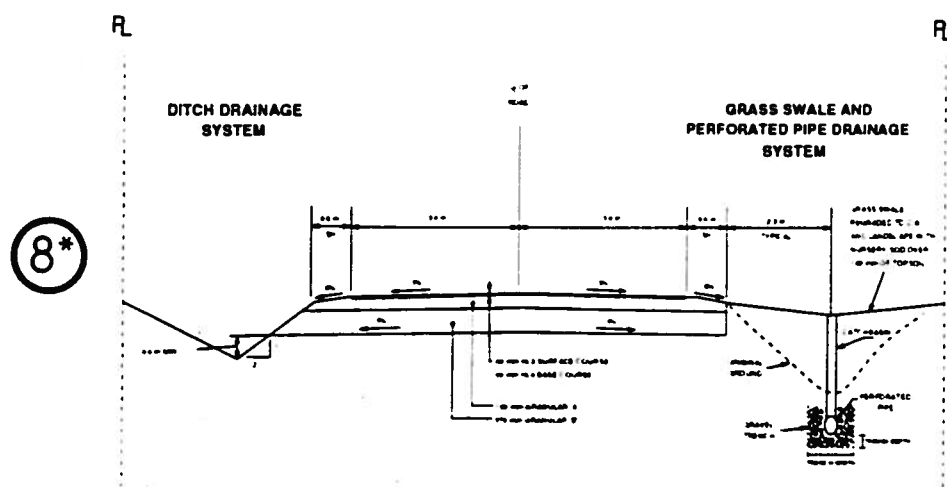
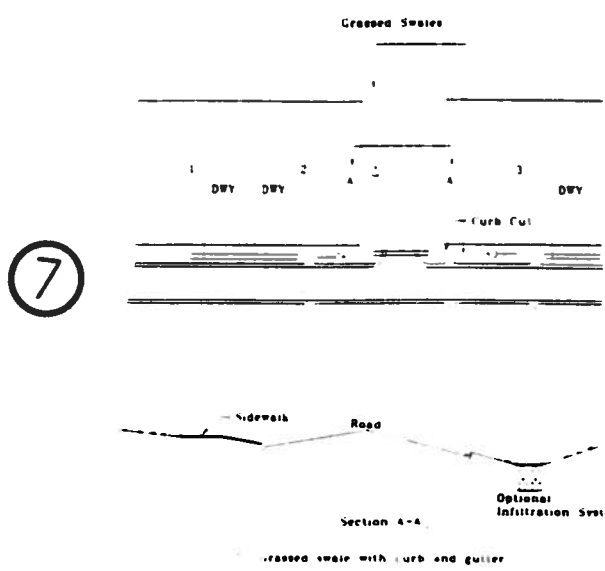
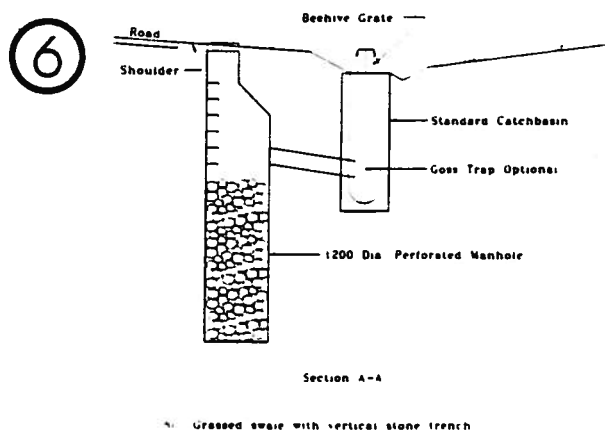
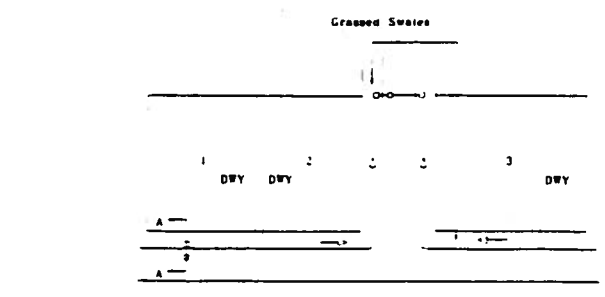
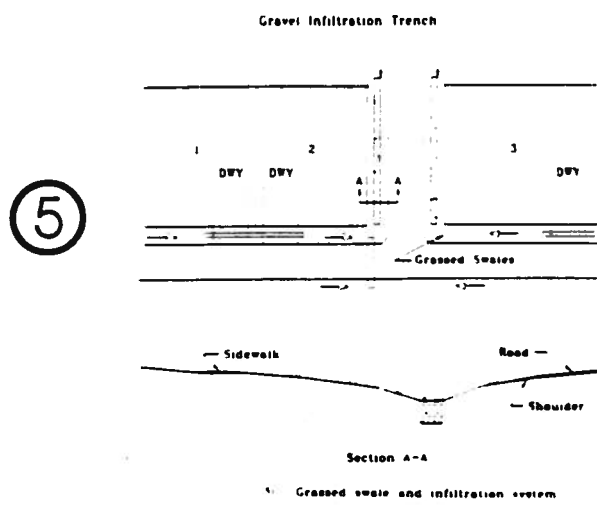
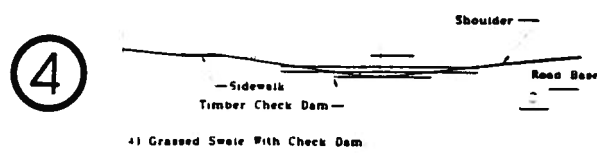
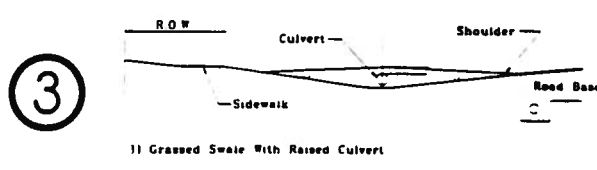
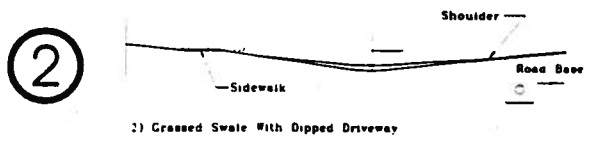
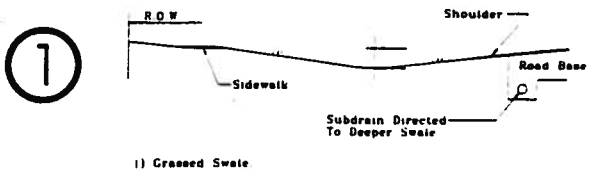
1111 Prince of Wales Drive, Suite 401

Ottawa, Ontario K2C 3T2

(you may also fax your responses to (613) 727-5699 or toll free 1-800-517-3491)

Attention: MTRCA Study

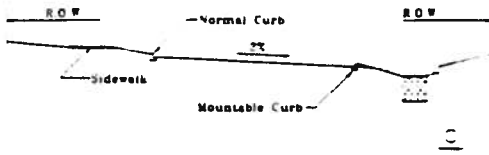
Preliminary sketches of roadside drainage alternatives as prepared by James Li (Ryerson Polytechnic University), Robert Orland and Tom Hogenbirk (Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority).



*) prepared by J.F. Sabounn and Associates Inc.

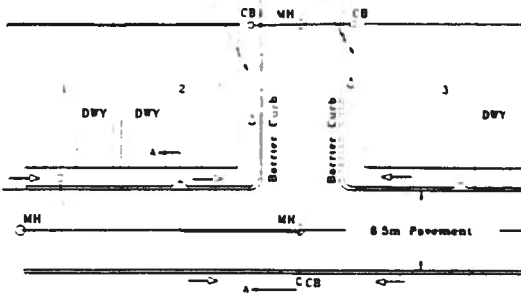
Grass Swales With Curb, Gutter, and Sewer With Continuous Mountable Curb

9

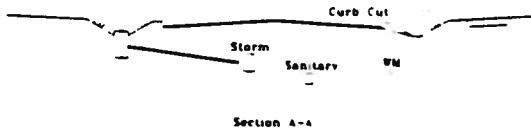


9. Grassed swale and storm sewer

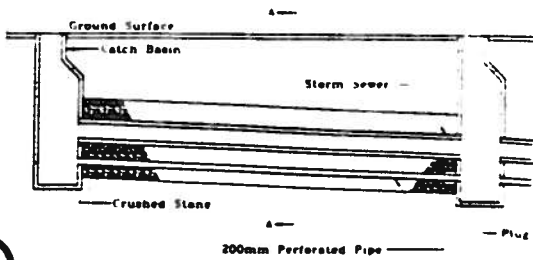
Grassed Swales



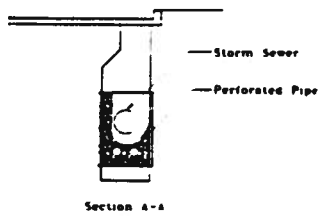
10



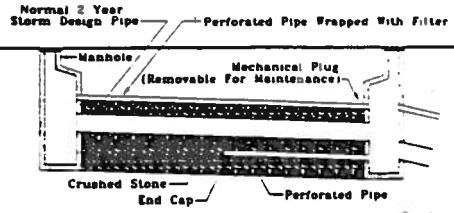
10. Curb grassed swale and storm sewer



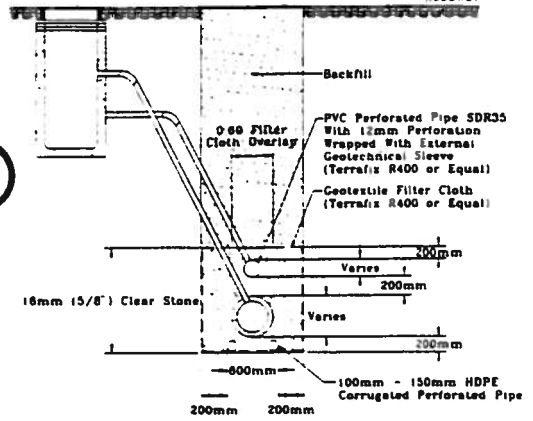
11



11. Curb gutter and sewer with filtration system

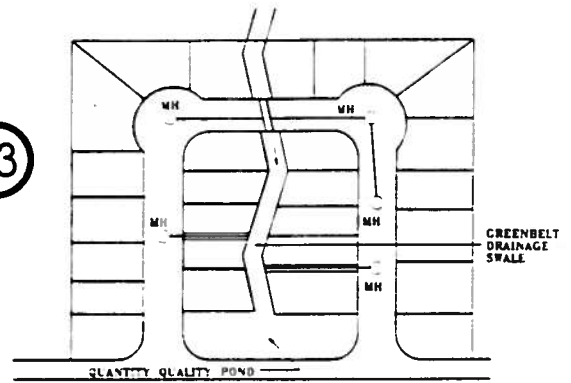


12



12. Curb gutter and sewer system with filtration system.

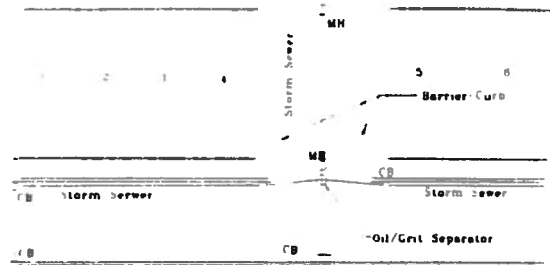
13



Greenbelt To Coincide With Low Area Through Subdivision This Low Area is not a Defined Watercourse

13. Curb and gutter with greenbelt

14



14. Oil/grit separator and sumpless catchbasin

An Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and Other Related Stormwater Management Practices

Questionnaire / Survey (real estate values and public perceptions)

Introduction:

As indicated in our covering letter, one objective of the study is to identify and evaluate public perceptions (if any) with respect to the type of drainage system which may service a given area. The commonly known drainage systems that are above ground and visible to sight include the conventional curb and gutter (photo 1), the conventional roadside ditch (photo 2) and shallow grass swales (photo 3).

We need your input to determine if the type of drainage systems affect the value of private properties and/or customer preferences and perceptions.

We are on a strict schedule and kindly ask that you complete and return the enclosed Questionnaire / Survey before May 10, 1996.

If you have any questions or need assistance with the questionnaire please do not hesitate to call:

J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.

Mr. John Malkin or

Mr. Jean-François Sabourin

in the Ottawa area at (613) 727-5199. or toll free at 1-800-517-3491.

Section 1: Definitions

For this study the following definitions are being used.

- Urban Area - properties located within the boundaries of Cities and Towns. Typical lot sizes are less than or equal to 0.2 acres with lot frontages less than or equal to 60 feet.
- Rural Area - properties located outside the boundaries of Cities and Towns. Typical lot sizes are greater than 0.2 acres with lot frontages greater than 60 feet.

Section 2: Real estate values

- 1) Do you feel that the value of a typical house in the Greater Toronto Area (or in the area in which you work) is influenced (or perceived to be influenced) by the type of drainage system servicing it?
13 (Yes) 5 (No) 1(Unsure)

- 2) Based on the attached photos which illustrate three different road side drainage systems would you decrease / increase the listing price for a house which is serviced by the different types of drainage systems? Use the conventional curb and gutter system (photo 1) as a baseline. (Circle one number for each system).

	<-decrease	value	same	value	increase->	value
a) Conventional roadside drainage ditch (photo 2):	(1) 8	(2) 7	(3) 4	(4) 1	(5) 0	
b) Grass swale without culvert (photo 3):	(1) 3	(2) 6	(3) 7	(4) 4	(5) 0	

Section 3: Sale / Resale (Urban areas)

1) Have you had any experience with listing or selling homes which had a ditch or swale as a drainage system in an urban area? 3 (Ditch) 3 (Swale) 14 (No) (skip to question 2)

A) on average, did you feel that such homes take the same, less or more time to sell than a house with curb and gutter?

Same, . Less, . More

B) on average, do you feel that the selling price of homes on streets with roadside ditches or grass swales are the same as for similar types of homes on streets in the same area which have conventional curb and gutter type drainage systems?

Swale: 6 (Same) 1 (Less) 1 (More)

Ditch: 3 (Same) 5 (Less) 0 (More)

If you answered **Less** or **More** to the above question, please indicate which of the following ditch or swale characteristics you feel may have an impact on the selling price of such homes. (circle the 0 if no impact)

	<-Negative- —Positive->				
	(reduces value)		(increases value)		
a) overall visual aspect of streetscape or neighbourhood	0(-2)	4(-1)	0(0)	2(1)	0(2)
b) overall visual aspect of individual properties	0(-2)	3(-1)	1(0)	2(1)	0(2)
c) depth of ditch or swale (relative to property and road)	4(-2)	1(-1)	0(0)	0(1)	1(2)
d) culvert under driveway	1(-2)	2(-1)	2(0)	1(1)	0(2)
e) maintenance requirements imposed on owner	1(-2)	1(-1)	3(0)	1(1)	0(2)
f) lot sizes	0(-2)	0(-1)	4(0)	2(1)	0(2)
g) other: _____	0(-2)	0(-1)	0(0)	0(1)	1(2)

2) In your opinion, when selling homes in a new urban subdivision, what kind of drainage system do you feel people expect to have?

In an urban area: 15 (Curb and gutter) 1 (Roadside Ditch) 1 (Grass Swale) 3 (Unsure)

Please explain your choices: _____

3) Based on the type of drainage system and other local services, it may be required at times to install a sump pump in the basement of the house to collect and dispose of water which accumulates around the foundation. From your experience, do you feel that the requirements for sump pumps diminishes the value of the house? 11 (Yes) 7 (No) 1 (Unsure)

If Yes, why? _____

Section 4: Sale / Resale (Rural areas)

1) Have you had any experience with listing or selling homes which had a ditch or swale as a drainage system in a rural area? 2 (Ditch) 1 (Swale) 17 (No) (skip to question 2)

A) on average, did you feel that such homes take the same, less or more time to sell than a house with curb and gutter?

4 (Same) 0 (Less) 0 (More)

B) on average, do you feel that the selling price of homes on streets with roadside ditches or grass swales are the same as for similar types of homes on streets in the same area which have conventional curb and gutter type drainage systems?

Swale: 4 (Same) 1 (Less) 0 (More)

Ditch: 3 (Same) 2 (Less) 0 (More)

If you answered **Less** or **More** to the above question, please indicate which of the following ditch or swale characteristics you feel may have an impact on the selling price of such homes. (circle the 0 if no impact)

	<-Negative— —Positive->				
	(reduces value)		(increases value)		
a) overall visual aspect of streetscape or neighbourhood	0(-2)	2(-1)	0(0)	0(1)	0(2)
b) overall visual aspect of individual properties	1(-2)	1(-1)	0(0)	0(1)	0(2)
c) depth of ditch or swale (relative to property and road)	2(-2)	0(-1)	0(0)	0(1)	0(2)
d) culvert under driveway	0(-2)	1(-1)	1(0)	0(1)	0(2)
e) maintenance requirements imposed on owner	2(-2)	0(-1)	0(0)	0(1)	0(2)
f) lot sizes	0(-2)	0(-1)	2(0)	0(1)	0(2)
g) other: _____	0(-2)	0(-1)	0(0)	0(1)	0(2)

2) In your opinion, when selling homes in a new rural subdivision, what kind of drainage system do you feel people expect to have?

In a rural area: 2 (Curb and gutter) 10 (Roadside Ditch) 8 (Grass Swale) 1 (Unsure)

Please explain your choices: _____

3) Based on the type of drainage system and other local services, it may be required at times to install a sump pump in the basement of the house to collect and dispose of water which accumulates around the foundation. From your experience, do you feel that the requirements for sump pumps diminishes the value of the house? 5 (Yes) 10 (No) 2 (Unsure)

If Yes, why? _____

Section 5: Public Attitudes & Perceptions

1) How does a ditch drainage system in an urban and rural area influence you or your clients' perception/attitude towards the following aspects? (1=negatively, 2=no influence, 3=positively, 4=unsure)

	Urban				Rural			
a) Aesthetics	15(1)	2(2)	2(3)	1(4)	3(1)	11(2)	3(3)	0(4)
b) Safety	11(1)	8(2)	0(3)	1(4)	3(1)	12(2)	1(3)	0(4)
c) Perception of service	12(1)	8(2)	0(3)	0(4)	1(1)	13(2)	3(3)	0(4)
d) Maintenance requirements	14(1)	5(2)	0(3)	1(4)	5(1)	9(2)	2(3)	1(4)
e) House market value	12(1)	6(2)	0(3)	2(4)	3(1)	11(2)	2(3)	1(4)
f) Environmental impacts	4(1)	8(2)	6(3)	3(4)	1(1)	9(2)	6(3)	1(4)

2) How does a swale drainage system in an urban and rural area influence you or your clients' perception/attitude towards the following aspects? (1=negatively, 2=no influence, 3=positively, 4=unsure)

	Urban				Rural			
a) Aesthetics	8(1)	8(2)	4(3)	0(4)	1(1)	9(2)	6(3)	1(4)
b) Safety	6(1)	12(2)	0(3)	2(4)	3(1)	9(2)	4(3)	1(4)
c) Perception of service	11(1)	7(2)	2(3)	0(4)	3(1)	8(2)	6(3)	0(4)
d) Maintenance requirements	9(1)	8(2)	2(3)	1(4)	3(1)	9(2)	3(3)	2(4)
e) House market value	9(1)	7(2)	3(3)	1(4)	3(1)	7(2)	5(3)	2(4)
f) Environmental impacts	2(1)	12(2)	4(3)	2(4)	1(1)	9(2)	5(3)	2(4)

3) How does a curb and gutter drainage system in an urban and rural area influence you or your clients' perception/attitude towards the following aspects? (1=negatively, 2=no influence, 3=positively, 4=unsure)

	Urban				Rural			
a) Aesthetics	1(1)	4(2)	14(3)	1(4)	3(1)	7(2)	6(3)	0(4)
b) Safety	1(1)	7(2)	10(3)	1(4)	0(1)	8(2)	9(3)	0(4)
c) Perception of service	1(1)	5(2)	13(3)	1(4)	0(1)	8(2)	9(3)	0(4)
d) Maintenance requirements	2(1)	8(2)	8(3)	2(4)	0(1)	11(2)	5(3)	1(4)
e) House market value	1(1)	7(2)	10(3)	2(4)	1(1)	8(2)	7(3)	1(4)
f) Environmental impacts	2(1)	9(2)	5(3)	3(4)	2(1)	7(2)	5(3)	3(4)

4) Which type of drainage system do you feel is most appropriate in an urban area and in a rural area from a homeowner's perspective?

	Roadside ditch	Swales	Curb & gutter	Drainage system makes no difference	Unsure
a) Urban area	0 (1)	1 (2)	15 (3)	3 (4)	0 (5)
b) Rural area	9 (1)	3 (2)	2 (3)	4 (4)	1 (5)

5) In your opinion, which type of drainage system offers the best level of service under the following conditions?

	Roadside ditch	Swales	Curb & gutter	Drainage system makes no difference	Unsure
a) during the spring	4 (1)	2 (2)	11 (3)	3 (4)	0 (5)
b) during the summer	1 (1)	4 (2)	9 (3)	6 (4)	0 (5)
c) during the fall	2 (1)	3 (2)	10 (3)	5 (4)	0 (5)
d) during the winter	4 (1)	2 (2)	10 (3)	4 (4)	0 (5)

6) In your opinion, how would you rate the level of maintenance required by the home owners associated with each of the following systems?

	High	Medium	Low	Unsure
a) Roadside ditches	9 (1)	9 (2)	1 (3)	1 (4)
b) Swales	1 (1)	12 (2)	6 (3)	1 (4)
c) Curb & gutter	1 (1)	2 (2)	16 (3)	1 (4)

Section 6: Customer Preferences

In trying to further identify public preferences and perceptions, please answer the following questions with respect to residential development in urban and rural areas.

- a) Are streets with no sidewalks preferred over streets with sidewalks?
Urban: 8 (Yes) 11 (No) 1 (Don't know) Rural: 15 (Yes) 2 (No) 2 (Don't know)
- b) Is a street with one sidewalk preferred over a street with two sidewalks?
Urban: 14 (Yes) 3 (No) 3 (Don't know) Rural: 12 (Yes) 1 (No) 6 (Don't know)
- c) Are sidewalks next to curbs preferred over sidewalks away from curbs?
Urban: 4 (Yes) 9 (No) 6 (Don't know) Rural: 4 (Yes) 5 (No) 10 (Don't know)
- d) Are underground franchise utilities preferred over overhead utilities?
Urban: 20 (Yes) 0 (No) 0 (Don't know) Rural: 9 (Yes) 5 (No) 5 (Don't know)
- e) Are streets with light standards preferred over streets without lights?
Urban: 20 (Yes) 0 (No) 0 (Don't know) Rural: 14 (Yes) 2 (No) 3 (Don't know)
- f) Are streets with curbs safer than streets without curbs?
Urban: 10 (Yes) 3 (No) 7 (Don't know) Rural: 8 (Yes) 4 (No) 6 (Don't know)
- g) Are straight street layouts preferred over curved alignments?
Urban: 4 (Yes) 14 (No) 2 (Don't know) Rural: 6 (Yes) 8 (No) 5 (Don't know)
- h) Are streets widths that allow for parking on street preferred over no parking on street?
Urban: 17 (Yes) 3 (No) 0 (Don't know) Rural: 10 (Yes) 1 (No) 8 (Don't know)
- i) Are streets with Municipal trees on each lot preferred to streets with no Municipal trees?
Urban: 20 (Yes) 0 (No) 0 (Don't know) Rural: 14 (Yes) 1 (No) 4 (Don't know)

Section 7: Safety

- 1) Based on your driving experience, how would you rate your level of comfort on a local roadway with a roadside ditch, a swale, or a curb & gutter system?
- | | Very comfortable | Comfortable | Not comfortable | Very uncomfortable | No effect |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|
| a) Roadside drainage ditch | 5 (1) | 8 (2) | 5 (3) | 1 (4) | 1 (5) |
| b) Roadside swale | 7 (1) | 11 (2) | 1 (3) | 0 (4) | 1 (5) |
| c) Roadside curb & gutter | 13 (1) | 6 (2) | 0 (3) | 0 (4) | 1 (5) |
- 2) How comfortable do you feel walking or riding a bicycle on a local roadway with a roadside ditch, a swale, or a curb & gutter drainage system?
- | | Very comfortable | Comfortable | Not comfortable | Very uncomfortable | No effect |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|
| a) Roadside drainage ditch | 4 (1) | 8 (2) | 5 (3) | 2 (4) | 1 (5) |
| b) Roadside swale | 6 (1) | 12 (2) | 1 (3) | 0 (4) | 1 (5) |
| c) Roadside curb & gutter | 10 (1) | 5 (2) | 4 (3) | 0 (4) | 1 (5) |
- 3) How comfortable are you walking along a local roadway with and without a sidewalk?
- | | Very comfortable | Comfortable | Not comfortable | Very uncomfortable | No effect |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|
| a) Roadway with sidewalk | 14 (1) | 6 (2) | 0 (3) | 0 (4) | 0 (5) |
| b) Roadway without sidewalk | 3 (1) | 6 (2) | 9 (3) | 2 (4) | 0 (5) |
- 4) What is your level of comfort regarding the temporary pooling of water after a heavy rainstorm?
- | | Very comfortable | Comfortable | Not comfortable | Very uncomfortable | No effect |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|
| a) Pooling of water on street | 2 (1) | 11 (2) | 5 (3) | 1 (4) | 1 (5) |
| b) Pooling of water in roadway ditch | 4 (1) | 12 (2) | 3 (3) | 0 (4) | 1 (5) |
| c) Pooling of water in a swale | 4 (1) | 13 (2) | 2 (3) | 0 (4) | 1 (5) |

Section 8: Respondent information

Name of Organization:	_____
Full Address:	_____ _____ _____
Phone:	_____ FAX: _____ Email: _____
Name of Respondent:	_____
Please indicate the general geographic area where you conduct your work and have used as a basis to answer the questions of this survey. You may refer to particular listing areas, towns, villages, municipalities, neighbourhoods, major roads, etc....:	
_____ _____ _____	
Respondent's Position:	_____
Signature and date:	_____
Name of person to contact if we need additional information:	_____

Thank you for your time in participating in our Survey / Questionnaire. Please return the completed forms to:

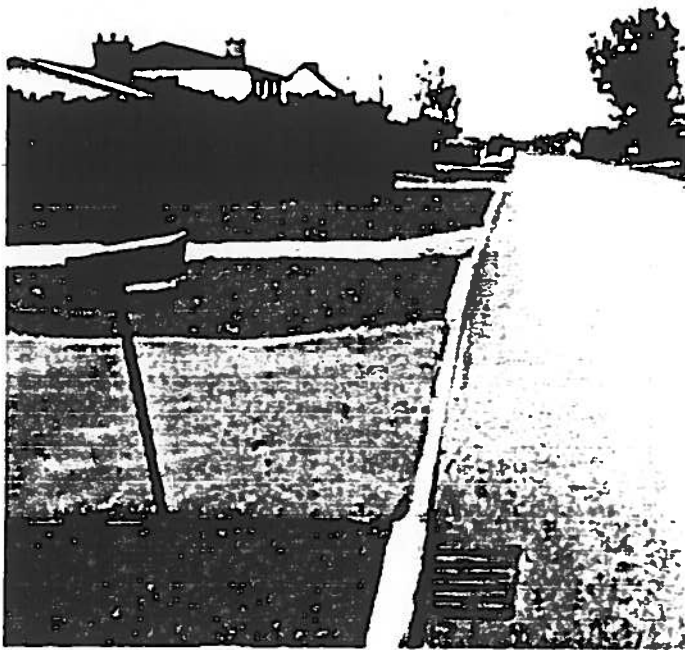
J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.

1111 Prince of Wales Drive, Suite 401

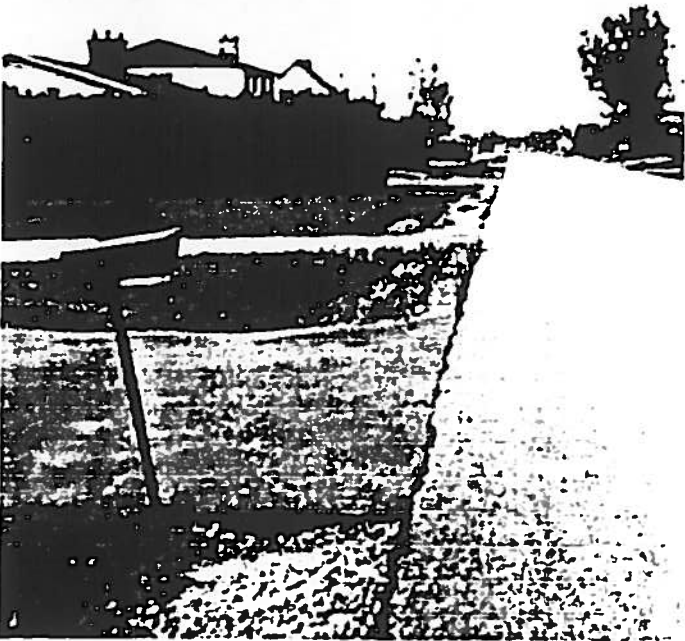
Ottawa, Ontario K2C 3T2

(you may also fax your responses to (613) 727-5699 or toll free 1-800-517-3491)

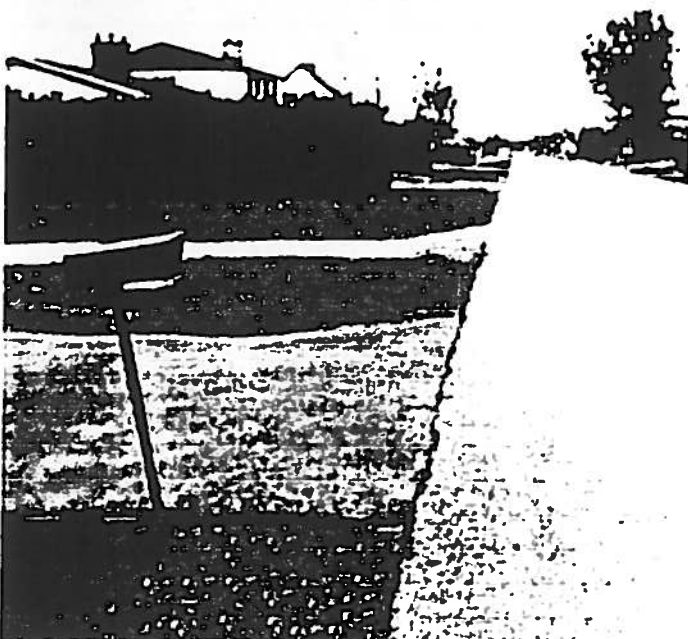
Attention: MTRCA Study



**Photo 1:
Conventional Curb and
Gutter Drainage System**



**Photo 2:
Conventional Roadside
Drainage Ditch**



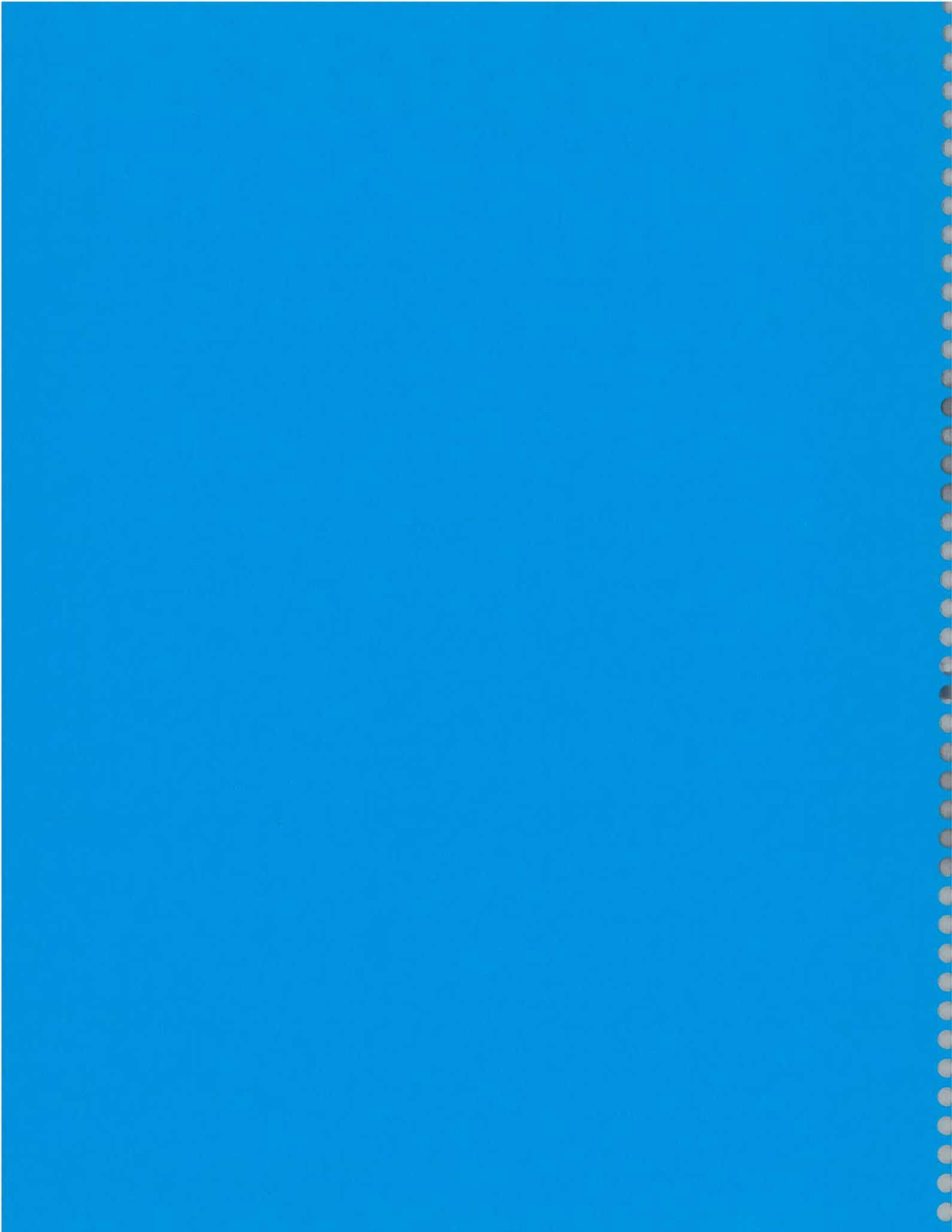
**Photo 3:
Shallow Grass Swale**





APPENDIX D

Hydrologic and Hydraulic Computations



ATMOSPHERIC ENVIRONMENT SERVICE
 SERVICE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT ATMOSPHERIQUE

RAINFALL INTENSITY-DURATION FREQUENCY VALUES
 INTENSITE, DUREE ET FREQUENCE DES PLUIES

DATA INTEGRATION DIVISION
 LA DIVISION DU TRAITEMENT DES DONNEES

GUMBEL - METHOD OF MOMENTS/METHODE DES MOMENTS - 1990

TABLE 1 GREENWOOD MTRCA ONT 6153020

LATITUDE 4354 LONGITUDE 7904 ELEVATION/ALTITUDE 128 M

YEAR ANNEE	5 MIN	10 MIN	15 MIN	30 MIN	1 H	2 H	6 H	12 H	24 H
---------------	-------	--------	--------	--------	-----	-----	-----	------	------

1960	5.1	10.2	15.2	17.8	26.7	28.4	29.7	31.5	46.5
1961	-99.9	-99.9	8.1	14.0	17.8	18.0	18.0	18.8	22.9
1964	-99.9	5.6	8.1	9.7	11.4	15.5	31.2	51.8	68.1
1965	-99.9	8.1	12.2	15.2	17.3	26.4	33.3	34.0	39.4
1966	-99.9	10.9	13.5	19.6	21.1	26.7	35.8	36.1	44.4
1967	-99.9	9.9	11.7	16.3	20.6	25.1	25.7	36.6	45.5
1970	4.8	7.4	9.4	18.8	23.6	23.6	24.9	30.5	35.8
1971	11.9	14.7	18.8	30.0	43.4	51.8	70.9	76.7	87.4
1972	6.1	10.7	13.0	15.0	21.8	27.4	27.4	37.1	39.9
1973	10.4	10.4	10.4	10.7	10.7	12.4	16.3	19.0	22.9
1974	5.3	7.9	10.4	17.3	21.6	24.1	28.7	30.2	34.3
1976	6.3	10.7	15.2	26.2	26.2	26.4	26.4	26.4	30.5
1977	7.6	11.7	13.5	19.0	19.6	27.4	32.8	32.8	35.3
1978	6.3	12.6	13.1	14.1	16.4	17.6	25.8	32.3	35.8
1979	9.1	14.0	19.9	38.8	38.9	38.9	38.9	39.4	40.6
1980	12.0	14.4	20.2	23.2	23.2	25.6	32.0	38.8	55.8
1981	9.6	14.4	17.3	20.5	25.4	26.8	50.0	50.0	50.8
1982	6.4	10.0	12.0	15.4	16.4	20.6	22.8	28.6	29.2
1983	7.8	11.6	16.3	23.3	29.2	30.2	31.4	32.8	33.6
1984	5.7	9.5	13.7	17.2	18.2	18.7	31.2	33.2	42.0
1985	6.3	9.6	11.8	16.3	23.3	25.2	33.6	33.6	33.6
1986	10.2	17.2	18.7	29.5	49.1	57.4	70.0	74.0	74.0
1987	9.3	11.6	14.8	16.5	23.2	34.9	44.0	49.8	50.2
1988	6.0	8.6	10.2	10.8	17.8	20.7	35.5	40.8	44.2

NOTE: -99.9 INDICATES MSG DATA
 DONNEES MANQUANTES

# YRS. ANNEES	19	23	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
MEAN MOYENNE	7.7	10.9	13.6	19.0	23.5	27.1	34.0	38.1	43.4
STD. DEV. ECART-TYPE	2.3	2.7	3.5	6.8	9.1	10.3	13.4	14.1	15.4
SKEW DISSYMETRIE	0.61	0.36	0.35	1.29	1.45	1.62	1.73	1.55	1.36
KURTOSIS	2.52	3.48	2.66	5.22	5.49	6.36	6.39	5.93	5.27

NOTE: -99.9 INDICATES LESS THAN 10 YEARS OF DATA AVAILABLE



ATMOSPHERIC ENVIRONMENT SERVICE
SERVICE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT ATMOSPHERIQUE

RAINFALL INTENSITY-DURATION FREQUENCY VALUES
INTENSITE, DUREE ET FREQUENCE DES PLUIES

GUMBEL - METHOD OF MOMENTS/METHODE DES MOMENTS - 1990

TABLE 2 GREENWOOD MTRCA ONT 6153020

LATITUDE 4354 LONGITUDE 7904 ELEVATION/ALTITUDE 128 M

RETURN PERIOD RAINFALL AMOUNTS (MM)
PERIODE DE RETOUR QUANTITIES DE PLUIE (MM)

DURATION DUREE	2 YR/ANS	5 YR/ANS	10 YR/ANS	25 YR/ANS	50 YR/ANS	100 YR/ANS	# YEARS ANNEES
5 MIN	7.3	9.4	10.7	12.4	13.7	14.9	19
10 MIN	10.5	12.9	14.5	16.5	18.0	19.4	23
15 MIN	13.1	16.2	18.2	20.9	22.8	24.7	24
30 MIN	17.9	23.8	27.8	32.8	36.5	40.2	24
1 H	22.0	30.0	35.4	42.1	47.1	52.1	24
2 H	25.4	34.5	40.5	48.2	53.8	59.4	24
6 H	31.8	43.7	51.5	61.4	68.8	76.1	24
12 H	35.8	48.2	56.5	66.8	74.5	82.2	24
24 H	40.9	54.5	63.5	74.9	83.4	91.8	24

RETURN PERIOD RAINFALL RATES (MM/HR)-95% CONFIDENCE' LIMITS
INTENSITE DE LA PLUIE PAR PERIODE DE RETOUR (MM/H)-LIMITES DE CONFIANCE DE 95%

DURATION DUREE	2 YR/ANS	5 YR/ANS	10 YR/ANS	25 YR/ANS	50 YR/ANS	100 YR/ANS
5 MIN	87.8 +/- 11.4	112.2 +/- 19.2	128.5 +/- 26.0	148.9 +/- 35.0	164.1 +/- 41.9	179.2 +/- 48.8
10 MIN	63.0 +/- 6.1	77.3 +/- 10.3	86.9 +/- 13.9	98.9 +/- 18.7	107.8 +/- 22.4	116.7 +/- 26.1
15 MIN	52.3 +/- 5.2	64.7 +/- 8.7	73.0 +/- 11.8	83.4 +/- 15.9	91.1 +/- 19.0	98.8 +/- 22.1
30 MIN	35.7 +/- 5.0	47.7 +/- 8.4	55.6 +/- 11.3	65.7 +/- 15.3	73.1 +/- 18.3	80.5 +/- 21.3
1 H	22.0 +/- 3.4	30.0 +/- 5.7	35.4 +/- 7.6	42.1 +/- 10.3	47.1 +/- 12.3	52.1 +/- 14.3
2 H	12.7 +/- 1.9	17.2 +/- 3.2	20.3 +/- 4.3	24.1 +/- 5.8	26.9 +/- 7.0	29.7 +/- 8.1
6 H	5.3 +/- 0.8	7.3 +/- 1.4	8.6 +/- 1.9	10.2 +/- 2.5	11.5 +/- 3.0	12.7 +/- 3.5
12 H	3.0 +/- 0.4	4.0 +/- 0.7	4.7 +/- 1.0	5.6 +/- 1.3	6.2 +/- 1.6	6.8 +/- 1.8
24 H	1.7 +/- 0.2	2.3 +/- 0.4	2.6 +/- 0.5	3.1 +/- 0.7	3.5 +/- 0.9	3.8 +/- 1.0



ATMOSPHERIC ENVIRONMENT SERVICE
SERVICE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT ATMOSPHERIQUE

RAINFALL INTENSITY-DURATION FREQUENCY VALUES
INTENSITE, DUREE ET FREQUENCE DES PLUIES

GUMBEL - METHOD OF MOMENTS/METHODE DES MOMENTS - 1990

TABLE 3 GREENWOOD MTRCA ONT 6153020

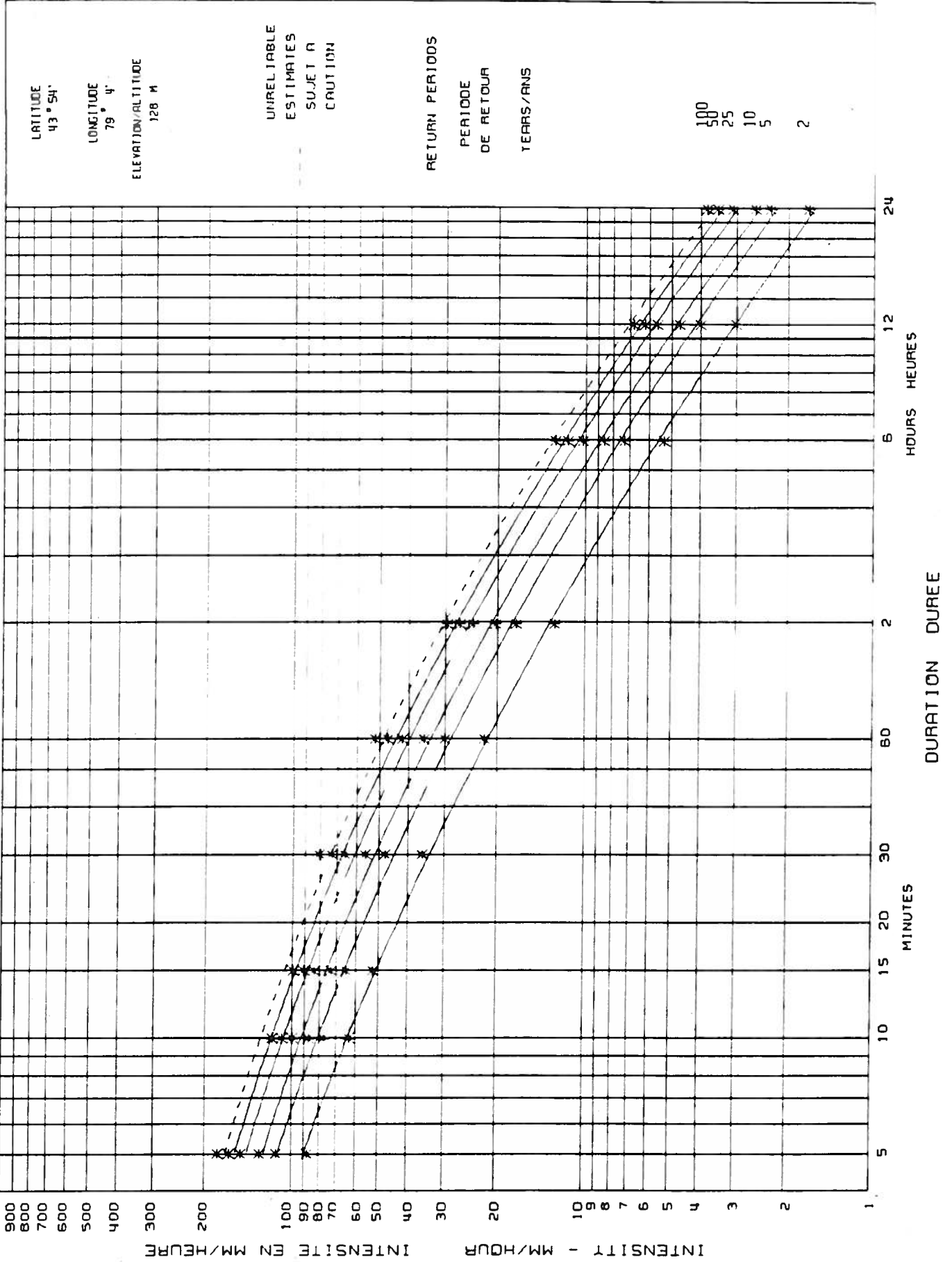
LATITUDE 4354 LONGITUDE 7904 ELEVATION/ALTITUDE 128 M

INTERPOLATION EQUATION / EQUATION D'INTERPOLATION: $R = A * T ** B$
R = RAINFALL RATE / INTENSITE DE LA PLUIE (MM /HR)
T = TIME IN HOURS / TEMPS EN HEURES

STATISTICS STATISTIQUES	2 YR ANS	5 YR ANS	10 YR ANS	25 YR ANS	50 YR ANS	100 YR ANS
MEAN OF R MOYENNE DE R	31.4	40.3	46.1	53.5	59.0	64.4
STD. DEV. R ECART-TYPE	30.5	38.2	43.3	49.8	54.7	59.5
STD. ERROR ERREUR STANDARD	8.6	11.0	12.6	14.8	16.4	18.0
COEFF. (A) COEFFICIENT (A)	18.6	24.5	28.3	33.2	36.8	40.4
EXPONENT (B) EXPOSANT (B)	-0.711	-0.697	-0.690	-0.684	-0.680	-0.677
MEAN % ERROR & D'ERREUR	10.7	12.3	13.2	14.2	14.8	15.2



DONNEES SUR L'INTENSITE, LA DUREE ET LA FREQUENCE DES CHUTES DE PLUIE DE COURTE DUREE A GREENWOOD MIRCA ONT
 SHORT DURATION RAINFALL INTENSITY-DURATION FREQUENCY DATA FOR
 BASED ON RECORDING RAIN GAUGE DATA FOR THE PERIOD- 1960 - 1988
 BASEES SUR LES DONNEES DU PLYVIOGRAPHES POUR LA PERIOD 1960 - 1988
 GUMBEL-METHOD OF MOMENTS
 METHODE DES MOMENTS





```

00000 *****
00001 *****
00002 *****
00003 *****
00004 *****
00005 *****
00006 *****
00007 *****
00008 *****
00009 *****
00010 *****
00011 *****
00012 *****
00013 *****
00014 *****
00015 *****
00016 *****
00017 *****
00018 *****
00019 *****
00020 *****
00021 *****
00022 *****
00023 *****
00024 *****
00025 *****
00026 *****
00027 *****
00028 *****
00029 *****
00030 *****
00031 *****
00032 *****
00033 *****
00034 *****
00035 *****
00036 *****
00037 *****
00038 *****
00039 *****
00040 *****
00041 *****
00042 *****
00043 *****
00044 *****
00045 *****
00046 *****
00047 *****
00048 *****
00049 *****
00050 *****
00051 *****
00052 *****
00053 *****
00054 *****
00055 *****
00056 *****
00057 *****
00058 *****
00059 *****
00060 *****
00061 *****
00062 *****
00063 *****
00064 *****
00065 *****
00066 *****
00067 *****
00068 *****
00069 *****
00070 *****
00071 *****
00072 *****
00073 *****
00074 *****
00075 *****
00076 *****
00077 *****
00078 *****
00079 *****
00080 *****
00081 *****
00082 *****
00083 *****
00084 *****
00085 *****
00086 *****
00087 *****
00088 *****
00089 *****
00090 *****
00091 *****
00092 *****
00093 *****
00094 *****
00095 *****
00096 *****
00097 *****
00098 *****
00099 *****
00100 *****

```

```

00101 *****
00102 *****
00103 *****
00104 *****
00105 *****
00106 *****
00107 *****
00108 *****
00109 *****
00110 *****
00111 *****
00112 *****
00113 *****
00114 *****
00115 *****
00116 *****
00117 *****
00118 *****
00119 *****
00120 *****
00121 *****
00122 *****
00123 *****
00124 *****
00125 *****
00126 *****
00127 *****
00128 *****
00129 *****
00130 *****
00131 *****
00132 *****
00133 *****
00134 *****
00135 *****
00136 *****
00137 *****
00138 *****
00139 *****
00140 *****
00141 *****
00142 *****
00143 *****
00144 *****
00145 *****
00146 *****
00147 *****
00148 *****
00149 *****
00150 *****
00151 *****
00152 *****
00153 *****
00154 *****
00155 *****
00156 *****
00157 *****
00158 *****
00159 *****
00160 *****
00161 *****
00162 *****
00163 *****
00164 *****
00165 *****
00166 *****
00167 *****
00168 *****
00169 *****
00170 *****
00171 *****
00172 *****
00173 *****
00174 *****
00175 *****
00176 *****
00177 *****
00178 *****
00179 *****
00180 *****
00181 *****
00182 *****
00183 *****
00184 *****
00185 *****
00186 *****
00187 *****
00188 *****
00189 *****
00190 *****
00191 *****
00192 *****
00193 *****
00194 *****
00195 *****
00196 *****
00197 *****
00198 *****
00199 *****
00200 *****

```

00255>
00260>
00261>
00262>
00263>
00264>
00265>
00266>
00267>
00268>
00269>
00270>
00271>
00272>
00273>
00274>
00275>
00276>
00277>
00278>
00279>
00280>
00281>
00282>
00283>
00284>
00285>
00286>
00287>
00288>
00289>
00290>
00291>
00292>
00293>
00294>
00295>
00296>
00297>
00298>
00299>
00300>
00301>
00302>
00303>
00304>
00305>
00306>
00307>
00308>
00309>
00310>
00311>
00312>
00313>
00314>
00315>
00316>
00317>
00318>
00319>
00320>
00321>
00322>
00323>
00324>
00325>
00326>
00327>
00328>
00329>
00330>
00331>
00332>
00333>
00334>
00335>
00336>
00337>
00338>
00339>
00340>
00341>
00342>
00343>
00344>
00345>
00346>
00347>
00348>
00349>
00350>
00351>
00352>
00353>
00354>
00355>
00356>
00357>
00358>
00359>
00360>
00361>
00362>
00363>
00364>
00365>
00366>
00367>
00368>
00369>
00370>
00371>
00372>
00373>
00374>
00375>
00376>
00377>
00378>
00379>
00380>
00381>
00382>
00383>
00384>
00385>
00386>
00387>

DEPTH	ELEV	VOLUME	FLOW RATE	VELOCITY	TRAV. TIME
-------	------	--------	-----------	----------	------------

00388>
00389>
00390>
00391>
00392>
00393>
00394>
00395>
00396>
00397>
00398>
00399>
00400>
00401>
00402>
00403>
00404>
00405>
00406>
00407>
00408>
00409>
00410>
00411>
00412>
00413>
00414>
00415>
00416>
00417>
00418>
00419>
00420>
00421>
00422>
00423>
00424>
00425>
00426>
00427>
00428>
00429>
00430>
00431>
00432>
00433>
00434>
00435>
00436>
00437>
00438>
00439>
00440>
00441>
00442>
00443>
00444>
00445>
00446>
00447>
00448>
00449>
00450>
00451>
00452>
00453>
00454>
00455>
00456>
00457>
00458>
00459>
00460>
00461>
00462>
00463>
00464>
00465>
00466>
00467>
00468>
00469>
00470>
00471>
00472>
00473>
00474>
00475>
00476>
00477>
00478>
00479>
00480>
00481>
00482>
00483>
00484>
00485>
00486>
00487>
00488>
00489>
00490>
00491>
00492>
00493>
00494>
00495>
00496>
00497>
00498>
00499>

DEPTH	ELEV	VOLUME	FLOW RATE	VELOCITY	TRAV. TIME
-------	------	--------	-----------	----------	------------


```

00775 1000 100000 250E+05 4.5E7 346 48.23
00776
00777
00778
00779
00780
00781
00782
00783
00784
00785
00786
00787
00788
00789
00790
00791
00792
00793
00794
00795
00796
00797
00798
00799
00800
00801
00802
00803
00804
00805
00806
00807
00808
00809
00810
00811
00812
00813
00814
00815
00816
00817
00818
00819
00820
00821
00822
00823
00824
00825
00826
00827
00828
00829
00830
00831
00832
00833
00834
00835
00836
00837
00838
00839
00840
00841
00842
00843
00844
00845
00846
00847
00848
00849
00850
00851
00852
00853
00854
00855
00856
00857
00858
00859
00860
00861
00862
00863
00864
00865
00866
00867
00868
00869
00870
00871
00872
00873
00874
00875
00876
00877
00878
00879
00880
00881
00882
00883
00884
00885
00886
00887
00888
00889
00890
00891
00892
00893
00894
00895
00896
00897
00898
00899
00900
00901
00902
00903
00904
00905
00906
00907
00908
00909
00910
00911
00912
00913
00914
00915
00916
00917
00918
00919
00920
00921
00922
00923
00924
00925
00926
00927
00928
00929
00930
00931
00932
00933
00934
00935
00936
00937
00938
00939
00940
00941
00942
00943
00944
00945
00946
00947
00948
00949
00950
00951
00952
00953
00954
00955
00956
00957
00958
00959
00960
00961
00962
00963
00964
00965
00966
00967
00968
00969
00970
00971
00972
00973
00974
00975
00976
00977
00978
00979
00980
00981
00982
00983
00984
00985
00986
00987
00988
00989
00990
00991
00992
00993
00994
00995
00996
00997
00998
00999

```

```

00904 526 99.526 492E+04 4.543 7.4 22.35
00905 579 99.576 838E+04 4.374 7.0 21.49
00906 632 99.632 997E+04 4.319 6.9 21.49
00907 684 99.684 117E+05 4.951 8.0 24.49
00908 737 99.737 136E+05 5.125 8.6 26.49
00909 789 99.789 156E+05 5.474 9.3 28.49
00910 842 99.842 177E+05 5.731 9.7 29.49
00911 895 99.895 200E+05 6.044 10.2 30.49
00912 947 99.947 224E+05 6.394 10.8 32.49
00913 1000 100.000 250E+05 6.774 11.5 35.49
00914
00915
00916
00917
00918
00919
00920
00921
00922
00923
00924
00925
00926
00927
00928
00929
00930
00931
00932
00933
00934
00935
00936
00937
00938
00939
00940
00941
00942
00943
00944
00945
00946
00947
00948
00949
00950
00951
00952
00953
00954
00955
00956
00957
00958
00959
00960
00961
00962
00963
00964
00965
00966
00967
00968
00969
00970
00971
00972
00973
00974
00975
00976
00977
00978
00979
00980
00981
00982
00983
00984
00985
00986
00987
00988
00989
00990
00991
00992
00993
00994
00995
00996
00997
00998
00999

```



```

01291
01292
01293
01294 0028-----
01295 *
01296 -----
01297 * R ROAD SIDE DITCH V SHAPE WITH 3:1 SIDE SLOPE
01298 * R MAXIMUM DEPTH = 1.000000 METER GRADE LENGTH = 1.000000 M
01299 -----
01300 * R ROAD SIDE DITCH V SHAPE WITH 3:1 SIDE SLOPE
01301 * R MAXIMUM DEPTH = 1.000000 METER GRADE LENGTH = 1.000000 M
01302 -----
01303 ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step min = 5.00
01304 IN = 1.000000 Number of SEGMENTS = 1
01305 OUT = 2.000000 Slopes % CHANNEL = 0.0 FLOODPLAIN = 0.0
01306 -----
01307 -----
01308 -----
01309 -----
01310 -----
01311 -----
01312 -----
01313 -----
01314 -----
01315 -----
01316 -----
01317 -----
01318 -----
01319 -----
01320 -----
01321 -----
01322 -----
01323 -----
01324 -----
01325 -----
01326 -----
01327 -----
01328 -----
01329 -----
01330 -----
01331 -----
01332 -----
01333 -----
01334 -----
01335 -----
01336 -----
01337 -----
01338 -----
01339 -----
01340 -----
01341 -----
01342 -----
01343 -----
01344 -----
01345 -----
01346 * R ROAD SIDE DITCH V SHAPE WITH 3:1 SIDE SLOPE
01347 * R MAXIMUM DEPTH = 1.000000 METER GRADE LENGTH = 1.000000 M
01348 -----
01349 ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step min = 5.00
01350 IN = 1.000000 Number of SEGMENTS = 1
01351 OUT = 2.000000 Slopes % CHANNEL = 0.0 FLOODPLAIN = 0.0
01352 -----
01353 -----
01354 -----
01355 -----
01356 -----
01357 -----
01358 -----
01359 -----
01360 -----
01361 -----
01362 -----
01363 -----
01364 -----
01365 -----
01366 -----
01367 -----
01368 -----
01369 -----
01370 -----
01371 -----
01372 -----
01373 -----
01374 -----
01375 -----
01376 -----
01377 -----
01378 -----
01379 -----
01380 -----
01381 -----
01382 -----
01383 -----
01384 -----
01385 -----
01386 -----
01387 -----
01388 -----
01389 -----
01390 -----
01391 -----
01392 -----
01393 -----
01394 * R ROAD SIDE DITCH V SHAPE WITH 3:1 SIDE SLOPE
01395 * R MAXIMUM DEPTH = 1.000000 METER GRADE LENGTH = 1.000000 M
01396 -----
01397 -----
01398 -----
01399 -----
01400 -----
01401 -----
01402 -----
01403 -----
01404 -----
01405 -----
01406 -----
01407 -----
01408 -----
01409 -----
01410 -----
01411 -----
01412 -----
01413 -----
01414 -----
01415 -----
01416 -----
01417 -----
01418 -----
01419 -----
01420 -----
01421 -----
01422 -----
01423 -----
01424 -----
01425 -----
01426 -----
01427 -----
01428 -----
01429 -----
01430 -----
01431 -----
01432 -----
01433 -----
01434 -----
01435 -----
01436 -----
01437 -----
01438 -----
01439 -----
01440 -----
01441 -----
01442 -----
01443 -----
01444 -----
01445 -----
01446 -----
01447 -----
01448 -----
01449 -----
01450 -----
01451 -----
01452 -----
01453 -----
01454 -----
01455 -----
01456 -----
01457 -----
01458 -----
01459 -----
01460 -----
01461 -----
01462 -----
01463 -----
01464 -----
01465 -----
01466 -----
01467 -----
01468 -----
01469 -----
01470 -----
01471 -----
01472 -----
01473 -----
01474 -----
01475 -----
01476 -----
01477 -----
01478 -----
01479 -----
01480 -----
01481 -----
01482 -----
01483 -----
01484 -----
01485 -----
01486 -----
01487 -----
01488 -----
01489 -----
01490 -----
01491 -----
01492 -----
01493 -----
01494 -----
01495 -----
01496 -----
01497 -----
01498 -----
01499 -----
01500 -----

```

```

01420 0.04 55.004 140E+04 438 468 14.95
01421 0.07 55.737 143E+04 1.143 502 12.71
01422 0.08 56.784 147E+04 1.374 735 12.47
01423 0.02 56.887 148E+04 1.630 748 21.73
01424 0.05 56.855 148E+04 1.918 704 20.87
01425 0.07 56.947 149E+04 2.234 832 20.04
01426 0.07 57.000 150E+04 2.580 860 19.38
01427 -----
01428 -----
01429 -----
01430 -----
01431 -----
01432 -----
01433 -----
01434 -----
01435 -----
01436 -----
01437 -----
01438 -----
01439 -----
01440 -----
01441 -----
01442 -----
01443 -----
01444 -----
01445 -----
01446 -----
01447 -----
01448 -----
01449 -----
01450 -----
01451 -----
01452 -----
01453 -----
01454 -----
01455 -----
01456 -----
01457 -----
01458 -----
01459 -----
01460 -----
01461 -----
01462 -----
01463 -----
01464 -----
01465 -----
01466 -----
01467 -----
01468 -----
01469 -----
01470 -----
01471 -----
01472 -----
01473 -----
01474 -----
01475 -----
01476 -----
01477 -----
01478 -----
01479 -----
01480 -----
01481 -----
01482 -----
01483 -----
01484 -----
01485 -----
01486 -----
01487 -----
01488 -----
01489 -----
01490 -----
01491 -----
01492 -----
01493 -----
01494 -----
01495 -----
01496 -----
01497 -----
01498 -----
01499 -----
01500 -----

```

```

1545  150  99.221  133E+0  1.24  17.31
1550  160  99.221  133E+0  1.24  14.57
1555  170  99.221  133E+0  1.24  12.25
1560  180  99.221  133E+0  1.24  10.25
1565  190  99.221  133E+0  1.24  8.54
1570  200  99.221  133E+0  1.24  7.25
1575  210  99.221  133E+0  1.24  6.25
1580  220  99.221  133E+0  1.24  5.45
1585  230  99.221  133E+0  1.24  4.80
1590  240  99.221  133E+0  1.24  4.25
1595  250  99.221  133E+0  1.24  3.80
1600  260  99.221  133E+0  1.24  3.45
1605  270  99.221  133E+0  1.24  3.15
1610  280  99.221  133E+0  1.24  2.90
1615  290  99.221  133E+0  1.24  2.65
1620  300  99.221  133E+0  1.24  2.45
1625  310  99.221  133E+0  1.24  2.25
1630  320  99.221  133E+0  1.24  2.10
1635  330  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.95
1640  340  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.80
1645  350  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.70
1650  360  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.60
1655  370  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.50
1660  380  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.45
1665  390  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.40
1670  400  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.35
1675  410  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.30
1680  420  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.25
1685  430  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.20
1690  440  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.15
1695  450  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.10
1700  460  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.05
1705  470  99.221  133E+0  1.24  1.00
1710  480  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.95
1715  490  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.90
1720  500  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.85
1725  510  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.80
1730  520  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.75
1735  530  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.70
1740  540  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.65
1745  550  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.60
1750  560  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.55
1755  570  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.50
1760  580  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.45
1765  590  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.40
1770  600  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.35
1775  610  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.30
1780  620  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.25
1785  630  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.20
1790  640  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.15
1795  650  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.10
1800  660  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.05
1805  670  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1810  680  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1815  690  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1820  700  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1825  710  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1830  720  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1835  730  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1840  740  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1845  750  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1850  760  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1855  770  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1860  780  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1865  790  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1870  800  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1875  810  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1880  820  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1885  830  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1890  840  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1895  850  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1900  860  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1905  870  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1910  880  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1915  890  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1920  900  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1925  910  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1930  920  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1935  930  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1940  940  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1945  950  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1950  960  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1955  970  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1960  980  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1965  990  99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00
1970  1000 99.221  133E+0  1.24  0.00

```

```

01670 ----- DATA FOR SECTION 2.00 -----
01675 Distance Elevation Manning
01680 00 100.00 0.95
01685 1.00 99.00 0.95
01690 6.00 100.00 0.95
01695 Main Channel
01700 Main Channel

----- TRAVEL TIME TABLE -----
01705 DEPTH ELEV VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV TIME
01710 (ft) (ft) (cu.ft) (cfs) (ft/s) (min)
01715 0 0 0.00 0.00 0.00 126.13
01720 0.53 99.053 831E+01 0.00 0.00 124.13
01725 1.05 99.105 132E+02 0.00 0.00 122.13
01730 1.58 99.158 748E+02 0.00 0.00 120.02
01735 2.11 99.211 133E+03 0.00 0.00 117.93
01740 2.63 99.263 208E+03 0.00 0.00 115.85
01745 3.16 99.316 299E+03 0.00 0.00 113.74
01750 3.68 99.368 407E+03 0.00 0.00 111.63
01755 4.21 99.421 532E+03 0.00 0.00 109.53
01760 4.74 99.474 673E+03 0.00 0.00 107.45
01765 5.26 99.526 831E+03 0.00 0.00 105.47
01770 5.79 99.579 101E+04 0.00 0.00 103.50
01775 6.32 99.632 120E+04 0.00 0.00 101.63
01780 6.84 99.684 140E+04 0.00 0.00 99.84
01785 7.37 99.737 163E+04 0.00 0.00 98.13
01790 7.89 99.789 187E+04 0.00 0.00 96.50
01795 8.42 99.842 213E+04 0.00 0.00 94.93
01800 8.95 99.895 240E+04 1.010 0.00 93.43
01805 9.47 99.947 269E+04 1.176 0.00 92.00
01810 10.00 100.000 300E+04 1.428 0.00 90.64
01815

----- hydrograph -----
01820 AREA OPEAK TPEAK P.S. MAX DEPTH MAX VEL
01825 (ft) (cfs) (ft) (ft) (ft) (ft/s)
01830 INFLW ID= 1.000101 1.00 0.67 9.59 18.94 2.84 0.11
01835 OUTFLOW ID= 1.000202 1.00 0.71 10.09 19.94 2.74 0.10
01840

----- DATA FOR SECTION 2.00 -----
01845 Distance Elevation Manning
01850 0 100.00 0.95
01855 1.00 99.00 0.95
01860 6.00 100.00 0.95
01865 Main Channel
01870 Main Channel

----- TRAVEL TIME TABLE -----
01875 DEPTH ELEV VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV TIME
01880 (ft) (ft) (cu.ft) (cfs) (ft/s) (min)
01885 0 0 0.00 0.00 0.00 126.13
01890 0.53 99.053 831E+01 0.00 0.00 124.13
01895 1.05 99.105 132E+02 0.00 0.00 122.13
01900 1.58 99.158 748E+02 0.00 0.00 120.02
01905 2.11 99.211 133E+03 0.00 0.00 117.93
01910 2.63 99.263 208E+03 0.00 0.00 115.85
01915 3.16 99.316 299E+03 0.00 0.00 113.74
01920 3.68 99.368 407E+03 0.00 0.00 111.63
01925 4.21 99.421 532E+03 0.00 0.00 109.53
01930 4.74 99.474 673E+03 0.00 0.00 107.45
01935 5.26 99.526 831E+03 0.00 0.00 105.47
01940 5.79 99.579 101E+04 0.00 0.00 103.50
01945 6.32 99.632 120E+04 0.00 0.00 101.63
01950 6.84 99.684 140E+04 0.00 0.00 99.84
01955 7.37 99.737 163E+04 0.00 0.00 98.13
01960 7.89 99.789 187E+04 0.00 0.00 96.50
01965 8.42 99.842 213E+04 1.010 0.00 95.00
01970 8.95 99.895 240E+04 1.176 0.00 93.54
01975 9.47 99.947 269E+04 1.428 0.00 92.14
01980 10.00 100.000 300E+04 1.742 0.00 90.80
01985

----- hydrograph -----
01990 AREA OPEAK TPEAK P.S. MAX DEPTH MAX VEL
01995 (ft) (cfs) (ft) (ft) (ft) (ft/s)
02000 INFLW ID= 1.000101 1.00 0.67 9.59 18.94 2.84 0.11
02005 OUTFLOW ID= 1.000202 1.00 0.71 10.09 19.94 2.74 0.10
02010

----- DATA FOR SECTION 2.00 -----
02015 Distance Elevation Manning
02020 0 100.00 0.95
02025 1.00 99.00 0.95
02030 6.00 100.00 0.95
02035 Main Channel
02040 Main Channel

----- TRAVEL TIME TABLE -----
02045 DEPTH ELEV VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV TIME
02050 (ft) (ft) (cu.ft) (cfs) (ft/s) (min)
02055 0 0 0.00 0.00 0.00 126.13
02060 0.53 99.053 831E+01 0.00 0.00 124.13
02065 1.05 99.105 132E+02 0.00 0.00 122.13
02070 1.58 99.158 748E+02 0.00 0.00 120.02
02075 2.11 99.211 133E+03 0.00 0.00 117.93
02080 2.63 99.263 208E+03 0.00 0.00 115.85
02085 3.16 99.316 299E+03 0.00 0.00 113.74
02090 3.68 99.368 407E+03 0.00 0.00 111.63
02095 4.21 99.421 532E+03 0.00 0.00 109.53
02100 4.74 99.474 673E+03 0.00 0.00 107.45
02105 5.26 99.526 831E+03 0.00 0.00 105.47
02110 5.79 99.579 101E+04 0.00 0.00 103.50
02115 6.32 99.632 120E+04 0.00 0.00 101.63
02120 6.84 99.684 140E+04 0.00 0.00 99.84
02125 7.37 99.737 163E+04 0.00 0.00 98.13
02130 7.89 99.789 187E+04 0.00 0.00 96.50
02135 8.42 99.842 213E+04 1.010 0.00 95.00
02140 8.95 99.895 240E+04 1.176 0.00 93.54
02145 9.47 99.947 269E+04 1.428 0.00 92.14
02150 10.00 100.000 300E+04 1.742 0.00 90.80
02155

----- hydrograph -----
02160 AREA OPEAK TPEAK P.S. MAX DEPTH MAX VEL
02165 (ft) (cfs) (ft) (ft) (ft) (ft/s)
02170 INFLW ID= 1.000101 1.00 0.67 9.59 18.94 2.84 0.11
02175 OUTFLOW ID= 1.000202 1.00 0.71 10.09 19.94 2.74 0.10
02180

```

```

01807-----
01808 003-----
01809 * ROAD SIDE DITCH 3:1 SLOPE = 5% HIGH GRASS
01810-----
01811
01812 * ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
01813 IN: 21000101 Number of SEGMENTS = 1
01814 OUT: 21000202 Slopes % CHANNEL=5 % FLUADPLAIN=5 %
01815-----
01816
01817 * DATA FOR SECTION 2:1-----
01818 Distance Elevation Manning
01819 4.00 99.00 4.21 4.21 Main Channel
01820-----
01821
01822 * TRAVEL TIME TABLE-----
01823 DEPTH ELEV VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV TIME
01824 M M CU M CFS M/S MIN
01825 0.00 99.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
01826 0.05 99.05 0.11 0.11 0.11 0.00
01827 0.10 99.10 0.22 0.22 0.22 0.00
01828 0.15 99.15 0.33 0.33 0.33 0.00
01829 0.20 99.20 0.44 0.44 0.44 0.00
01830 0.25 99.25 0.55 0.55 0.55 0.00
01831 0.30 99.30 0.66 0.66 0.66 0.00
01832 0.35 99.35 0.77 0.77 0.77 0.00
01833 0.40 99.40 0.88 0.88 0.88 0.00
01834 0.45 99.45 0.99 0.99 0.99 0.00
01835 0.50 99.50 1.10 1.10 1.10 0.00
01836 0.55 99.55 1.21 1.21 1.21 0.00
01837 0.60 99.60 1.32 1.32 1.32 0.00
01838 0.65 99.65 1.43 1.43 1.43 0.00
01839 0.70 99.70 1.54 1.54 1.54 0.00
01840 0.75 99.75 1.65 1.65 1.65 0.00
01841 0.80 99.80 1.76 1.76 1.76 0.00
01842 0.85 99.85 1.87 1.87 1.87 0.00
01843 0.90 99.90 1.98 1.98 1.98 0.00
01844 0.95 99.95 2.09 2.09 2.09 0.00
01845-----
01846 * hydrograph-----
01847 AREA TPEAK TPEAK P V PIPE CHANNEL
01848 IN: 21000101 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
01849 OUT: 21000202 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
01850-----
01851
01852 * ROAD SIDE DITCH 3:1 SLOPE = 5% HIGH GRASS
01853-----
01854
01855 * ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
01856 IN: 21000101 Number of SEGMENTS = 1
01857 OUT: 21000202 Slopes % CHANNEL=5 % FLUADPLAIN=5 %
01858-----
01859
01860 * DATA FOR SECTION 2:1-----
01861 Distance Elevation Manning
01862 4.00 99.00 4.21 4.21 Main Channel
01863-----
01864
01865 * TRAVEL TIME TABLE-----
01866 DEPTH ELEV VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV TIME
01867 M M CU M CFS M/S MIN
01868 0.00 99.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
01869 0.05 99.05 0.11 0.11 0.11 0.00
01870 0.10 99.10 0.22 0.22 0.22 0.00
01871 0.15 99.15 0.33 0.33 0.33 0.00
01872 0.20 99.20 0.44 0.44 0.44 0.00
01873 0.25 99.25 0.55 0.55 0.55 0.00
01874 0.30 99.30 0.66 0.66 0.66 0.00
01875 0.35 99.35 0.77 0.77 0.77 0.00
01876 0.40 99.40 0.88 0.88 0.88 0.00
01877 0.45 99.45 0.99 0.99 0.99 0.00
01878 0.50 99.50 1.10 1.10 1.10 0.00
01879 0.55 99.55 1.21 1.21 1.21 0.00
01880 0.60 99.60 1.32 1.32 1.32 0.00
01881 0.65 99.65 1.43 1.43 1.43 0.00
01882 0.70 99.70 1.54 1.54 1.54 0.00
01883 0.75 99.75 1.65 1.65 1.65 0.00
01884 0.80 99.80 1.76 1.76 1.76 0.00
01885 0.85 99.85 1.87 1.87 1.87 0.00
01886 0.90 99.90 1.98 1.98 1.98 0.00
01887 0.95 99.95 2.09 2.09 2.09 0.00
01888-----
01889 * hydrograph-----
01890 AREA TPEAK TPEAK P V PIPE CHANNEL
01891 IN: 21000101 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
01892 OUT: 21000202 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
01903-----
01904
01905 * ROAD SIDE DITCH 3:1 SLOPE = 5% HIGH GRASS
01906-----
01907
01908 * ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
01909 IN: 21000101 Number of SEGMENTS = 1
01910 OUT: 21000202 Slopes % CHANNEL=5 % FLUADPLAIN=5 %
01911-----
01912
01913 * DATA FOR SECTION 2:1-----
01914 Distance Elevation Manning
01915 4.00 99.00 4.21 4.21 Main Channel
01916-----
01917
01918 * TRAVEL TIME TABLE-----
01919 DEPTH ELEV VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV TIME
01920 M M CU M CFS M/S MIN
01921 0.00 99.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
01922 0.05 99.05 0.11 0.11 0.11 0.00
01923 0.10 99.10 0.22 0.22 0.22 0.00
01924 0.15 99.15 0.33 0.33 0.33 0.00
01925 0.20 99.20 0.44 0.44 0.44 0.00
01926 0.25 99.25 0.55 0.55 0.55 0.00
01927 0.30 99.30 0.66 0.66 0.66 0.00
01928 0.35 99.35 0.77 0.77 0.77 0.00
01929 0.40 99.40 0.88 0.88 0.88 0.00
01930 0.45 99.45 0.99 0.99 0.99 0.00
01931 0.50 99.50 1.10 1.10 1.10 0.00
01932 0.55 99.55 1.21 1.21 1.21 0.00
01933 0.60 99.60 1.32 1.32 1.32 0.00
01934 0.65 99.65 1.43 1.43 1.43 0.00
01935-----

```

```

01936 1.00 99.70 2.50E+04 2.50 5.0 20.0
01937 0.80 99.80 1.42E+04 0.7 4.4 20.0
01938 0.60 99.90 1.60E+04 0.2 0.0 20.0
01939 0.40 99.94 1.79E+04 0.2 0.0 20.0
01940 1.000 100.000 200E+04 0.3 0.0 20.0
01941-----
01942 * hydrograph-----
01943 AREA TPEAK TPEAK P V PIPE CHANNEL
01944 IN: 21000101 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
01945 OUT: 21000202 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
01946-----
01947
01948 * ROAD SIDE DITCH 3:1 SLOPE = 5% HIGH GRASS
01949-----
01950
01951 * ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
01952 IN: 21000101 Number of SEGMENTS = 1
01953 OUT: 21000202 Slopes % CHANNEL=5 % FLUADPLAIN=5 %
01954-----
01955
01956 * DATA FOR SECTION 2:1-----
01957 Distance Elevation Manning
01958 4.00 99.00 4.21 4.21 Main Channel
01959-----
01960
01961 * TRAVEL TIME TABLE-----
01962 DEPTH ELEV VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV TIME
01963 M M CU M CFS M/S MIN
01964 0.00 99.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
01965 0.05 99.05 0.11 0.11 0.11 0.00
01966 0.10 99.10 0.22 0.22 0.22 0.00
01967 0.15 99.15 0.33 0.33 0.33 0.00
01968 0.20 99.20 0.44 0.44 0.44 0.00
01969 0.25 99.25 0.55 0.55 0.55 0.00
01970 0.30 99.30 0.66 0.66 0.66 0.00
01971 0.35 99.35 0.77 0.77 0.77 0.00
01972 0.40 99.40 0.88 0.88 0.88 0.00
01973 0.45 99.45 0.99 0.99 0.99 0.00
01974 0.50 99.50 1.10 1.10 1.10 0.00
01975 0.55 99.55 1.21 1.21 1.21 0.00
01976 0.60 99.60 1.32 1.32 1.32 0.00
01977 0.65 99.65 1.43 1.43 1.43 0.00
01978 0.70 99.70 1.54 1.54 1.54 0.00
01979 0.75 99.75 1.65 1.65 1.65 0.00
01980 0.80 99.80 1.76 1.76 1.76 0.00
01981 0.85 99.85 1.87 1.87 1.87 0.00
01982 0.90 99.90 1.98 1.98 1.98 0.00
01983 0.95 99.95 2.09 2.09 2.09 0.00
01984-----
01985 * hydrograph-----
01986 AREA TPEAK TPEAK P V PIPE CHANNEL
01987 IN: 21000101 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
01988 OUT: 21000202 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
01989-----
01990
01991 * ROAD SIDE DITCH 3:1 SLOPE = 5% HIGH GRASS
01992-----
01993
01994 * ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
01995 IN: 21000101 Number of SEGMENTS = 1
01996 OUT: 21000202 Slopes % CHANNEL=5 % FLUADPLAIN=5 %
01997-----
01998
01999 * DATA FOR SECTION 2:1-----
02000 Distance Elevation Manning
02001 4.00 99.00 4.21 4.21 Main Channel
02002-----
02003
02004 * TRAVEL TIME TABLE-----
02005 DEPTH ELEV VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV TIME
02006 M M CU M CFS M/S MIN
02007 0.00 99.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
02008 0.05 99.05 0.11 0.11 0.11 0.00
02009 0.10 99.10 0.22 0.22 0.22 0.00
02010 0.15 99.15 0.33 0.33 0.33 0.00
02011 0.20 99.20 0.44 0.44 0.44 0.00
02012 0.25 99.25 0.55 0.55 0.55 0.00
02013 0.30 99.30 0.66 0.66 0.66 0.00
02014 0.35 99.35 0.77 0.77 0.77 0.00
02015 0.40 99.40 0.88 0.88 0.88 0.00
02016 0.45 99.45 0.99 0.99 0.99 0.00
02017 0.50 99.50 1.10 1.10 1.10 0.00
02018 0.55 99.55 1.21 1.21 1.21 0.00
02019 0.60 99.60 1.32 1.32 1.32 0.00
02020 0.65 99.65 1.43 1.43 1.43 0.00
02021-----
02022 * hydrograph-----
02023 AREA TPEAK TPEAK P V PIPE CHANNEL
02024 IN: 21000101 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
02025 OUT: 21000202 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
02026-----
02027
02028 * ROAD SIDE DITCH 3:1 SLOPE = 5% HIGH GRASS
02029-----
02030
02031 * ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
02032 IN: 21000101 Number of SEGMENTS = 1
02033 OUT: 21000202 Slopes % CHANNEL=5 % FLUADPLAIN=5 %
02034-----
02035
02036 * DATA FOR SECTION 2:1-----
02037 Distance Elevation Manning
02038 4.00 99.00 4.21 4.21 Main Channel
02039-----
02040
02041 * TRAVEL TIME TABLE-----
02042 DEPTH ELEV VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV TIME
02043 M M CU M CFS M/S MIN
02044 0.00 99.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
02045 0.05 99.05 0.11 0.11 0.11 0.00
02046 0.10 99.10 0.22 0.22 0.22 0.00
02047 0.15 99.15 0.33 0.33 0.33 0.00
02048 0.20 99.20 0.44 0.44 0.44 0.00
02049 0.25 99.25 0.55 0.55 0.55 0.00
02050 0.30 99.30 0.66 0.66 0.66 0.00
02051 0.35 99.35 0.77 0.77 0.77 0.00
02052 0.40 99.40 0.88 0.88 0.88 0.00
02053 0.45 99.45 0.99 0.99 0.99 0.00
02054 0.50 99.50 1.10 1.10 1.10 0.00
02055 0.55 99.55 1.21 1.21 1.21 0.00
02056 0.60 99.60 1.32 1.32 1.32 0.00
02057 0.65 99.65 1.43 1.43 1.43 0.00
02058-----
02059 * hydrograph-----
02060 AREA TPEAK TPEAK P V PIPE CHANNEL
02061 IN: 21000101 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
02062 OUT: 21000202 cu m hrs m/s m MAW DEPTH MAW VEL
02063-----

```

02065+ 314 44.224 144E+03 1.000 1.000 14.51
02066+ 316 44.349 144E+03 1.004 1.019 14.95
02067+ 421 44.424 145E+03 4.33 1.322 17.44
02068+ 474 44.474 144E+03 5.93 1.322 17.64
02069+ 526 44.524 145E+03 7.84 1.419 18.71
02070+ 576 44.574 147E+03 10.13 1.511 19.43
02071+ 632 44.622 148E+03 12.74 1.602 19.41
02072+ 694 44.674 148E+03 15.61 1.689 19.34
02073+ 757 44.721 148E+03 18.73 1.773 19.34
02074+ 784 44.764 142E+04 1.07 1.054 9.57
02075+ 842 44.812 142E+04 1.37 1.046 9.57
02076+ 895 44.857 140E+04 1.34 1.12 9.23
02077+ 947 44.907 140E+04 1.37 1.194 9.44
02078+ 1.001 44.959 200E+04 4.351 1.274 9.44
02079+
02080+
02081+
02082+
02083+ INFLW ID= 1.000101 1.00 0.67 4.58 19.914 2.95 4.81
02084+ OUTFLOW ID= 2.000202 1.00 0.31 9.47 19.894 2.56 4.81
02085+
02086+
02087+
02088+
02089+
02090+
02091+
02092+
02093+
02094+
02095+
02096+
02097+
02098+
02099+
02100+
02101+
02102+
02103+
02104+
02105+
02106+
02107+
02108+
02109+
02110+
02111+
02112+
02113+
02114+
02115+
02116+
02117+
02118+
02119+
02120+
02121+
02122+
02123+
02124+
02125+
02126+
02127+
02128+
02129+
02130+
02131+
02132+
02133+
02134+
02135+
02136+
02137+
02138+
02139+
02140+
02141+
02142+
02143+
02144+
02145+
02146+
02147+
02148+
02149+
02150+
02151+
02152+
02153+
02154+
02155+
02156+
02157+
02158+
02159+
02160+
02161+
02162+
02163+
02164+
02165+
02166+
02167+
02168+
02169+
02170+
02171+
02172+
02173+
02174+
02175+
02176+
02177+
02178+
02179+
02180+
02181+
02182+
02183+
02184+
02185+
02186+
02187+
02188+
02189+
02190+
02191+
02192+
02193+
02194+
02195+
02196+
02197+
02198+
02199+
02200+
02201+
02202+
02203+
02204+
02205+
02206+
02207+
02208+
02209+
02210+
02211+
02212+
02213+
02214+
02215+
02216+
02217+
02218+
02219+
02220+
02221+
02222+
02223+
02224+
02225+
02226+
02227+
02228+
02229+
02230+
02231+
02232+
02233+
02234+
02235+
02236+
02237+
02238+
02239+
02240+
02241+
02242+
02243+
02244+
02245+
02246+
02247+
02248+
02249+
02250+
02251+
02252+
02253+
02254+
02255+
02256+
02257+
02258+
02259+
02260+
02261+
02262+
02263+
02264+
02265+
02266+
02267+
02268+
02269+
02270+
02271+
02272+
02273+
02274+
02275+
02276+
02277+
02278+
02279+
02280+
02281+
02282+
02283+
02284+
02285+
02286+
02287+
02288+
02289+
02290+
02291+
02292+
02293+
02294+
02295+
02296+
02297+
02298+
02299+
02300+
02301+
02302+
02303+
02304+
02305+
02306+
02307+
02308+
02309+
02310+
02311+
02312+
02313+
02314+
02315+
02316+
02317+
02318+
02319+
02320+
02321+
02322+
02323+
02324+
02325+
02326+
02327+
02328+
02329+
02330+
02331+
02332+
02333+
02334+
02335+
02336+
02337+
02338+
02339+
02340+
02341+
02342+
02343+
02344+
02345+
02346+
02347+
02348+
02349+
02350+
02351+
02352+
02353+
02354+
02355+
02356+
02357+
02358+
02359+
02360+
02361+
02362+
02363+
02364+
02365+
02366+
02367+
02368+
02369+
02370+
02371+
02372+
02373+
02374+
02375+
02376+
02377+
02378+
02379+
02380+
02381+
02382+
02383+
02384+
02385+
02386+
02387+
02388+
02389+
02390+
02391+
02392+
02393+
02394+
02395+
02396+
02397+
02398+
02399+
02400+
02401+
02402+
02403+
02404+
02405+
02406+
02407+
02408+
02409+
02410+
02411+
02412+
02413+
02414+
02415+
02416+
02417+
02418+
02419+
02420+
02421+
02422+
02423+
02424+
02425+
02426+
02427+
02428+
02429+
02430+
02431+
02432+
02433+
02434+
02435+
02436+
02437+
02438+
02439+
02440+
02441+
02442+
02443+
02444+
02445+
02446+
02447+
02448+
02449+
02450+
02451+
02452+
02453+
02454+
02455+
02456+
02457+
02458+
02459+
02460+
02461+
02462+
02463+
02464+
02465+
02466+
02467+
02468+
02469+
02470+
02471+
02472+
02473+
02474+
02475+
02476+
02477+
02478+
02479+
02480+
02481+
02482+
02483+
02484+
02485+
02486+
02487+
02488+
02489+
02490+
02491+
02492+
02493+
02494+
02495+
02496+
02497+
02498+
02499+
02500+

02194+ Distance Elevation Manning
02195+ 0.00 100.00 .0500
02196+ 2.00 99.00 .0500 / .0500 Main Channe
02197+ 4.00 100.00 .0500 Main Channe
02198+
02199+
02200+
02201+
02202+
02203+
02204+
02205+
02206+
02207+
02208+
02209+
02210+
02211+
02212+
02213+
02214+
02215+
02216+
02217+
02218+
02219+
02220+
02221+
02222+
02223+
02224+
02225+
02226+
02227+
02228+
02229+
02230+
02231+
02232+
02233+
02234+
02235+
02236+
02237+
02238+
02239+
02240+
02241+
02242+
02243+
02244+
02245+
02246+
02247+
02248+
02249+
02250+
02251+
02252+
02253+
02254+
02255+
02256+
02257+
02258+
02259+
02260+
02261+
02262+
02263+
02264+
02265+
02266+
02267+
02268+
02269+
02270+
02271+
02272+
02273+
02274+
02275+
02276+
02277+
02278+
02279+
02280+
02281+
02282+
02283+
02284+
02285+
02286+
02287+
02288+
02289+
02290+
02291+
02292+
02293+
02294+
02295+
02296+
02297+
02298+
02299+
02300+
02301+
02302+
02303+
02304+
02305+
02306+
02307+
02308+
02309+
02310+
02311+
02312+
02313+
02314+
02315+
02316+
02317+
02318+
02319+
02320+
02321+
02322+
02323+
02324+
02325+
02326+
02327+
02328+
02329+
02330+
02331+
02332+
02333+
02334+
02335+
02336+
02337+
02338+
02339+
02340+
02341+
02342+
02343+
02344+
02345+
02346+
02347+
02348+
02349+
02350+
02351+
02352+
02353+
02354+
02355+
02356+
02357+
02358+
02359+
02360+
02361+
02362+
02363+
02364+
02365+
02366+
02367+
02368+
02369+
02370+
02371+
02372+
02373+
02374+
02375+
02376+
02377+
02378+
02379+
02380+
02381+
02382+
02383+
02384+
02385+
02386+
02387+
02388+
02389+
02390+
02391+
02392+
02393+
02394+
02395+
02396+
02397+
02398+
02399+
02400+
02401+
02402+
02403+
02404+
02405+
02406+
02407+
02408+
02409+
02410+
02411+
02412+
02413+
02414+
02415+
02416+
02417+
02418+
02419+
02420+
02421+
02422+
02423+
02424+
02425+
02426+
02427+
02428+
02429+
02430+
02431+
02432+
02433+
02434+
02435+
02436+
02437+
02438+
02439+
02440+
02441+
02442+
02443+
02444+
02445+
02446+
02447+
02448+
02449+
02450+
02451+
02452+
02453+
02454+
02455+
02456+
02457+
02458+
02459+
02460+
02461+
02462+
02463+
02464+
02465+
02466+
02467+
02468+
02469+
02470+
02471+
02472+
02473+
02474+
02475+
02476+
02477+
02478+
02479+
02480+
02481+
02482+
02483+
02484+
02485+
02486+
02487+
02488+
02489+
02490+
02491+
02492+
02493+
02494+
02495+
02496+
02497+
02498+
02499+
02500+

02323 * ROAD SIDE DITCH ... SLOPE = 5% MEDIUM GRASS
02324 ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
02325 NUMBER OF SEGMENTS = 1
02326 IN ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02327 OUT ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02328 SLOPE = 5% CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02329 LENGTH = 1000.00

***** DATA FOR SECTION *****
Distance Elevation Manning
100.0 7.500 0.500
150.0 7.500 0.500 Main Channel
200.0 7.500 0.500 Main Channel

***** TRAVEL TIME TABLE *****
DEPTH ELE. TIME VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV. TIME
0.0 7.500 0.0 0.000 0.00 0.0 0.00
1.0 7.490 11.44 301 30.1 0.15 19.8
2.0 7.470 22.88 602 60.2 0.30 9.9
3.0 7.440 34.32 903 90.3 0.45 6.6
4.0 7.410 45.76 1204 120.4 0.60 5.0
5.0 7.380 57.20 1505 150.5 0.75 3.8
6.0 7.350 68.64 1806 180.6 0.90 2.9
7.0 7.320 80.08 2107 210.7 1.05 2.3
8.0 7.290 91.52 2408 240.8 1.20 1.9
9.0 7.260 102.96 2709 270.9 1.35 1.6
10.0 7.230 114.40 3010 301.0 1.50 1.3

***** HYDROGRAPH *****
AREA TPEAK TPEAK R.V. MAX DEPTH CHANNEL
INFL W ID= 10000000 1.00 0.00 9.50 30.904 1.317 0.125
OUTFL W ID= 20000000 1.00 0.00 10.42 30.904 1.331 0.093

02330 * ROAD SIDE DITCH ... SLOPE = 5% MEDIUM GRASS
02331 ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
02332 NUMBER OF SEGMENTS = 1
02333 IN ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02334 OUT ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02335 SLOPE = 5% CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02336 LENGTH = 1000.00

***** DATA FOR SECTION *****
Distance Elevation Manning
100.0 7.500 0.500
150.0 7.500 0.500 Main Channel
200.0 7.500 0.500 Main Channel

***** TRAVEL TIME TABLE *****
DEPTH ELE. TIME VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV. TIME
0.0 7.500 0.0 0.000 0.00 0.0 0.00
1.0 7.490 11.44 301 30.1 0.15 19.8
2.0 7.470 22.88 602 60.2 0.30 9.9
3.0 7.440 34.32 903 90.3 0.45 6.6
4.0 7.410 45.76 1204 120.4 0.60 5.0
5.0 7.380 57.20 1505 150.5 0.75 3.8
6.0 7.350 68.64 1806 180.6 0.90 2.9
7.0 7.320 80.08 2107 210.7 1.05 2.3
8.0 7.290 91.52 2408 240.8 1.20 1.9
9.0 7.260 102.96 2709 270.9 1.35 1.6
10.0 7.230 114.40 3010 301.0 1.50 1.3

***** HYDROGRAPH *****
AREA TPEAK TPEAK R.V. MAX DEPTH CHANNEL
INFL W ID= 10000000 1.00 0.00 9.50 30.904 1.317 0.125
OUTFL W ID= 20000000 1.00 0.00 10.42 30.904 1.331 0.093

02337 * ROAD SIDE DITCH ... SLOPE = 5% MEDIUM GRASS
02338 ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
02339 NUMBER OF SEGMENTS = 1
02340 IN ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02341 OUT ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02342 SLOPE = 5% CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02343 LENGTH = 1000.00

***** DATA FOR SECTION *****
Distance Elevation Manning
100.0 7.500 0.500
150.0 7.500 0.500 Main Channel
200.0 7.500 0.500 Main Channel

***** TRAVEL TIME TABLE *****
DEPTH ELE. TIME VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV. TIME
0.0 7.500 0.0 0.000 0.00 0.0 0.00
1.0 7.490 11.44 301 30.1 0.15 19.8
2.0 7.470 22.88 602 60.2 0.30 9.9
3.0 7.440 34.32 903 90.3 0.45 6.6
4.0 7.410 45.76 1204 120.4 0.60 5.0
5.0 7.380 57.20 1505 150.5 0.75 3.8
6.0 7.350 68.64 1806 180.6 0.90 2.9
7.0 7.320 80.08 2107 210.7 1.05 2.3
8.0 7.290 91.52 2408 240.8 1.20 1.9
9.0 7.260 102.96 2709 270.9 1.35 1.6
10.0 7.230 114.40 3010 301.0 1.50 1.3

***** HYDROGRAPH *****
AREA TPEAK TPEAK R.V. MAX DEPTH CHANNEL
INFL W ID= 10000000 1.00 0.00 9.50 30.904 1.317 0.125
OUTFL W ID= 20000000 1.00 0.00 10.42 30.904 1.331 0.093

02450 * ROAD SIDE DITCH ... SLOPE = 5% HIGH GRASS
02451 ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
02452 NUMBER OF SEGMENTS = 1
02453 IN ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02454 OUT ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02455 SLOPE = 5% CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02456 LENGTH = 1000.00

***** DATA FOR SECTION *****
Distance Elevation Manning
100.0 8.000 0.500
150.0 8.000 0.500 Main Channel
200.0 8.000 0.500 Main Channel

***** TRAVEL TIME TABLE *****
DEPTH ELE. TIME VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV. TIME
0.0 8.000 0.0 0.000 0.00 0.0 0.00
1.0 7.990 12.44 401 40.1 0.20 25.0
2.0 7.970 24.88 802 80.2 0.40 12.5
3.0 7.940 37.32 1203 120.3 0.60 8.3
4.0 7.910 49.76 1604 160.4 0.80 6.3
5.0 7.880 62.20 2005 200.5 1.00 4.8
6.0 7.850 74.64 2406 240.6 1.20 3.8
7.0 7.820 87.08 2807 280.7 1.40 3.0
8.0 7.790 99.52 3208 320.8 1.60 2.5
9.0 7.760 111.96 3609 360.9 1.80 2.1
10.0 7.730 124.40 4010 401.0 2.00 1.8

***** HYDROGRAPH *****
AREA TPEAK TPEAK R.V. MAX DEPTH CHANNEL
INFL W ID= 10000000 1.00 0.00 9.50 30.904 1.317 0.125
OUTFL W ID= 20000000 1.00 0.00 10.42 30.904 1.331 0.093

02457 * ROAD SIDE DITCH ... SLOPE = 5% HIGH GRASS
02458 ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
02459 NUMBER OF SEGMENTS = 1
02460 IN ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02461 OUT ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02462 SLOPE = 5% CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02463 LENGTH = 1000.00

***** DATA FOR SECTION *****
Distance Elevation Manning
100.0 8.000 0.500
150.0 8.000 0.500 Main Channel
200.0 8.000 0.500 Main Channel

***** TRAVEL TIME TABLE *****
DEPTH ELE. TIME VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV. TIME
0.0 8.000 0.0 0.000 0.00 0.0 0.00
1.0 7.990 12.44 401 40.1 0.20 25.0
2.0 7.970 24.88 802 80.2 0.40 12.5
3.0 7.940 37.32 1203 120.3 0.60 8.3
4.0 7.910 49.76 1604 160.4 0.80 6.3
5.0 7.880 62.20 2005 200.5 1.00 4.8
6.0 7.850 74.64 2406 240.6 1.20 3.8
7.0 7.820 87.08 2807 280.7 1.40 3.0
8.0 7.790 99.52 3208 320.8 1.60 2.5
9.0 7.760 111.96 3609 360.9 1.80 2.1
10.0 7.730 124.40 4010 401.0 2.00 1.8

***** HYDROGRAPH *****
AREA TPEAK TPEAK R.V. MAX DEPTH CHANNEL
INFL W ID= 10000000 1.00 0.00 9.50 30.904 1.317 0.125
OUTFL W ID= 20000000 1.00 0.00 10.42 30.904 1.331 0.093

02464 * ROAD SIDE DITCH ... SLOPE = 5% HIGH GRASS
02465 ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step (min) = 5.00
02466 NUMBER OF SEGMENTS = 1
02467 IN ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02468 OUT ... CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02469 SLOPE = 5% CHANNEL= 25 FLOODPLAIN= 5
02470 LENGTH = 1000.00

***** DATA FOR SECTION *****
Distance Elevation Manning
100.0 8.000 0.500
150.0 8.000 0.500 Main Channel
200.0 8.000 0.500 Main Channel

***** TRAVEL TIME TABLE *****
DEPTH ELE. TIME VOLUME FLOW RATE VELOCITY TRAV. TIME
0.0 8.000 0.0 0.000 0.00 0.0 0.00
1.0 7.990 12.44 401 40.1 0.20 25.0
2.0 7.970 24.88 802 80.2 0.40 12.5
3.0 7.940 37.32 1203 120.3 0.60 8.3
4.0 7.910 49.76 1604 160.4 0.80 6.3
5.0 7.880 62.20 2005 200.5 1.00 4.8
6.0 7.850 74.64 2406 240.6 1.20 3.8
7.0 7.820 87.08 2807 280.7 1.40 3.0
8.0 7.790 99.52 3208 320.8 1.60 2.5
9.0 7.760 111.96 3609 360.9 1.80 2.1
10.0 7.730 124.40 4010 401.0 2.00 1.8

***** HYDROGRAPH *****
AREA TPEAK TPEAK R.V. MAX DEPTH CHANNEL
INFL W ID= 10000000 1.00 0.00 9.50 30.904 1.317 0.125
OUTFL W ID= 20000000 1.00 0.00 10.42 30.904 1.331 0.093

02581	427	45.427	355E+03	123	34	49.17
02582	474	46.474	445E+03	128	37	44.55
02583	521	47.521	535E+03	133	40	41.52
02584	574	48.574	625E+03	138	43	38.98
02585	632	49.632	708E+03	142	45	36.79
02586	684	50.684	792E+03	147	47	34.87
02587	737	51.737	876E+03	151	50	33.14
02588	784	52.784	958E+03	155	52	31.64
02589	841	53.841	1.02E+04	159	54	30.34
02590	898	54.898	1.08E+04	163	57	29.18
02591	954	55.954	1.14E+04	167	59	28.17
02592	1.008	56.008	1.20E+04	171	61	27.27

02593						
02594						
02595						
02596						
02597						
02598						
02599						
02600						

02601 *****
02602 *****
02603 *****
02604 ROAD SIDE DITCH 211 SLOPE = 2.56 HIGH GRASS
02605 *****
02606 ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step min = 1.00
02607 IN= 211000101 Number of segments = 1
02608 OUT= 211000202 Slopes N CHANNEL=211 FLOODPLAIN=1
02609 *****
02610 LENGTH = 1.000000
02611 *****

02612						
02613						
02614						
02615						
02616						

02617	TRAVEL TIME TABLE					
02618	DEPTH	ELEV	VOLUME	FLUM RATE	VELOCITY	TRAV TIME
02619	m	m	m ³	m ³ /s	m/s	min
02620	0.53	45.053	598E+01	3.01	1.23	121.52
02621	1.05	46.105	1222E+01	6.01	2.47	74.81
02622	1.58	47.158	1846E+01	9.01	3.71	50.49
02623	2.11	48.211	2470E+01	12.01	4.95	38.17
02624	2.63	49.263	3094E+01	15.01	6.19	29.47
02625	3.16	50.316	3718E+01	18.01	7.43	23.14
02626	3.69	51.369	4342E+01	21.01	8.67	18.11
02627	4.21	52.421	4966E+01	24.01	9.91	14.49
02628	4.74	53.474	5590E+01	27.01	11.15	11.88
02629	5.27	54.527	6214E+01	30.01	12.39	9.81
02630	5.79	55.579	6838E+01	33.01	13.63	8.17
02631	6.32	56.632	7462E+01	36.01	14.87	7.04
02632	6.84	57.684	8086E+01	39.01	16.11	6.23
02633	7.37	58.737	8710E+01	42.01	17.35	5.64
02634	7.90	59.790	9334E+01	45.01	18.59	5.17
02635	8.42	60.842	9958E+01	48.01	19.83	4.81
02636	8.95	61.895	10582E+01	51.01	21.07	4.51
02637	9.47	62.947	11206E+01	54.01	22.31	4.27
02638	1.000	63.000	11830E+01	57.01	23.55	4.07

02639						
02640						
02641						
02642						
02643						
02644						
02645						
02646						

02647 *****
02648 *****
02649 *****
02650 ROAD SIDE DITCH 211 SLOPE = 2.56 HIGH GRASS
02651 *****
02652 ROUTE CHANNEL Routing time step min = 1.00
02653 IN= 211000101 Number of segments = 1
02654 OUT= 211000202 Slopes N CHANNEL=211 FLOODPLAIN=1
02655 *****
02656 LENGTH = 1.000000
02657 *****

02658						
02659						
02660						
02661						
02662						

02663	TRAVEL TIME TABLE					
02664	DEPTH	ELEV	VOLUME	FLUM RATE	VELOCITY	TRAV TIME
02665	m	m	m ³	m ³ /s	m/s	min
02666	0.53	45.053	598E+01	3.01	1.23	121.52
02667	1.05	46.105	1222E+01	6.01	2.47	74.81
02668	1.58	47.158	1846E+01	9.01	3.71	50.49
02669	2.11	48.211	2470E+01	12.01	4.95	38.17
02670	2.63	49.263	3094E+01	15.01	6.19	29.47
02671	3.16	50.316	3718E+01	18.01	7.43	23.14
02672	3.69	51.369	4342E+01	21.01	8.67	18.11
02673	4.21	52.421	4966E+01	24.01	9.91	14.49
02674	4.74	53.474	5590E+01	27.01	11.15	11.88
02675	5.27	54.527	6214E+01	30.01	12.39	9.81
02676	5.79	55.579	6838E+01	33.01	13.63	8.17
02677	6.32	56.632	7462E+01	36.01	14.87	7.04
02678	6.84	57.684	8086E+01	39.01	16.11	6.23
02679	7.37	58.737	8710E+01	42.01	17.35	5.64
02680	7.90	59.790	9334E+01	45.01	18.59	5.17
02681	8.42	60.842	9958E+01	48.01	19.83	4.81
02682	8.95	61.895	10582E+01	51.01	21.07	4.51
02683	9.47	62.947	11206E+01	54.01	22.31	4.27
02684	1.000	63.000	11830E+01	57.01	23.55	4.07

02685						
02686						
02687						
02688						
02689						
02690						
02691						
02692						

02693 *****
02694 *****
02695 *****
02696 *****
02697 *****
02698 *****
02699 *****
02700 *****
02701 *****
02702 *****
02703 *****
02704 *****
02705 *****
02706 *****
02707 *****
02708 *****
02709 *****
02710 *****




```

00517*
00518*
00519*
00520*
00521*
00522*
00523*
00524*
00525*
00526*
00527*
00528*
00529*
00530*
00531*
00532*
00533*
00534*
00535*
00536*
00537*
00538*
00539*
00540*
00541*
00542*
00543*
00544*
00545*
00546*
00547*
00548*
00549*
00550*
00551*
00552*
00553*
00554*
00555*
00556*
00557*
00558*
00559*
00560*
00561*
00562*
00563*
00564*
00565*
00566*
00567*
00568*
00569*
00570*
00571*
00572*
00573*
00574*
00575*
00576*
00577*
00578*
00579*
00580*
00581*
00582*
00583*
00584*
00585*
00586*
00587*
00588*
00589*
00590*
00591*
00592*
00593*
00594*
00595*
00596*
00600*
00601*
00602*
00603*
00604*
00605*
00606*
00607*
00608*
00609*
00610*
00611*
00612*
00613*
00614*
00615*
00616*
00617*
00618*
00619*
00620*
00621*
00622*
00623*
00624*
00625*
00626*
00627*
00628*
00629*
00630*
00631*
00632*
00633*
00634*
00635*
00636*
00637*
00638*
00639*
00640*
00641*
00642*
00643*
00644*
00645*

```

```

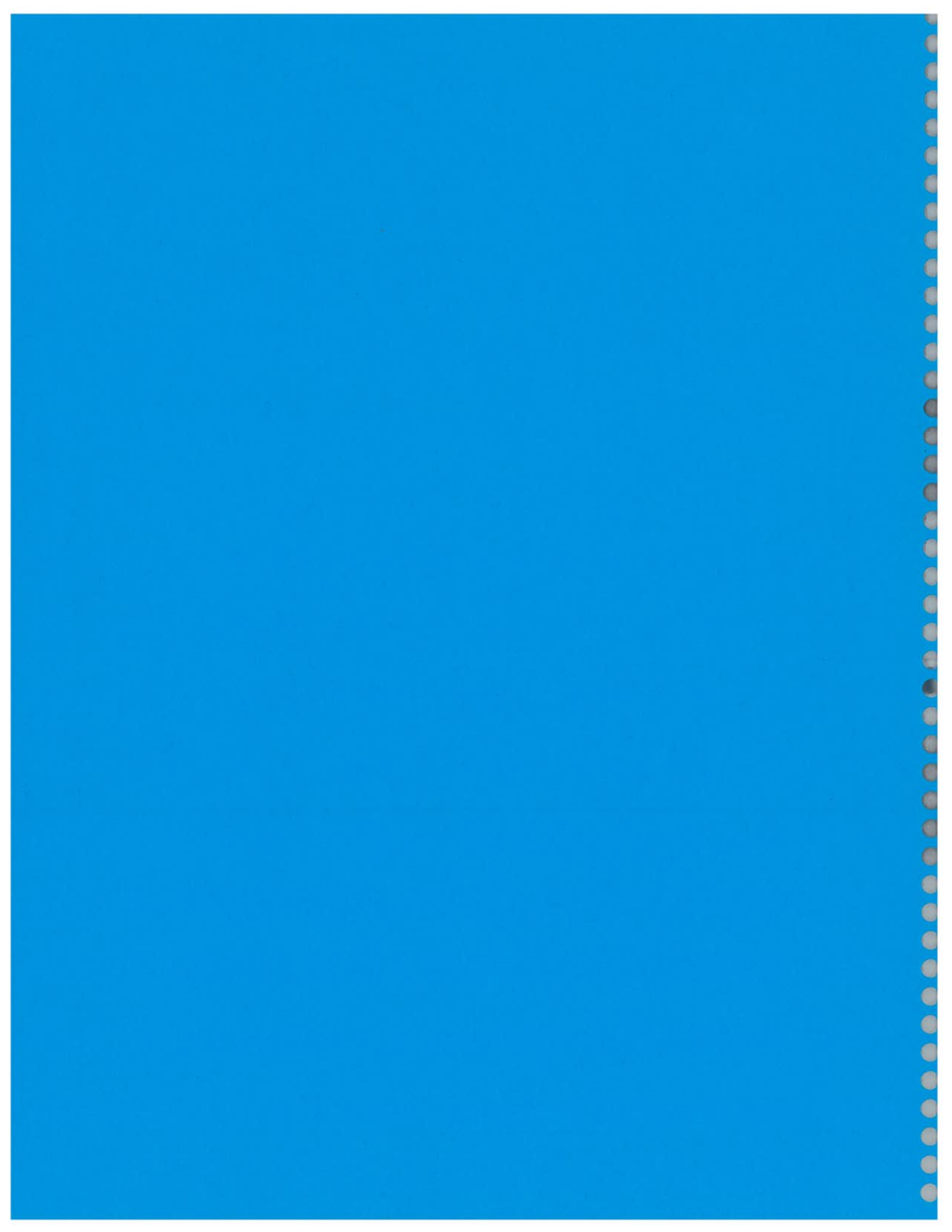
00646*
00647*
00648*
00649*
00650*
00651*
00652*
00653*
00654*
00655*
00656*
00657*
00658*
00659*
00660*
00661*
00662*
00663*
00664*
00665*
00666*
00667*
00668*
00669*
00670*
00671*
00672*
00673*
00674*
00675*
00676*
00677*
00678*
00679*
00680*
00681*
00682*
00683*
00684*
00685*
00686*
00687*
00688*
00689*
00690*
00691*
00692*
00693*
00694*
00695*
00696*
00697*
00698*
00699*
00700*
00701*
00702*
00703*
00704*
00705*
00706*
00707*
00708*
00709*
00710*
00711*
00712*
00713*
00714*
00715*
00716*
00717*
00718*
00719*
00720*
00721*
00722*
00723*
00724*
00725*
00726*
00727*
00728*
00729*
00730*
00731*
00732*
00733*
00734*
00735*
00736*
00737*
00738*
00739*
00740*
00741*
00742*
00743*
00744*
00745*
00746*
00747*
00748*
00749*
00750*
00751*
00752*
00753*
00754*
00755*
00756*
00757*
00758*
00759*
00760*
00761*
00762*
00763*
00764*
00765*
00766*
00767*
00768*
00769*
00770*
00771*
00772*
00773*
00774*
00775*
00776*
00777*
00778*
00779*
00780*
00781*
00782*
00783*
00784*
00785*
00786*
00787*
00788*
00789*
00790*
00791*
00792*
00793*
00794*
00795*
00796*
00797*
00798*
00799*
00800*
00801*
00802*
00803*
00804*
00805*
00806*
00807*
00808*
00809*
00810*
00811*
00812*
00813*
00814*
00815*
00816*
00817*
00818*
00819*
00820*
00821*
00822*
00823*
00824*
00825*
00826*
00827*
00828*
00829*
00830*
00831*
00832*
00833*
00834*
00835*
00836*
00837*
00838*
00839*
00840*
00841*
00842*
00843*
00844*
00845*
00846*
00847*
00848*
00849*
00850*
00851*
00852*
00853*
00854*
00855*
00856*
00857*
00858*
00859*
00860*
00861*
00862*
00863*
00864*
00865*
00866*
00867*
00868*
00869*
00870*
00871*
00872*
00873*
00874*
00875*
00876*
00877*
00878*
00879*
00880*
00881*
00882*
00883*
00884*
00885*
00886*
00887*
00888*
00889*
00890*
00891*
00892*
00893*
00894*
00895*
00896*
00897*
00898*
00899*
00900*
00901*
00902*
00903*
00904*
00905*
00906*
00907*
00908*
00909*
00910*
00911*
00912*
00913*
00914*
00915*
00916*
00917*
00918*
00919*
00920*
00921*
00922*
00923*
00924*
00925*
00926*
00927*
00928*
00929*
00930*
00931*
00932*
00933*
00934*
00935*
00936*
00937*
00938*
00939*
00940*
00941*
00942*
00943*
00944*
00945*
00946*
00947*
00948*
00949*
00950*
00951*
00952*
00953*
00954*
00955*
00956*
00957*
00958*
00959*
00960*
00961*
00962*
00963*
00964*
00965*
00966*
00967*
00968*
00969*
00970*
00971*
00972*
00973*
00974*
00975*
00976*
00977*
00978*
00979*
00980*
00981*
00982*
00983*
00984*
00985*
00986*
00987*
00988*
00989*
00990*
00991*
00992*
00993*
00994*
00995*
00996*
00997*
00998*
00999*

```



APPENDIX E

Typical standards for ROW and road widths and location of utilities



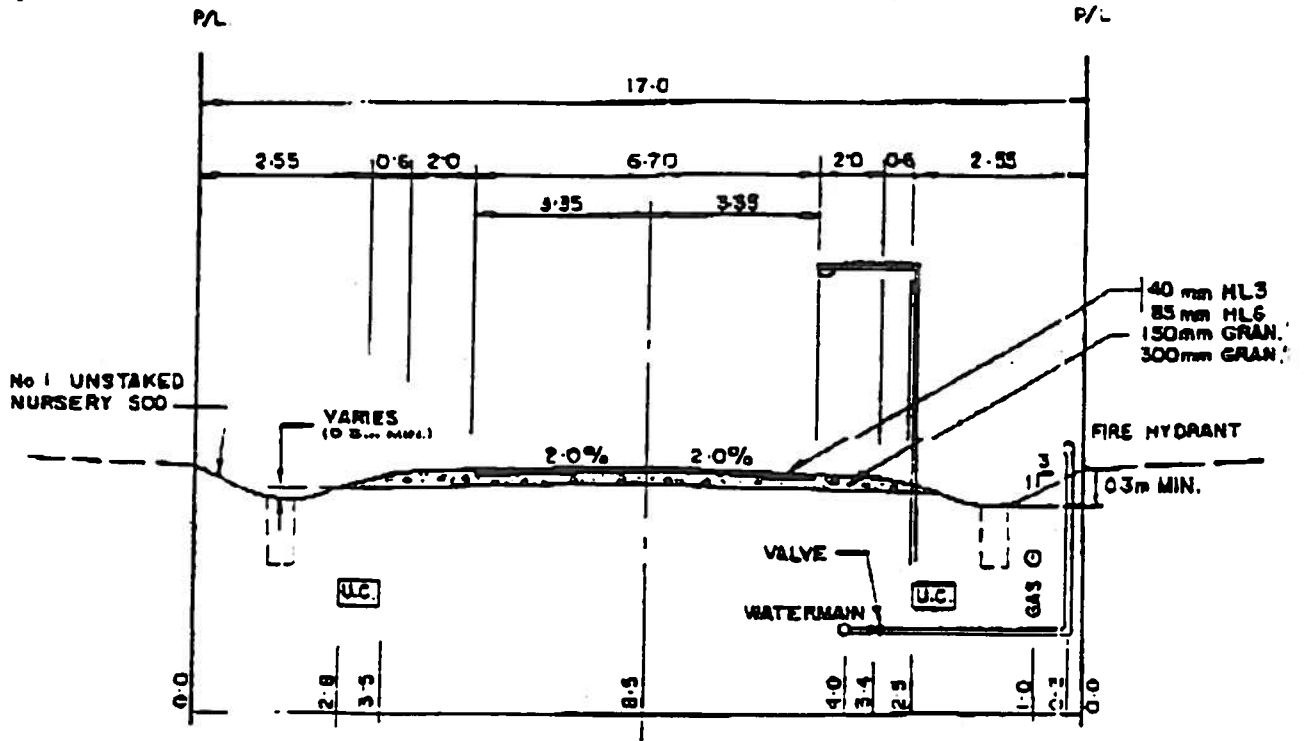
APPENDIX E

Typical standards for ROW and road widths and location of utilities

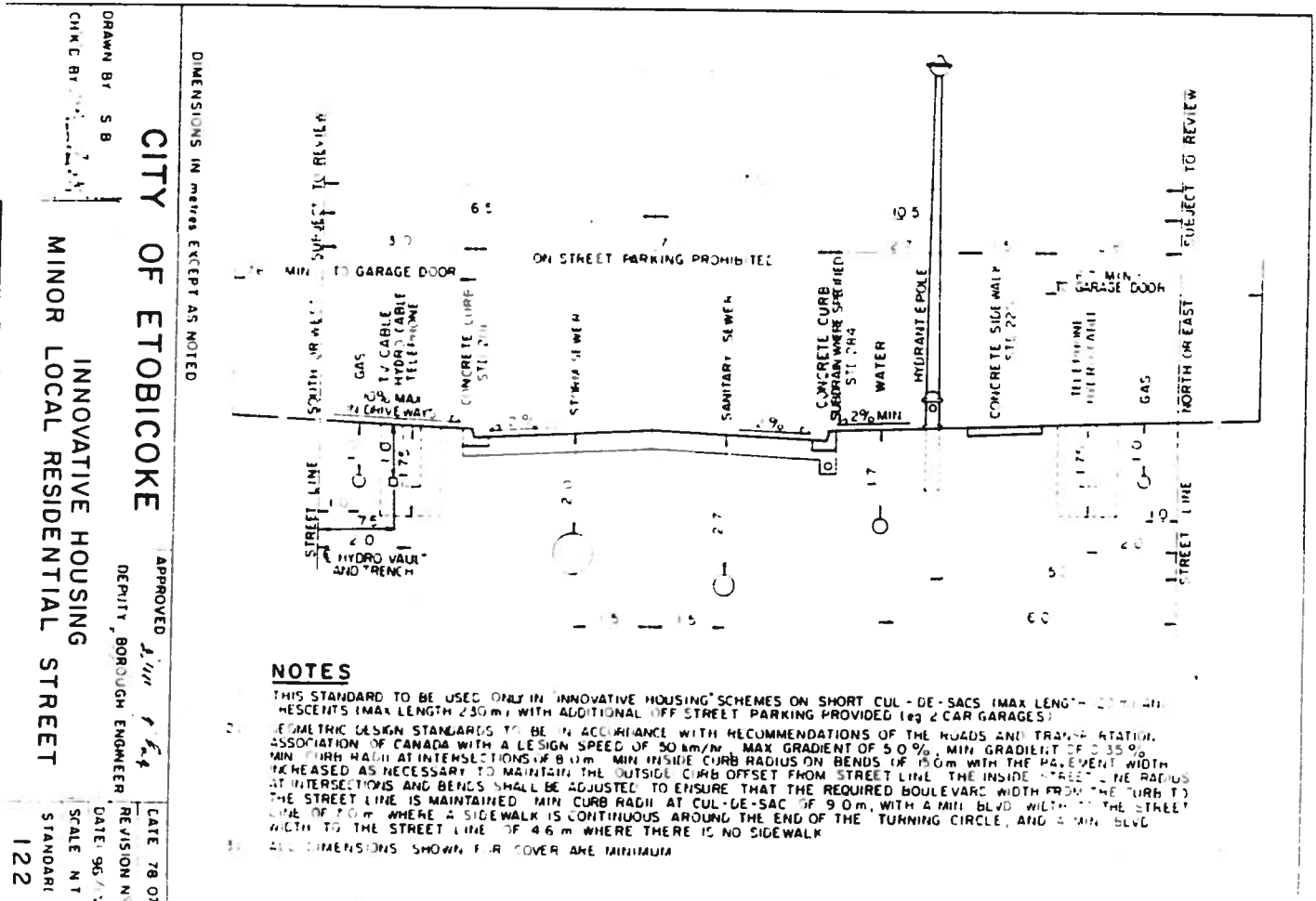
Fig. No.	Type of road and drainage system	ROW widths (m)	Pavement widths (m)
E-1	Private residential street with swales and infiltration trenches (includes underground utilities, water main and street lighting).	17	6.7
E-2	Minor local residential streets (Innovative Housing) with curb & gutter. (includes one sidewalk, underground utilities and street lighting).	17	7
E-3	Minor local streets with curb & gutter. (includes below ground utilities and street lighting)	18	8.5
E-4	Intermediate local residential street (Innovative Housing) with curb & gutter (includes one sidewalk, underground utilities and street lighting)	18.5	8.5
E-5	Urban or rural residential with grass swales and perforated pipes	20	6.8
E-6	Local residential street with ditches (includes above or below ground utilities, two sidewalks, and street lighting).	20	7.2
E-7	Rural estate with curbs and ditches (includes below ground utilities, water main and street lighting).	20	7.3
E-8	Urban or rural residential with grass swales, perforated pipes and storm sewers (includes sanitary)	20	7.3
E-9	Rural residential street with ditches	20	7.5
E-10	Typical local street with curb & gutter (includes above or below ground utilities, water main, street lighting and two sidewalks)	20	8.5
E-11	Rural collector with ditches	20	8.5
E-12	Residential collector with curb & gutter (includes below ground utilities, water main, street lighting and two sidewalks)	20	11
E-13	Collector street (minor) with curb & gutter (includes below ground utilities, water main, street lighting and two sidewalks)	23	8.5
E-14	Collector street (major) with curb & gutter (includes below ground utilities, water main, street lighting and two sidewalks)	23	11
E-15	Minor arterial with curb & gutter (includes below ground utilities, water main, street lighting and two sidewalks)	26	14.5
E-16	Primary collector and arterial streets with ditches (includes above or underground utilities, water main, street lighting and two sidewalks)	27	7.2
E-17	Median divided arterial street with curb & gutter (includes above or below ground utilities, water main, street lighting and two sidewalks)	36	15.6 + median



E-1



E-2

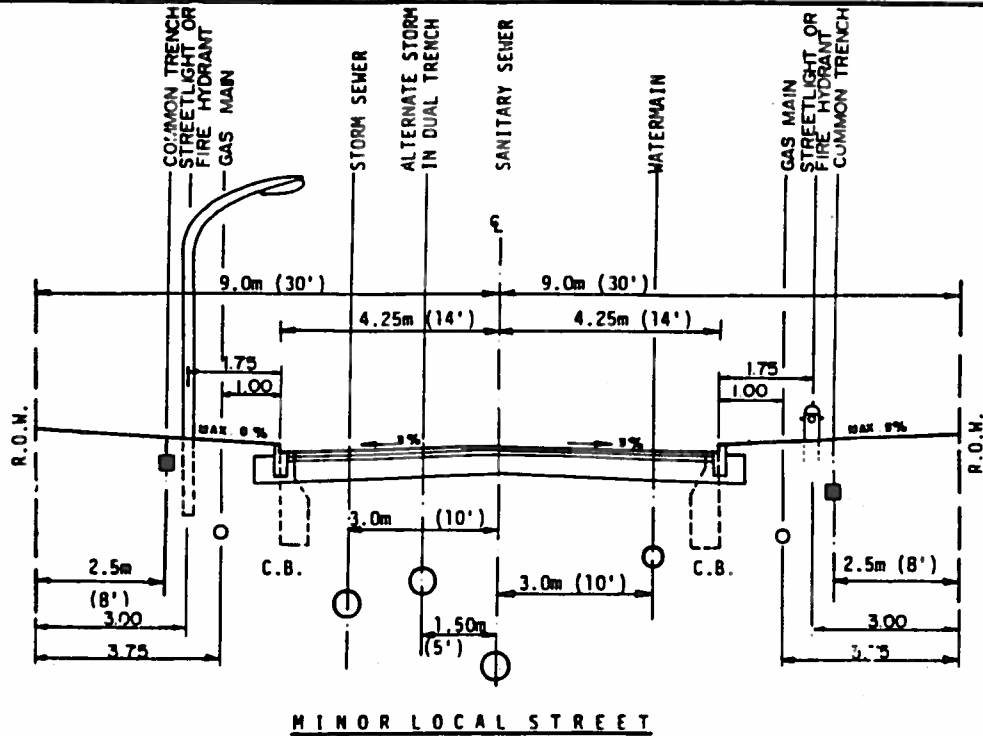


NOTES

- THIS STANDARD TO BE USED ONLY IN 'INNOVATIVE HOUSING' SCHEMES ON SHORT CUL-DE-SACS (MAX LENGTH - 200m) AND RESIDENTS (MAX LENGTH 230m) WITH ADDITIONAL OFF STREET PARKING PROVIDED (eg 2 CAR GARAGES)
- GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE ROADS AND TRANSPORTATION ASSOCIATION OF CANADA WITH A DESIGN SPEED OF 50 km/hr. MAX GRADIENT OF 5.0%, MIN GRADIENT OF 0.35%. MIN CURB RADIUS AT INTERSECTIONS OF 8.0m. MIN INSIDE CURB RADIUS ON BENDS OF 15.0m WITH THE PAVEMENT WIDTH INCREASED AS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN THE OUTSIDE CURB OFFSET FROM STREET LINE. THE INSIDE STREET LINE RADIUS AT INTERSECTIONS AND BENDS SHALL BE ADJUSTED TO ENSURE THAT THE REQUIRED BOULEVARD WIDTH FROM THE CURB TO THE STREET LINE IS MAINTAINED. MIN CURB RADIUS AT CUL-DE-SAC OF 9.0m, WITH A MIN BLVD WIDTH OF THE STREET LINE OF 7.0m WHERE A SIDEWALK IS CONTINUOUS AROUND THE END OF THE TURNING CIRCLE, AND A MIN BLVD WIDTH TO THE STREET LINE OF 4.6m WHERE THERE IS NO SIDEWALK
- ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN FOR COVER ARE MINIMUM

CITY OF ETOBICOKE
 INNOVATIVE HOUSING
 MINOR LOCAL RESIDENTIAL STREET
 DRAWN BY S.B.
 CHECK BY
 APPROVED
 DEPUTY BOROUGH ENGINEER
 DATE 78.07
 REVISION N
 DATE 96.11
 SCALE N.T.
 STANDARD
 122

E-3

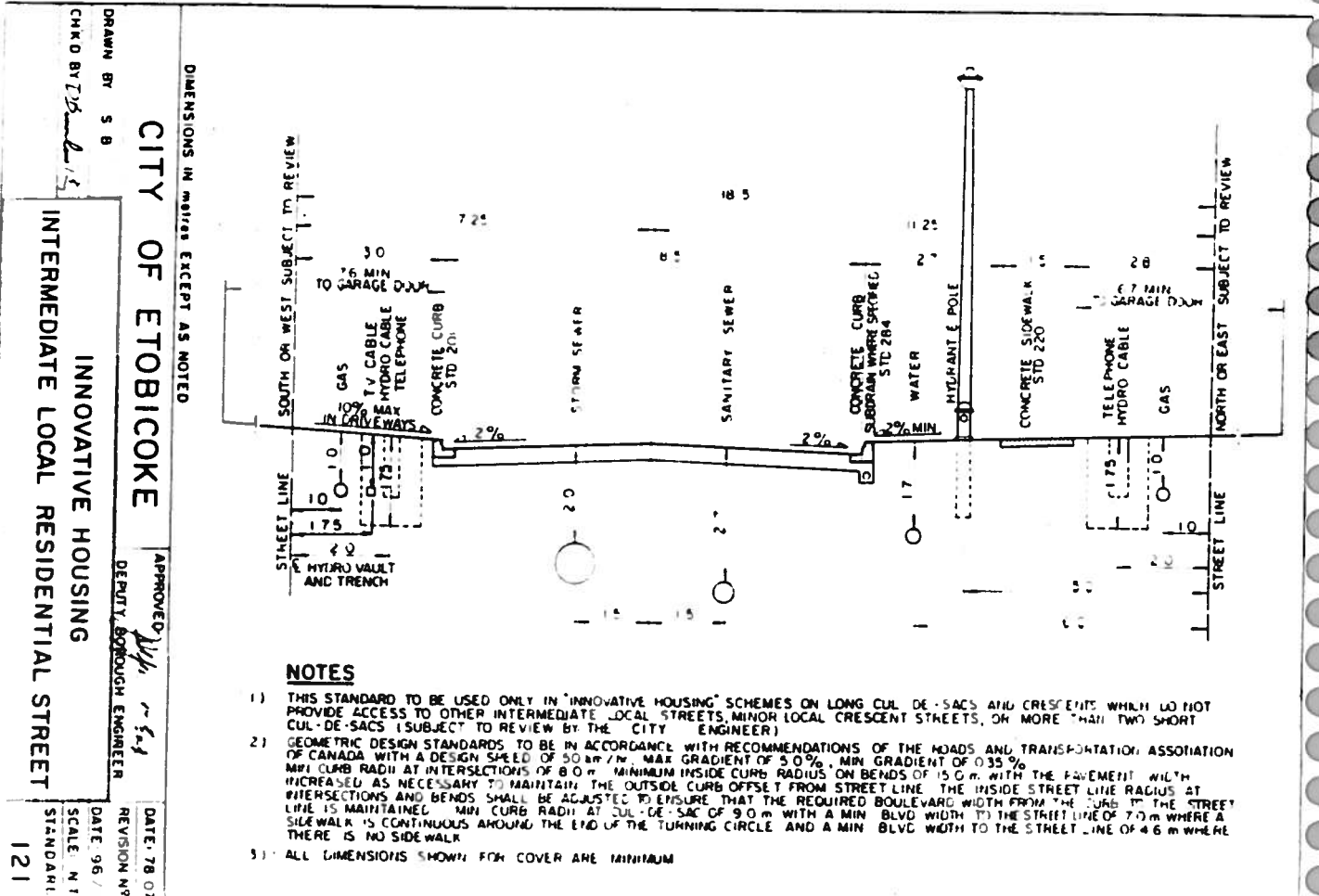


NOTE:

1. SEE ALSO DRWG R-9.
2. COMMON TRENCH - TELEPHONE, CABLEVISION, HYDRO, STREETLIGHTING

SCALE: 1:100		DRAWN : K.H.
REVISION DATE OCT 1989	UTILITY LOCATIONS 18 m (60') RIGHT OF WAY	CHECKED: R.W.W.
		DRWG. NO: YELLOW SK-1

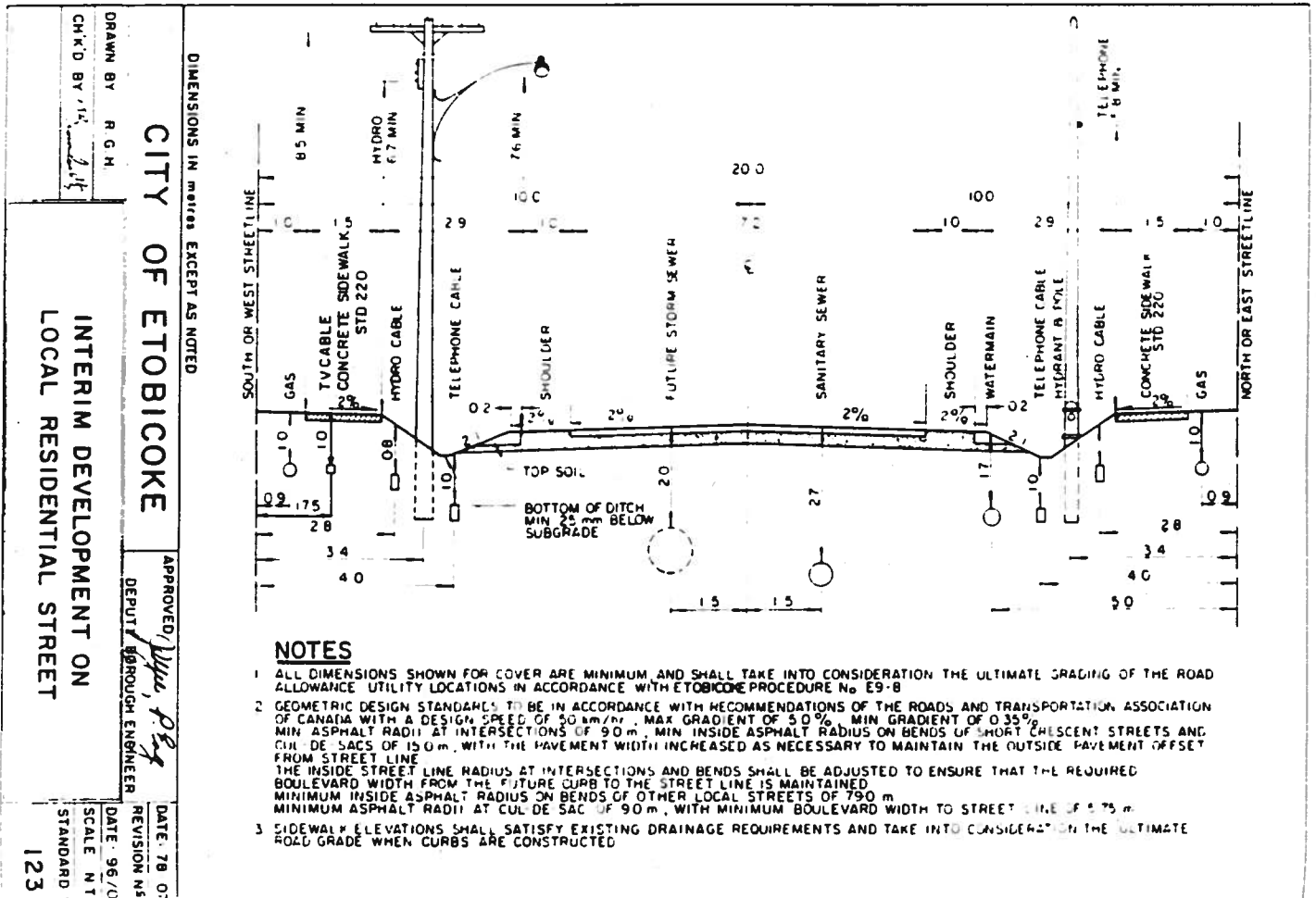
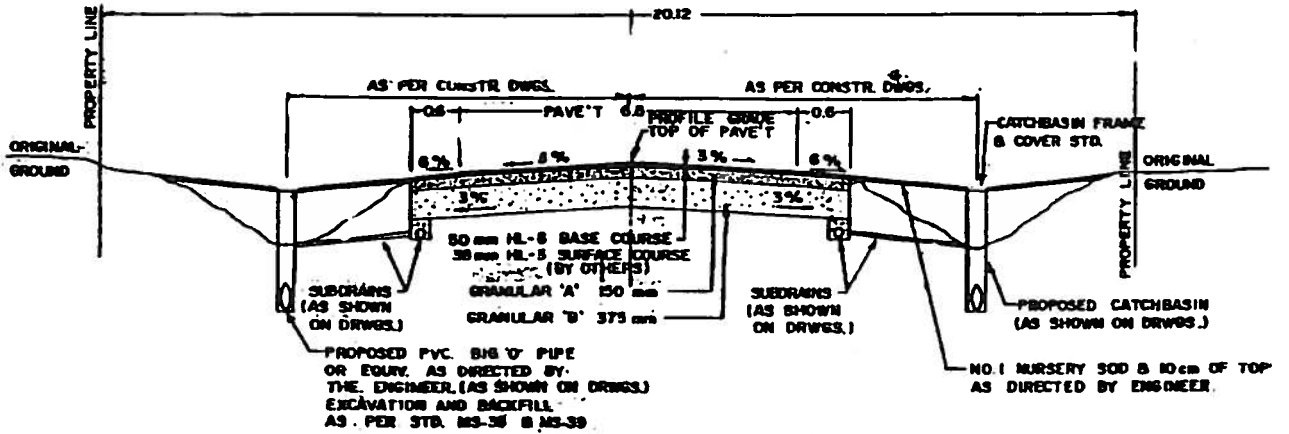
E-4

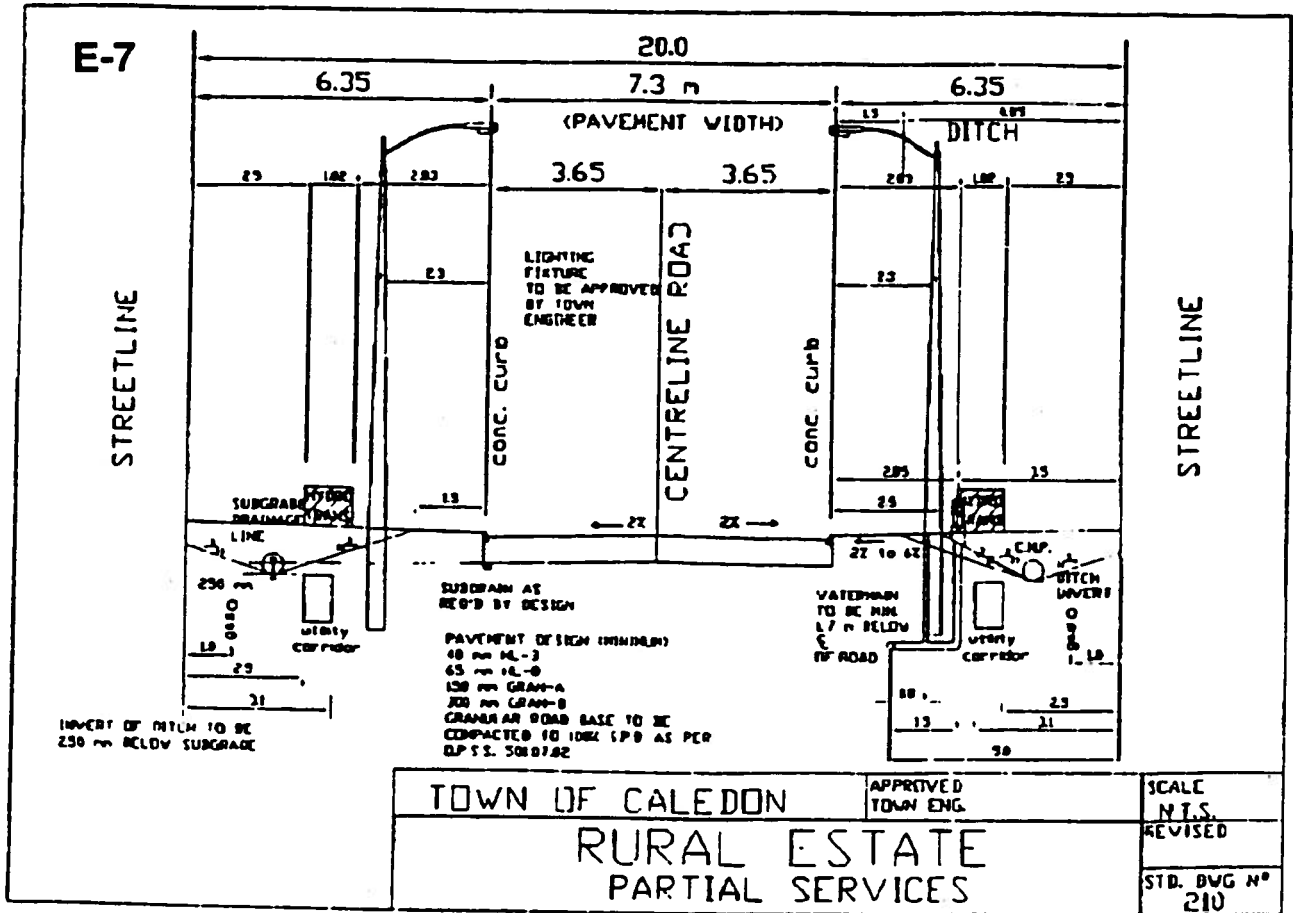


NOTES

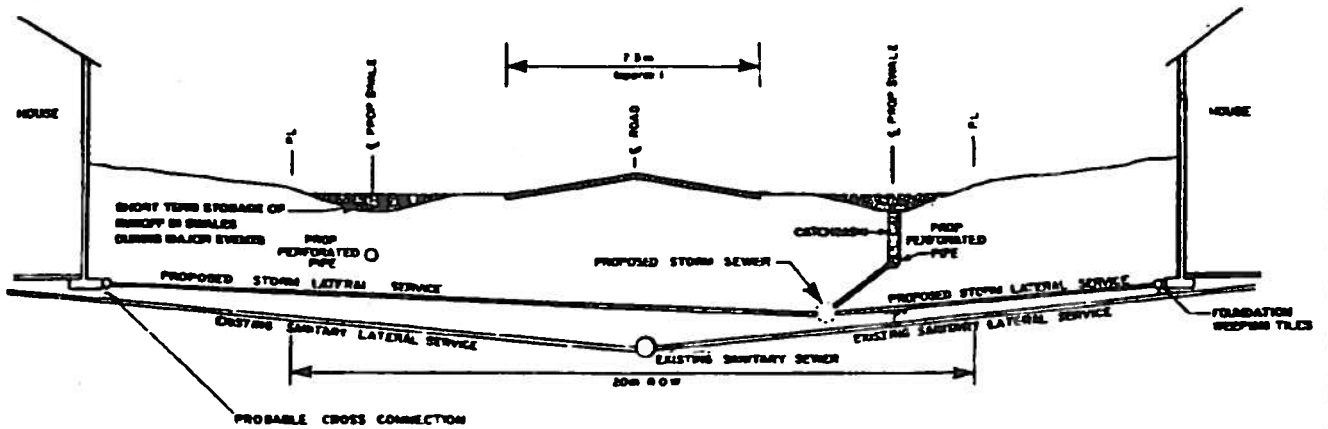
- 1) THIS STANDARD TO BE USED ONLY IN "INNOVATIVE HOUSING" SCHEMES ON LONG CUL-DE-SACS AND CRESCENTS WHICH DO NOT PROVIDE ACCESS TO OTHER INTERMEDIATE LOCAL STREETS, MINOR LOCAL CRESCENT STREETS, OR MORE THAN TWO SHORT CUL-DE-SACS (SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY THE CITY ENGINEER)
- 2) GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE ROADS AND TRANSPORTATION ASSOCIATION OF CANADA WITH A DESIGN SPEED OF 50 km/hr. MAX GRADIENT OF 5.0%. MIN GRADIENT OF 0.35% MIN CURB RADIUS AT INTERSECTIONS OF 8.0m. MINIMUM INSIDE CURB RADIUS ON BENDS OF 15.0m. WITH THE PAVEMENT WIDTH INCREASED AS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN THE OUTSIDE CURB OFFSET FROM STREET LINE. THE INSIDE STREET LINE RADIUS AT INTERSECTIONS AND BENDS SHALL BE ADJUSTED TO ENSURE THAT THE REQUIRED BOULEVARD WIDTH FROM THE CURB TO THE STREET LINE IS MAINTAINED. MIN CURB RADIUS AT CUL-DE-SAC OF 9.0m WITH A MIN BLVD WIDTH TO THE STREET LINE OF 7.0m WHERE A SIDEWALK IS CONTINUOUS AROUND THE END OF THE TURNING CIRCLE AND A MIN BLVD WIDTH TO THE STREET LINE OF 4.6m WHERE THERE IS NO SIDEWALK
- 3) ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN FOR COVER ARE MINIMUM

DIMENSIONS IN METERS EXCEPT AS NOTED
CITY OF ETOBICOKE
 APPROVED: [Signature]
 DEPUTY BOROUGH ENGINEER
INNOVATIVE HOUSING
INTERMEDIATE LOCAL RESIDENTIAL STREET
 DRAWN BY: S.B.
 CHKD BY: [Signature]
 DATE: 78 07
 REVISION NO:
 DATE: 96 /
 SCALE: N.T.
 STANDARD: 121

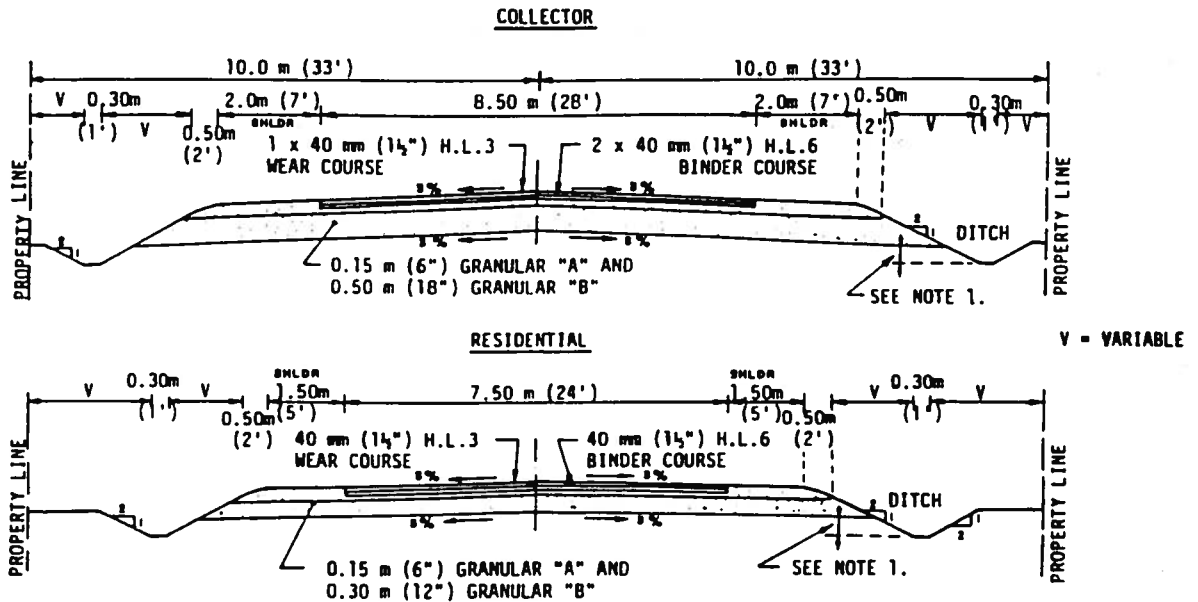




E-8



E-9

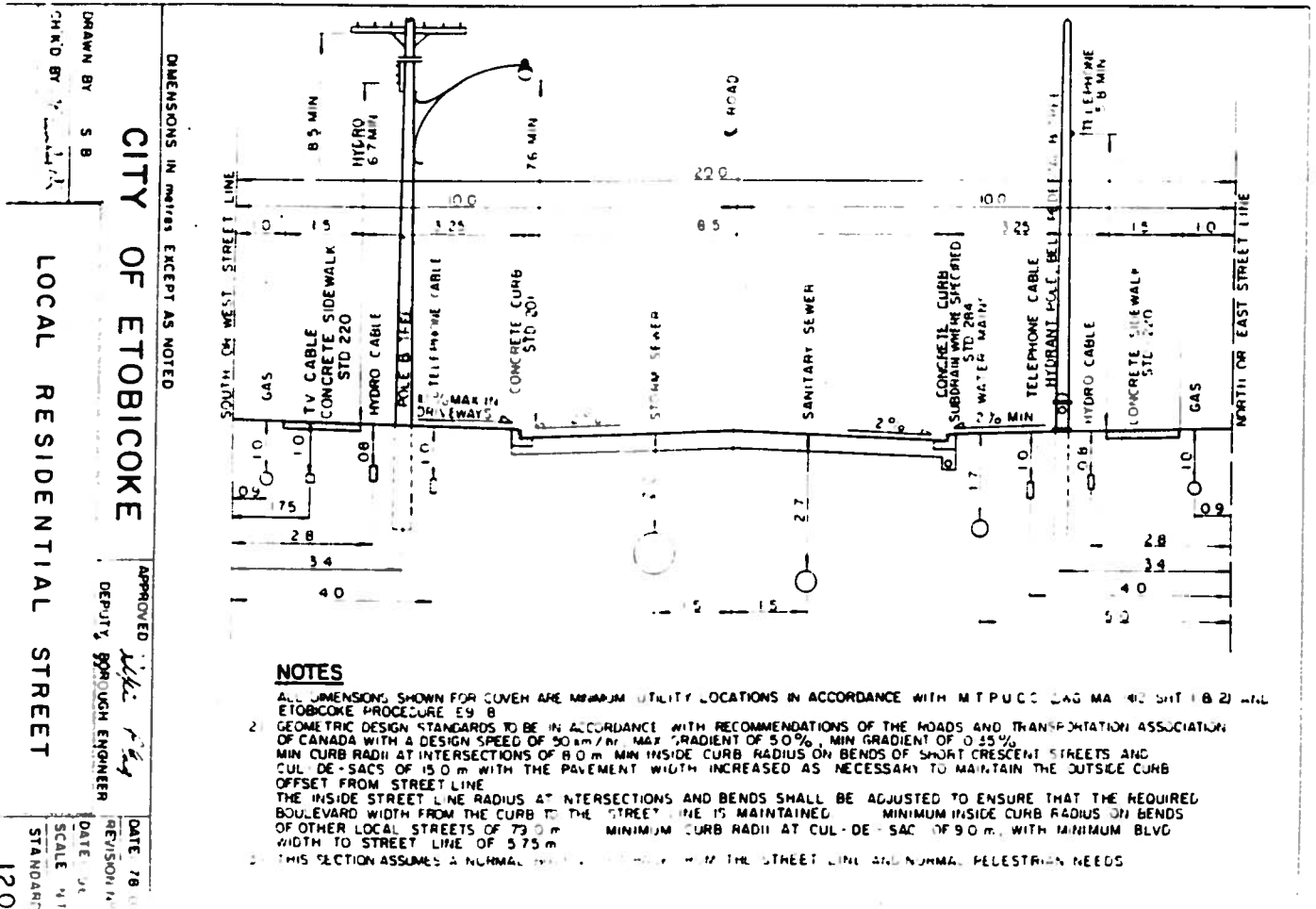


NOTES:

1. BOTTOM OF DITCH TO BE MINIMUM 0.30 m (1') BELOW GRANULAR SUBGRADE.
2. SHOULDER ON COLLECTOR STREET TO BE SURFACE TREATED, WHERE REQUIRED BY THE TWP. ENGINEER.
3. SUB-EXCAVATE SOFT AREAS IN SUBBASE AND FILL WITH GRANULAR "B" COMPACTED IN 0.15 m (6") LAYERS.
4. ALL MATERIALS TO BE SUPPLIED AND PLACED AS PER M.T.C. STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
5. DEPTH OF GRANULAR "B" TO BE INCREASED AS REQUIRED BY SOIL CONDITIONS.
6. WEAR COURSE TO BE PLACED AFTER T.V. INSPECTION OF SEWERS AND ALL RESULTING REPAIRS CARRIED OUT BUT NO SOONER THAN 12 MONTHS AFTER BINDER COURSE IN NEW SUBDIVISIONS.

SCALE 1 : 100	TOWNSHIP OF GLOUCESTER	DRAWN : K.M. CHECKED : R.W.W.
REVISION DATE JULY 79	ROADWAY CROSS - SECTION IN RURAL AREAS	DRWG NO. R - 6

E-10

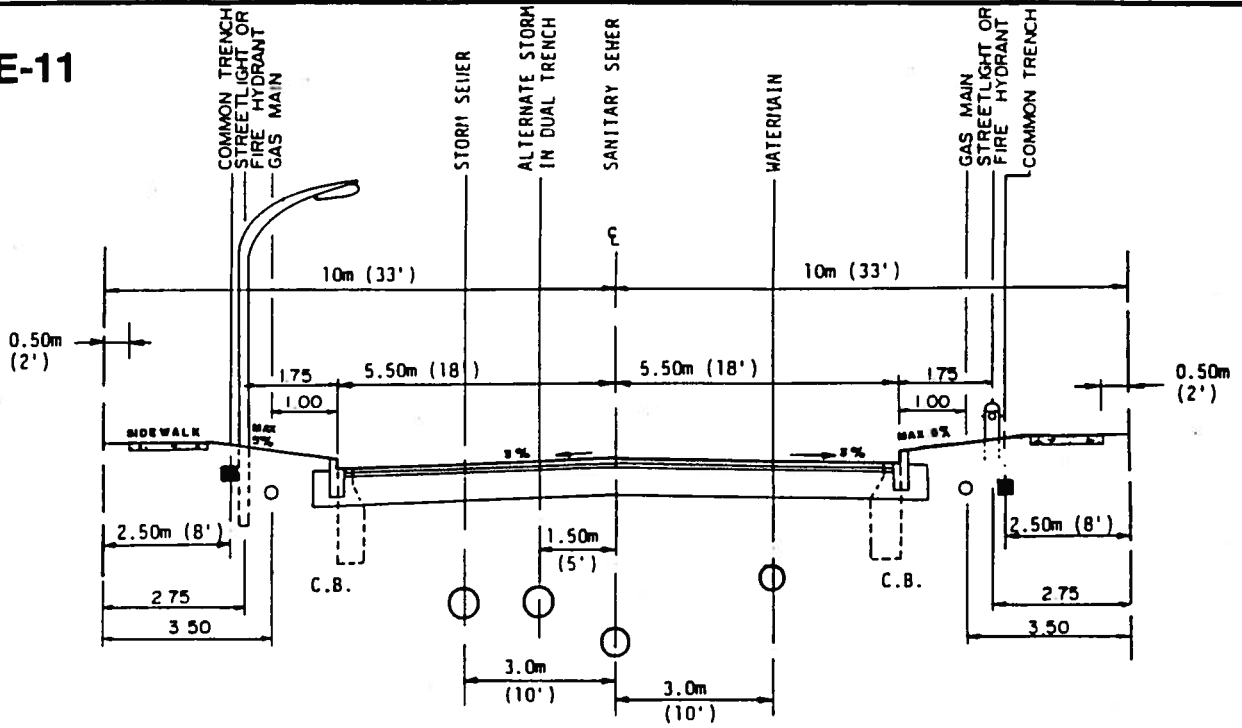


NOTES

1. ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN FOR CURBS ARE MINIMUM UTILITY LOCATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH M.T.P.U.C.C. (S.A.G. MA 402 SHIT 1 & 2) AND ETOBICOKE PROCEDURE E9-B
2. GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE ROADS AND TRANSPORTATION ASSOCIATION OF CANADA WITH A DESIGN SPEED OF 50 km/hr. MAX. GRADIENT OF 5.0%, MIN GRADIENT OF 0.25%.
3. MIN CURB RADIUS AT INTERSECTIONS OF 8.0 m MIN INSIDE CURB RADIUS ON BENDS OF SHORT CRESCENT STREETS AND CUL-DE-SACS OF 15.0 m WITH THE PAVEMENT WIDTH INCREASED AS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN THE OUTSIDE CURB OFFSET FROM STREET LINE.
4. THE INSIDE STREET LINE RADIUS AT INTERSECTIONS AND BENDS SHALL BE ADJUSTED TO ENSURE THAT THE REQUIRED BOULEVARD WIDTH FROM THE CURB TO THE STREET LINE IS MAINTAINED. MINIMUM INSIDE CURB RADIUS ON BENDS OF OTHER LOCAL STREETS OF 7.5 m MINIMUM CURB RADIUS AT CUL-DE-SAC OF 9.0 m. WITH MINIMUM BLVD WIDTH TO STREET LINE OF 5.75 m.
5. THIS SECTION ASSUMES A NORMAL SLOPE FROM THE STREET LINE AND NORMAL PEDESTRIAN NEEDS.

DIMENSIONS IN METERS EXCEPT AS NOTED
CITY OF ETOBICOKE
 LOCAL RESIDENTIAL STREET
 DRAWN BY S.B.
 CH'D BY
 APPROVED
 DEPUTY, SUFFICIENT ENGINEER
 DATE 78
 REVISION IN
 SCALE 1:1
 STANDARD
 120

E-11



RESIDENTIAL COLLECTOR

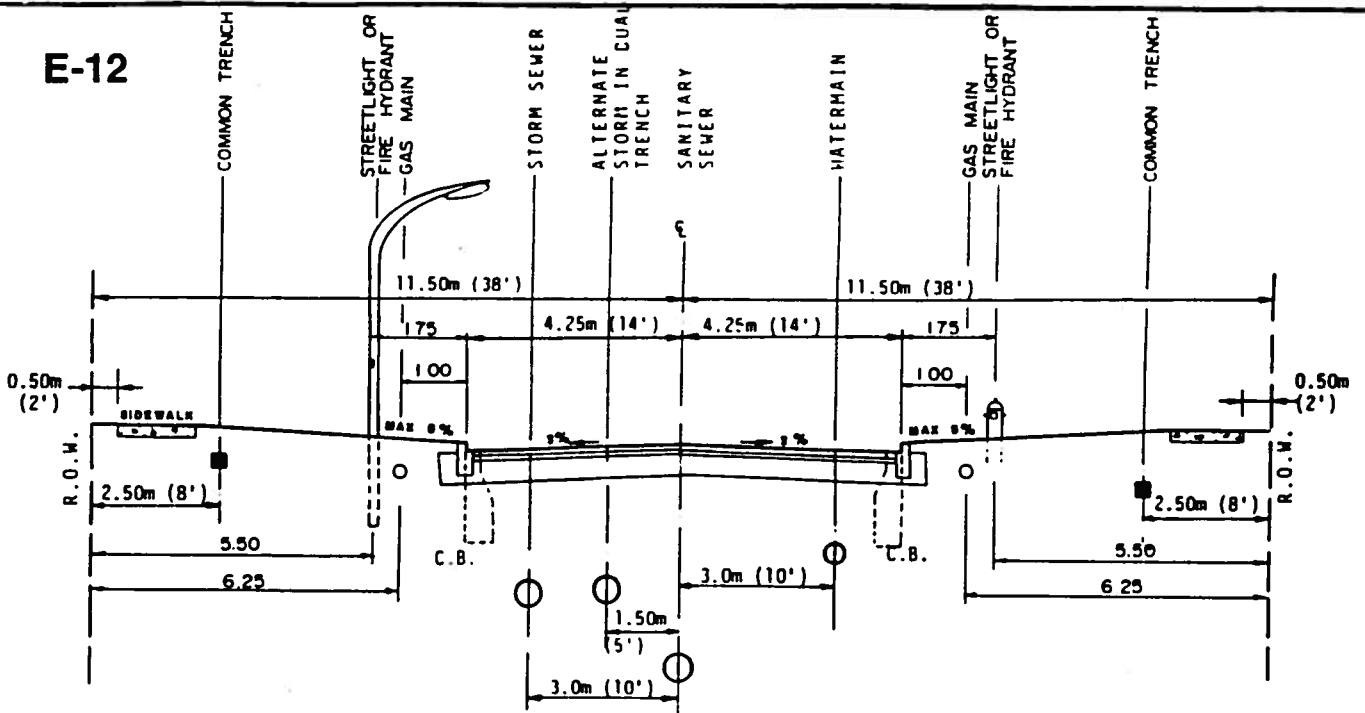
NOTE: 1. SEE ALSO DRWG. R-9. 2. COMMON TRENCH - TELEPHONE, CABLEVISION, HYDRO, STREETLIGHTING

SCALE	1:100
REVISION DATE	OCT 1989

UTILITY LOCATIONS 20m (66') RIGHT OF WAY

DRAWN	K.H.
CHECKED	R.W.W.
DRWG NO	SK-3

E-12



COLLECTOR STREET - 8.50m (28') OF PAVEMENT
 2. COMMON TRENCH - TELEPHONE, CABLEVISION, HYDRO, STREETLIGHTING

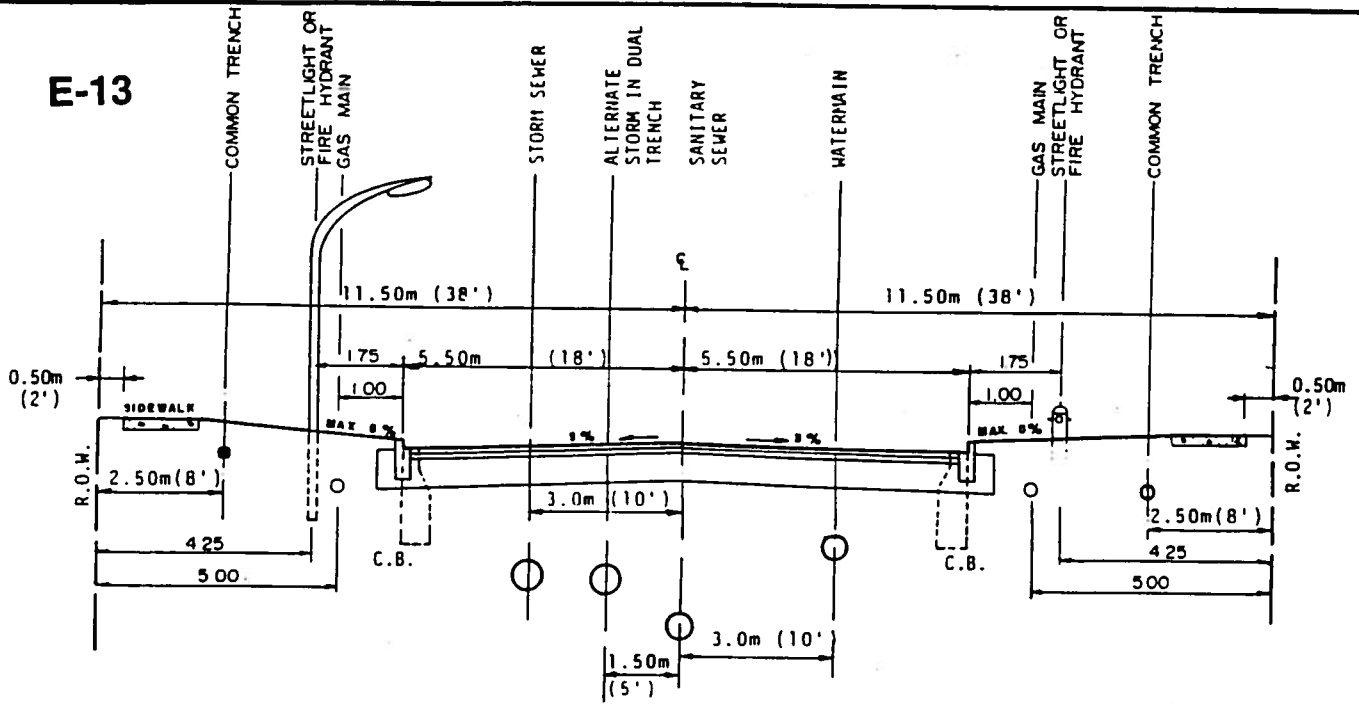
NOTE: 1. SEE ALSO DRWG. S-9.

SCALE	1:100
REVISION DATE	OCT 1989

UTILITY LOCATIONS 23m (76') RIGHT OF WAY

DRAWN	K.H.
CHECKED	R.W.W.
DRWG NO	SK-4

E-13



COLLECTOR STREET - 11m (36') OF PAVEMENT

NOTE:

1. SEE ALSO DRWG. S-9.

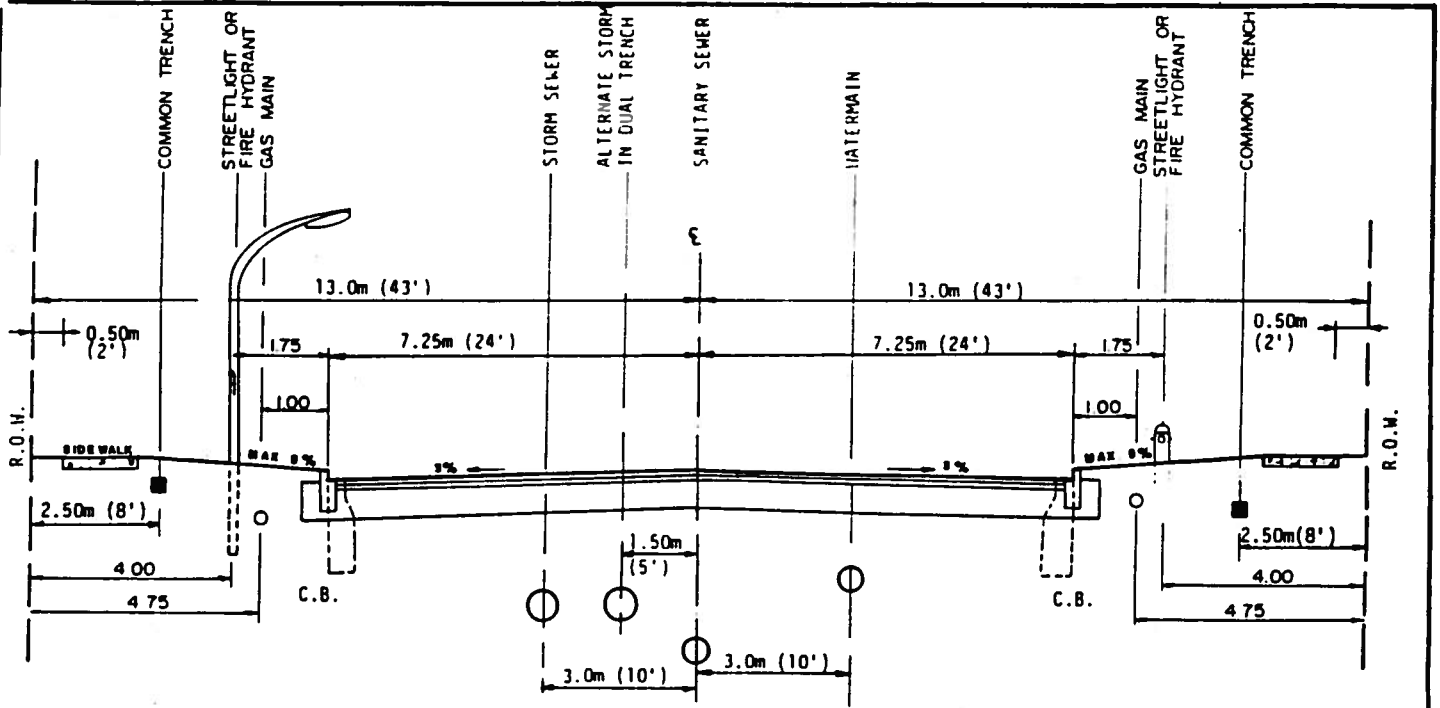
2. COMMON TRENCH - TELEPHONE, CABLEVISION, HYDRO, STREETLIGHTING

SCALE	1:100
REVISION DATE	
	OCT 1989

DRAWN	K. H.
CHECKED	R. W. W.
DRWG NO:	SK-5

UTILITY LOCATIONS 23m (76') RIGHT OF WAY

E-14



MINOR ARTERIAL

NOTE:

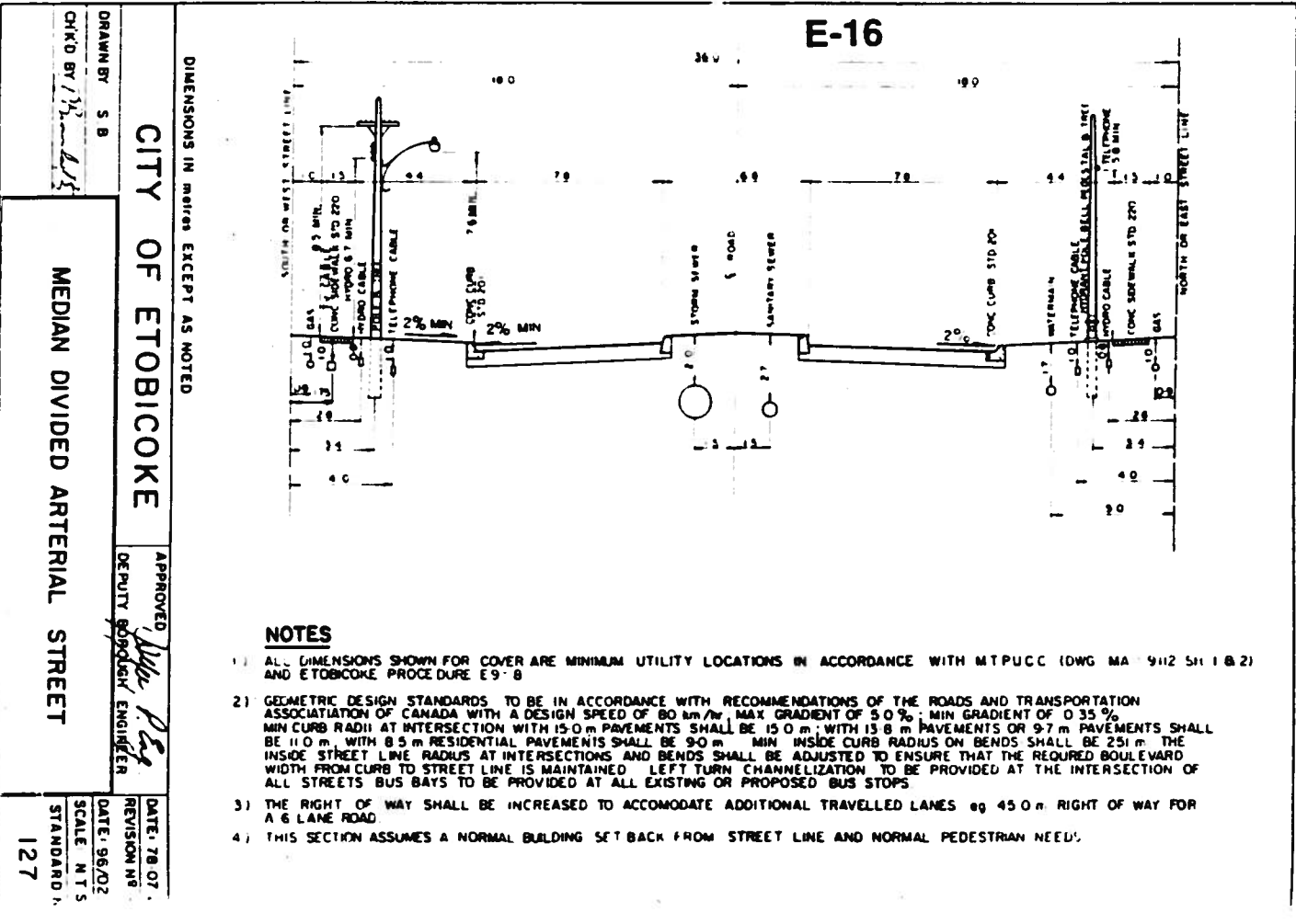
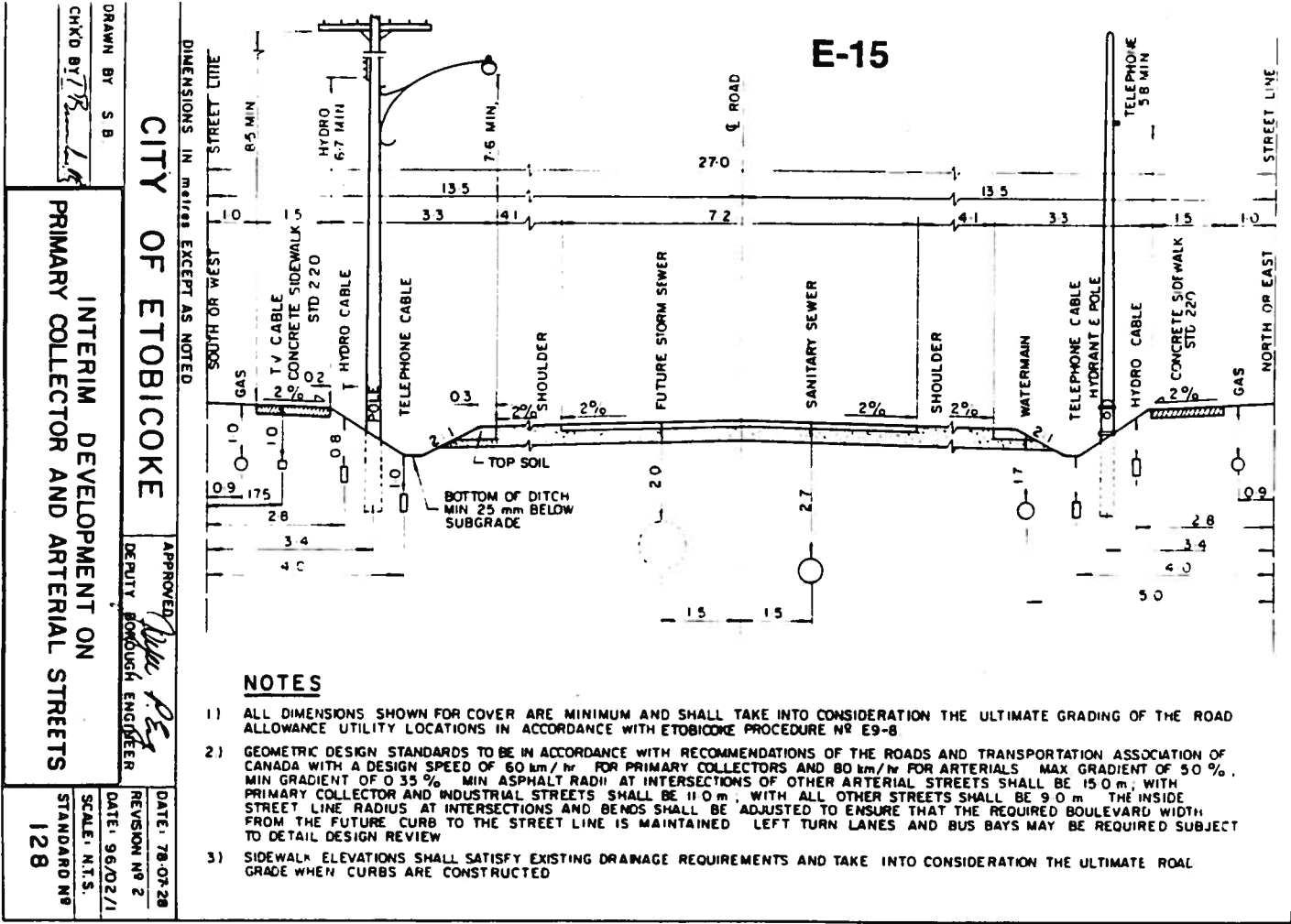
1. SEE ALSO DRWG. S-9.

2. COMMON TRENCH - TELEPHONE, CABLEVISION, HYDRO, STREETLIGHTING

SCALE	1:100
REVISION DATE	
	OCT 1989

DRAWN	K. H.
CHECKED	R. W. W.
DRWG NO:	SK-6

UTILITY LOCATIONS 26m (86') RIGHT OF WAY



CITY OF ETOBICOKE

DIMENSIONS IN METERS EXCEPT AS NOTED

DRAWN BY S B

CHKD BY *[Signature]*

APPROVED *[Signature]*
DEPUTY ENGINEER

DATE: 78-07-28
REVISION Nº 2
SCALE: N.T.S.

**INTERIM DEVELOPMENT ON
PRIMARY COLLECTOR AND ARTERIAL STREETS**

STANDARD Nº
128

CITY OF ETOBICOKE

DIMENSIONS IN METERS EXCEPT AS NOTED

DRAWN BY S B

CHKD BY *[Signature]*

APPROVED *[Signature]*
DEPUTY ENGINEER

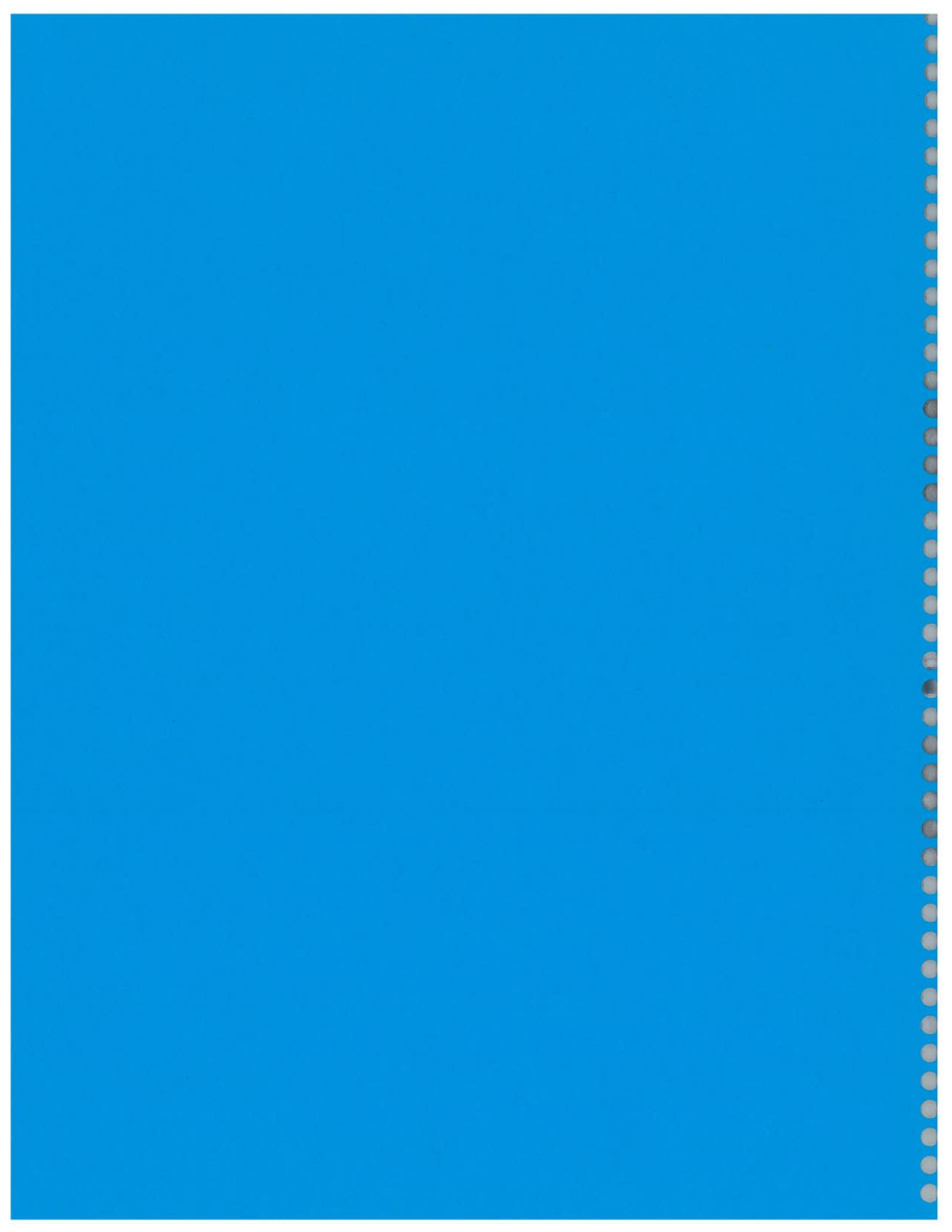
DATE: 96/02
REVISION Nº
SCALE: N.T.S.

MEDIAN DIVIDED ARTERIAL STREET

STANDARD Nº
127

APPENDIX F

Background Data for Economic Evaluation



SAMPLE GROUP :

The sources of information used to prepare this section include:

City of Ajax, City of Oshawa, City of Etobicoke, York Region, City of Ottawa, City of Nepean,
City of Kanata, City of Vanier, City of Gatineau, Markborough Properties Inc., Sorbara Group (Vaughan).

CONSTRUCTION COSTS

Road Drainage System Components	Construction / replacement		
	Lower Cost (\$ / km)	Higher Cost (\$ / km)	Average Cost (\$ / km)
Road surface included curbs and gutters (width = 8.5 m)	\$276,000.00	\$1,100,000.00	\$597,166.67
Ditches or swales system (both sides) culverts included	\$150,000.00	\$450,000.00	\$242,800.00
Swale with perforated pipe	\$570,000.00	\$1,046,000.00	\$808,000.00
Storm sewer system	\$300,000.00	\$700,000.00	\$517,000.00
Curbs and gutters (one side)	\$37,000.00	\$108,000.00	\$56,250.00
Sidewalk (\$ / square meter) =>	\$36.70	\$50.00	\$43.35

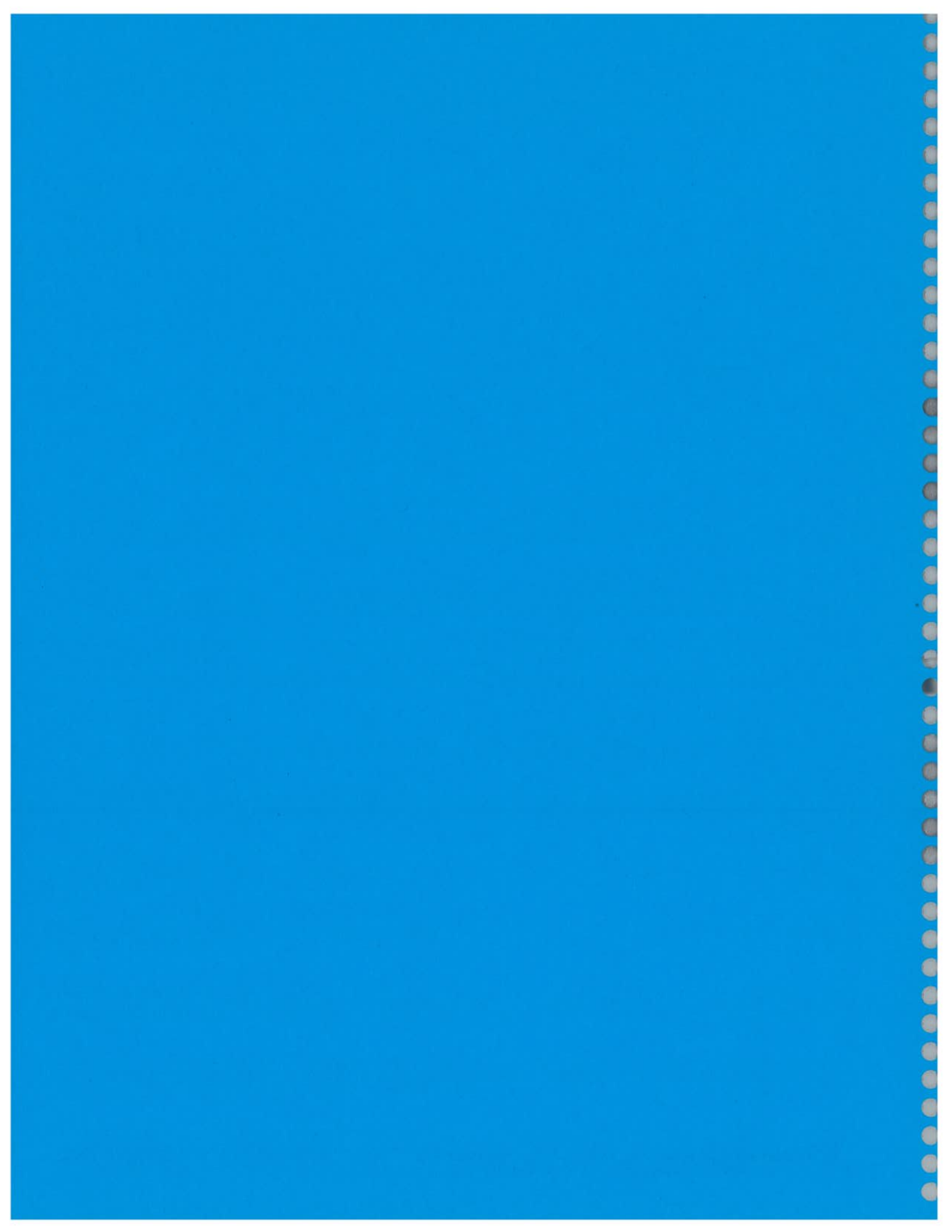
MAINTENANCE COSTS

Maintenance operations	Maintenance and repairs		
	Lower Cost (\$ / km)	Higher Cost (\$ / km)	Average Cost (\$ / km)
Catch basin repairs	\$35.00	\$676.00	\$363.67
Storm sewers repairs	\$93.00	\$774.00	\$264.00
Streets sweeping and cleaning	\$96.00	\$997.00	\$486.83
Curb and gutter repairs	\$105.00	\$511.00	\$267.00
Ditch regrading / cleaning	\$263.00	\$3,625.00	\$986.17
Shoulder / edge of road (twice / year)	\$406.00	\$406.00	\$406.00
Grass cutting (two sides)	\$276.00	\$1,200.00	\$608.75
Culvert repair / reset (100 units / km)	\$179.00	\$1,000.00	\$364.83
Culvert thawing / winter drainage (100 units/ km)	\$80.00	\$456.00	\$268.00
Catch basins cleaning (\$ / unit) =>	\$1.45	\$10.80	\$5.42



APPENDIX G

**Copies of Relevant References
Provided Separate Binders - 6 Volumes**





APPENDIX H

USER GUIDE

Drainage System Selection Tool
Microsoft Excel Version

**“Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and other
Stormwater Management Practices”**

Prepared for:

**The Toronto and Region
Conservation Authority**

Prepared by:

**J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.
Ottawa, Ontario**

February 2000

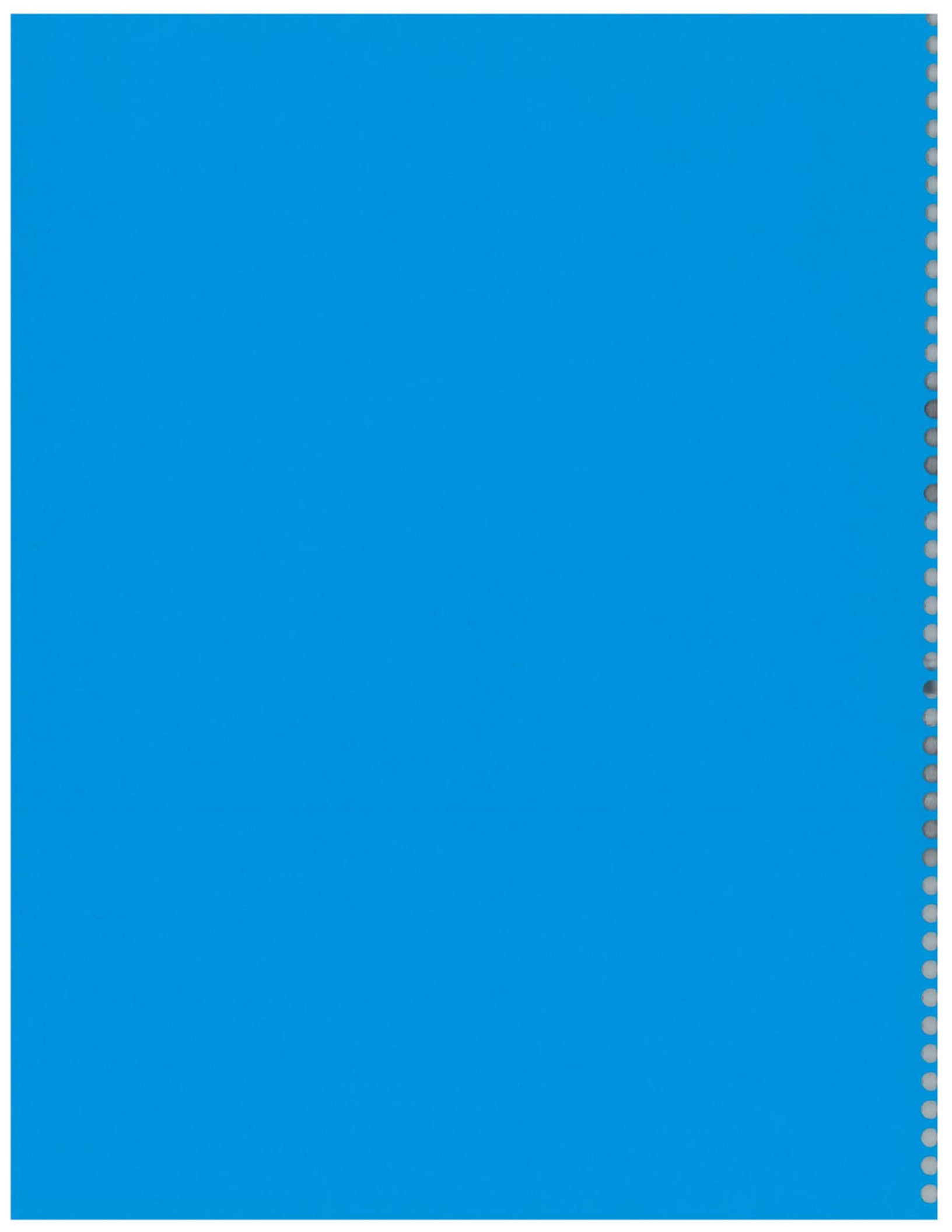


Table of Contents

General Information

Introduction	1
Methodology.....	1
Results	1
System Requirements	1
Start Up	2

Specific Details of Each Worksheet

Copyright Notice	3
User Guide.....	4
Config (Configuration Control Panel)	5
Images	7
Table A (Selection of alternative drainage features based on site characteristics)	8
Table A Notes.....	9
Table B (Selection of alternative drainage features based on development characteristics)	10
Table B Notes.....	11
Table C (Identification of compatible drainage features)	12
Table CD (Stormwater management objectives).....	13
Table D (Comparison of SWM function potentials).....	14
Table E (Comparison of conceptual drainage systems).....	15
Maintenance Activities.....	18
Capital and Annualized Costs.....	19
Cost Comparisons.....	21

ANNEX A: Sample Print-outs from Drainage System Selection Tool



Introduction

This is an electronic version of the selection tool developed as part of the study, "Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and other related Stormwater Management Practices" (1997, J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.)

Using the flexibility of a spreadsheet and the power of the Visual Basic programming language, "Report-Ready" analysis and recommendations can be made with the click of a few buttons.

The electronic version of the tool was developed for Microsoft Excel, and has been optimized for version 7. A spreadsheet was chosen as the tool naturally lent itself to this type of application because of its tabular layout. Microsoft Excel was chosen as it is capable of sustaining VBA modules and can link form objects such as check boxes and buttons to Visual Basic programming code.

Methodology

- The selection tool allows for an efficient identification of drainage system features which are compatible with site and development characteristics.
- The user simply checks a series of boxes, and clicks a few buttons to conceptualize and cost various potential drainage systems.
- A complete set of capital and related maintenance costs are provided in tables, which are used to evaluate the total "Present Value" of potential alternatives.
- A complete set of performance tables is included to identify the environmental and social benefits of one system over another.
- An intuitive "build" algorithm is used to approximate the quantities of the various elements required to build the system (how many meters of pipes are required, how many catchbasins need to be installed etc.)

Results

- The tool can identify whether or not a drainage feature is compatible with the site and development characteristics.
- The tool can be used to calculate the quantities of materials needed to build a proposed drainage system based on drainage area and imperviousness.
- The use of this tool can speed up the evaluation of various drainage system design proposals.
- The tool can quickly and accurately produce a cost/benefit comparison of one system over another.

System Requirements

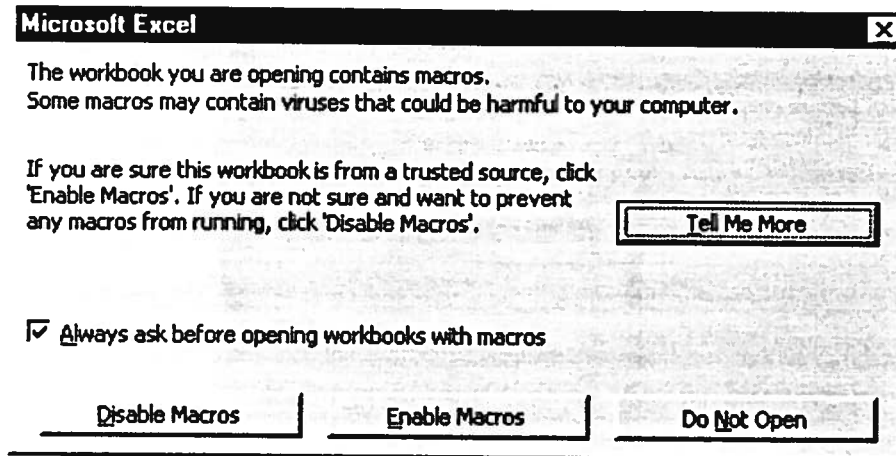
- Microsoft Excel, (version 7 or better) for Windows 95/98/NT
- Minimum screen resolution: 800 x 600 x 256 colours
- Recommended screen resolution: 1024 x 768 x 256 colours or better

Viewing Each Page

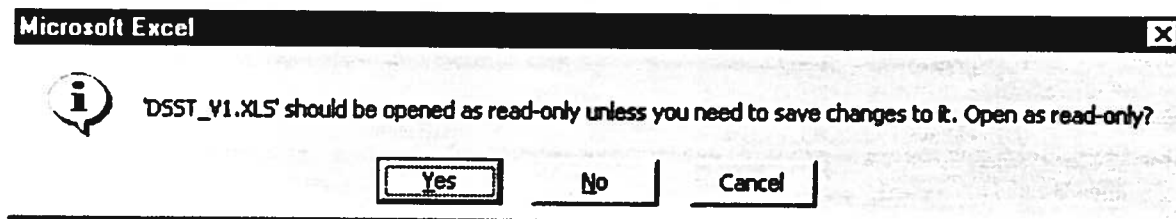
Each table has been designed so that the hard copy print-out covers the majority of a standard 8-1/2" x 11" page leaving adequate room for margins, headers and footers. To view each table properly, it is suggested that full-screen mode be employed and that all toolbars are turned off. This is accomplished by selecting "Full-Screen" from the "View" menu, and deselecting the toolbars listed under "Toolbars", also on the "View" menu.

Start Up

To start the tool, open the file, "DSST_V1.XLS" (Drainage System Selection Tool, Version 1), with Microsoft Excel (version 7 or better). This file contains VBA modules that are encoded as Macros. The latest version of Excel may produce a warning screen such as the one below. In order for the tool to run you need to Enable Macros. The macros contained within this tool are not malicious in nature, nor do they contain viruses.



It is suggested that you open the file as read-only. This way, any changes made to the file will have to be saved with a new filename. This ensures that the original values contained within the selection tool will remain intact.



Note:

Although other spreadsheet programs such as Quattro Pro or Lotus 1-2-3 may be able to open an Excel workbook, these programs do not have the ability to properly open and process the VBA code contained within the macros. This code is required for the tool to work. Microsoft provides a free viewer for Excel files; however, the viewer is not capable of executing VBA code contained within macros. The tool will not operate properly if opened in the viewer.

Copyright Notice

Drainage System Selection Tool Version 1.0.2

J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.
 Water Resources and Environmental Consultants

Suite 401
 1111 Prince of Wales Drive
 Ottawa, Ontario K2C 3T2
 Canada

tel: (613) 727-5199
 fax: (613) 727-5699
 email: msd@fsa.com
 web: www.fsa.com

(C) Copyright 1999, J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.
 All Rights Reserved

Customize this Sheet
 by changing any of the following cells:
 B18, B19, B20 and B21

Disclaimer:
 J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc. makes no warranty or guarantee, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy, reliability, suitability, functioning, or results derived from the use of the program. Nor shall the fact of distribution or sale of the program and related material constitute any such warranty or guarantee. No responsibility or liability is assumed by J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc. in connection therewith. Portions of the program and its components may be copyrighted by J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc., its consultants, or Microsoft. The program is to be used for the sole purpose of evaluating stormwater management practices. This program shall not be reproduced for commercial purposes or resale, except with the written permission of J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.

Original concept and development:	J.F. Sabourin ¹ M.Eng. P.Eng.
Input to revised concept:	D. Weatherbe ² P.Eng. and R. Teigar ³ P.Eng.
Programming:	P.M. Barbee ⁴ B.A.Sc. EIT

With the support of:
 The Toronto Region Conservation Authority, Environment Canada - Great Lakes 2008 Clean Up Fund, Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Queen's University, Lake Simcoe Region Conservation Authority, Pelee Valley Conservation Authority, City of Ottawa, City of Toronto and the Town of Richmond Hill

Input provided by:
 Totten Simms Hubicki and Associates
 - J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.
 - Donald G. Weatherbe Associates
 - Totten Simms Hubicki

Copyright Notice / User Guide / Config / Description of Features / Table A / Table A Notes / Table B / Table B Notes / Table C / Table CD / Table D / Table E

This page is used as a "Splash Screen", and is the first worksheet the user sees when opening up the workbook. It gives credit to the authors, and provides a general disclaimer on the tool's use. Changing cells "B18" to "B21" can customize this page. It is recommended that this customized page be used as a front page, or first page, of a report in which this tool is used.

User Guide

Microsoft Excel - drsv102.xls

User Guide - Drainage System Selection Tool

System Requirements

The tool requires Microsoft Excel, version 7 or better, for Windows 95/98/NT 4.0
 Minimum screen resolution: 800 x 600 x 256 colours
 Recommended screen resolution: 1024 x 768 x 256 colours or better
 (To view more of each worksheet, adjust the zoom control to 75% or less. View | Zoom... |)

Objectives

The tool is intended to be a design aid for the selection of Stormwater Management Practices.
 It is only an aid and is not intended to replace or be a substitute for engineering judgement.
 The software version of the tool is based on the following document:
 "Evaluation of Roadside Curb and Drift Retarded Stormwater Management Practices",
 by J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc., 1997 and updated in 1999.

Operation of Notes

In general, each worksheet is locked to protect the integrity of internal worksheet functions. However, cells that have blue, bolded text can be changed or customized by the user. Locked numbers located on the "Costing" sheet can also be changed by the user.
 Manipulation of the tool is generally accomplished by selecting check boxes, radio buttons from drop down lists and by clicking buttons.

Printing

1. Enter the headers and footers you want to appear on each page, from the costing sheet.
 2. Select the number of copies you want of each sheet.
 3. Use the check boxes to select the sheets you want printed.
 4. Click the Print Printing button.

Images

1. Double click the respective icon for the images you want to view.
 2. You need an application installed that can view a GIF image (such as a Web browser).
 3. The method of viewing images varies according to the use of an accompanying PDF document in the notes.

Selection Tool for Drainage Systems (Table A through Table E)

Tables A, B and C are used to eliminate non-compatible drainage system features based on Site and Development characteristics.
 Tables CD, D and E are used to set drainage system objectives, identify compatible drainage system features and compare various systems.

Eliminating Drainage Features

1. Select the removal methods you want to use to eliminate drainage features from the Costing sheet.
 Optimal methods: Less. Maximizing the background colour of cells (Green = ok, Yellow = maybe, Red = no).
 2. From Table A, check the site characteristics that pertain to the area to be drained.
 3. From Table A notes, check any customary notes you want eliminated. Customary notes that are eliminated will have yellow cells drawn.
 4. Check implement Drainage.
 5. From Table B, check the development characteristics that pertain to the area to be drained.
 6. From Table B Notes, check any customary notes you want eliminated. Check implement Drainage.
 7. Table C depicts the Overall scores of the remaining features, drainage features with a score of 1 are ok, 0.5 & 0.25 = maybe, 0 = no.

Adding Additional Drainage Features

1. Table A and Table D have icons for up to 3 additional user-configured drainage features.
 2. On Table A and Table D, enter the name of the drainage feature (cells D33, D34).
 3. In the corresponding column, enter a capital X, whenever the feature is not compatible.
 4. Only a capital X can be used to eliminate features. There is no conditional elimination for user-added features.

Determine Objectives and Compare Drainage Features

1. From Table CD, set the priority for each management objective: Low, Medium, High or N/A.
 2. Create a drainage system by checking the selection boxes in columns B, C and D of Table D corresponding to the drainage features to be incorporated.
 3. From Table E, click "Setup Table E" to create a costing table highlighting each management objective relative to your selected objectives.
 4. Assess the conceptual drainage system's performance by noting the value of 1 (compatible).
 5. Up to three systems can be entered per worksheet. Alternate drainage systems can be compared by manipulating Table D and naming a Table E on sheets: Table E (1), Table E (2) and Table E (3).

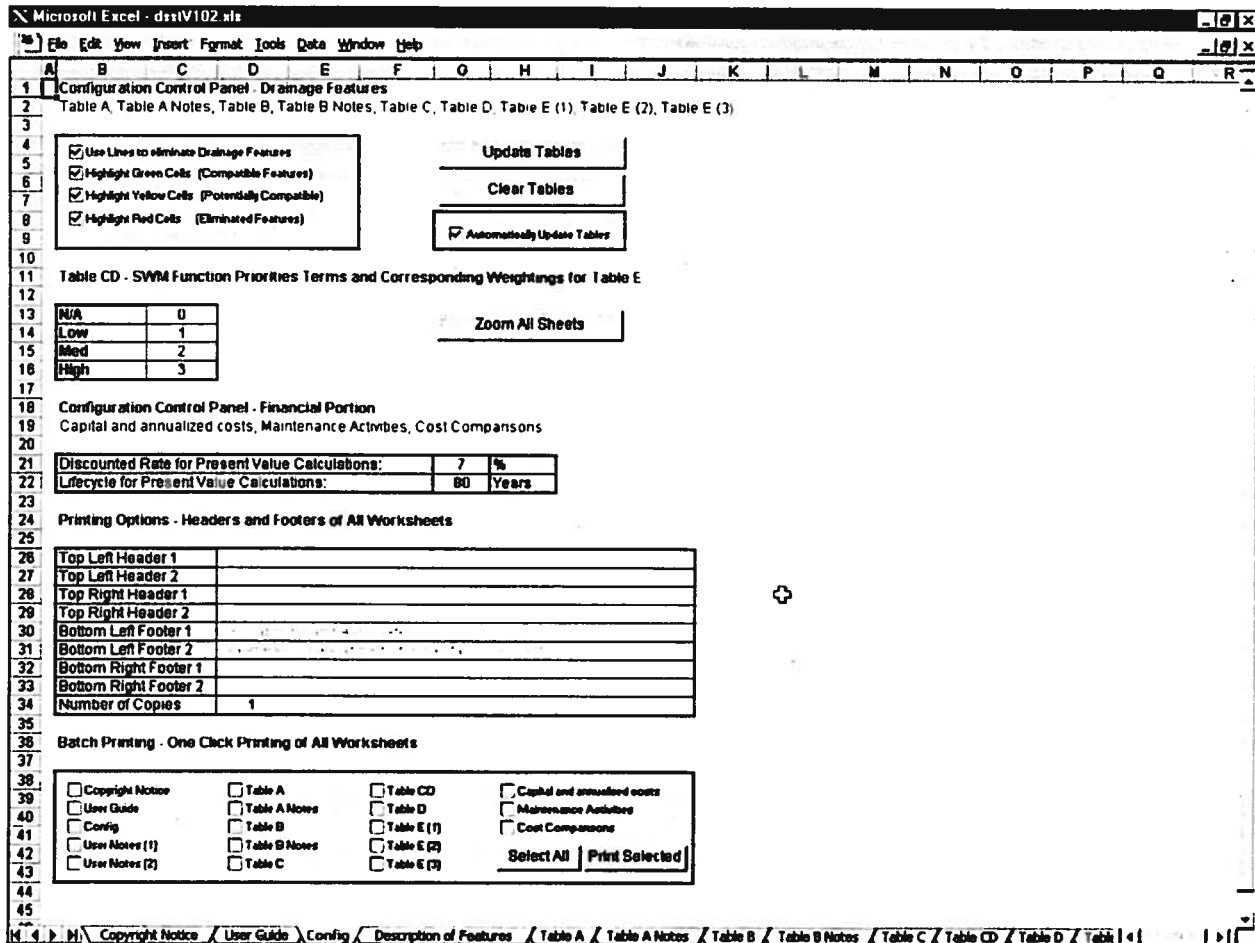
Costing Tool for Drainage Systems (Cost Comparison Table)

1. After creating one or more drainage systems with Table E, you can "print out" the system to be built by clicking on the "Costing Table" button.
 A printout summary of your designed system will be made, and a preliminary cost estimate will be produced based on default costing estimates.
 2. Use the flow from the printout, by adjusting the number of each drain reported, enough or less to be corrected.
 3. The present report cost for each drain can be modified, by adjusting Tables 10.1 and 10.2 which define the "Capital, Amortized and Total Present Value Cost" and the "Maintenance, Annual and Accelerated Costs".
 4. The "Discount Rate" and "Life Cycle" (used for Present Value calculations) can be entered on the "Costing" sheet.
 5. Tables 10.1 and 10.2 can be obtained by changing one of the values that appear in blue and are locked.

Copyright Notice | User Guide | Config | Description of Features | Table A | Table A Notes | Table B | Table B Notes | Table C | Table CD | Table D | Table E |

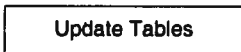
Additional user-help is available on this sheet.

Config

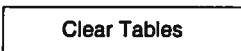


This page is the most critical page of the tool as it is used to set up certain default values, and controls how the tool operates.

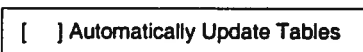
The first series of check boxes in the top left corner are used to control how compatible and non-compatible drainage features are highlighted. Background colours can be turned on and off, so can lines that strike out non-compatible features. Some experimenting with this may be necessary to optimize outputs for screen and printer.



This button is used when Automatic Updates is turned off. It recalculates each table, and changes the background colours as necessary.



This button is used to remove any of the user input from Tables A through E and from the Cost Comparisons table.



This check box toggles the worksheet's auto-update mode. Working with this feature turned off, can speed up data-entry; however, the user should always use the **Update Tables** feature before making drainage system selections and printing output.

Zoom All Sheets

This button will cycle through each worksheet and select an appropriate Zoom factor so that the entire sheet will fit on the screen. This is useful as each table is quite large, and not all monitors are the same. For data input and detailed viewing, you may have to zoom in, and use the scroll bars to navigate each page.

SWM FUNCTION PRIORITIES

You can set the numeric weighting associated with the text value of each SWM Function Priority. These values are used in TABLE CD and TABLE E.

Discounted Rate

You can enter a discounted rate in cell "G21". This value will be used for present value and payment functions in the "Capital and Annualized Costs" table.

Lifecycle

The lifecycle that is used for the financial calculations in the "Capital and Annualized Costs" table can be configured in cell "G22".

Batch Printing

Printing of the entire workbook can be automated through the batch printing utility at the bottom of the "CONFIG" page. Select which pages you want to print, and enter in the header and footer information you wish to appear.

Select All

This button selects all of the worksheets in the workbook to be printed.

Print Selected

This button prints all of the worksheets that have been selected.

Drainage Features and Description

Microsoft Excel - drstV102.xls	
File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help	
A	B
1	Drainage Features and Description
2	
3	
4	1 Street curbs
5	A raised concrete, asphalt or stone edging along the side of a road to form part of a gutter. Figures 1.1a and 1.1b show
6	typical cross sections of standard curbs while Figure 1.4 shows a typical road section with curbs. By themselves, street curbs
7	can provide some on-site flood control but little environmental benefits. Curbs can sometimes be viewed as more socially
8	acceptable and found to provide a sense of security. No site or development characteristics were found to prevent the use of
9	street curbs.
10	
11	2 Roads with one-sided cross slopes
12	A road built without a centre crown so that the runoff is directed to one side of the street only. This allows for fewer
13	catchbasins or the need to only have one drainage ditch/curb. Except for some economical benefits, one-sided cross slope
14	streets provide no valuable SWM benefits. In some areas where snow accumulation is a factor, one-sided cross slope
15	streets may be discouraged to prevent snowmelt from freezing across the road surface.
16	
17	3 Porous pavement with storage structure
18	A pavement structure which by design and construction allows some surface runoff to flow through and stored in a clear stone
19	granular base. The stored water can then be released slowly to another drainage feature such as storm sewers through sub-
20	base drains. A typical section of a porous pavement structure is shown in Figure 1.2. When designed properly, such
21	structures could provide some erosion and water quality control benefits. However, the use of porous pavements should be
22	discouraged where the ground surface can freeze for extended periods and should be prohibited in areas where surface
23	sediments are abundant (eg where local soils are highly susceptible to erosion or in industrial areas).
24	
25	4 Porous pavement with infiltration system
26	Similar to Feature #3 but in this case the water which is retained within the porous pavement structure is released (refiltrated)
27	slowly to the surrounding soils. When designed properly, such structures could retain and infiltrate sufficient runoff to provide
28	groundwater recharge, erosion and quality control benefits. However, infiltrating water to the surrounding soils should only be
29	considered if the underlying soils are compatible with the presence of water, and if the groundwater quality is not at risk, and
30	when the subsurface infiltration rates are at least 25 mm/hr, and when the depth of groundwater or bedrock is at least 1.5 m
31	from the surface. Furthermore, the use of porous pavements should be prohibited in areas where surface sediments are
32	abundant (eg where local soils are highly susceptible to erosion or in industrial areas) or where toxic chemicals are
33	transported or stored (eg gas stations). Finally special care may be required where below ground methane utilities are found
34	or where surface slopes exceed 5%.
35	
36	5 Storm sewers with foundation drain connections
37	This is the typical storm sewer system normally found in conventional urban development. The storm sewer must be
38	installed at a sufficient depth (usually more than 2 m) in order to allow a gravity connection from the nearby building foundation
39	drains. Consequently, such systems also require sufficiently deep outfalls. While storm sewers can be designed to provide
40	adequate on-site flood control and possibly off-site flood control (if the major system is retained on the street and catchbasins
41	are equipped with inlet control devices), they cannot, by themselves, provide any groundwater recharge, erosion control or
42	water quality control benefits. Storm sewers can, however, provide some thermal impact reduction.
43	
44	6 Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps
45	This system is similar to the one described under Feature #5 except that the depth of the storm sewer is mainly governed by
46	inlet protection requirements since water collected by foundation drains is removed by sump pumps. While storm sewers
47	with sump pumps can be designed to provide adequate on-site flood control and possibly off-site flood control if the major
48	system is retained on the street and catchbasins are equipped with inlet control devices, they cannot, by themselves, provide
49	much SWM benefits. If the sump pumps discharge to a grass surface area, some groundwater recharge may be achieved.
50	Furthermore, storm sewers can also provide some thermal impact reduction.
51	
52	7 Roadside ditches with culverts
53	This is the typical roadway drainage system usually found in low density urban areas and rural areas. Figure 1.5 shows a

This sheet provides you with a complete description of the alternative drainage features considered by the Selection Tool.

Table A

Microsoft Excel - dss1V102.xls

File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help

Table A: Selection of alternative drainage features based on site characteristics

Update Table A

F	T	T	A	B	C	Site Characteristics															
						Soil is incompatible with the presence of water	Ground water quality or not	Soil Infiltration Rates Select From Table			Depth of groundwater or bedrock (m)		No. courses of concrete	Depth of drainage outlet (m)			Surface Slope (%)		Climate is unfavorable to cold and heavy snow	Surface grade is higher or lower than 5.0 m	Drainage area is not less than 5.0 ha or more is better
								Surface of <15 mm/yr	Surface of <60 mm/yr	Sub-surf of <25 mm/yr	<15	15-60		<10	10-20	>20	<10	>10			
Drainage Features																					
1	1	1																			
2	0.5	1																			
3	0.5	1																			
4	0	1																			
5	1	1																			
6	1	1																			
7	1	1																			
8	1	1																			
9	1	1																			
10	1	1																			
11	1	1																			
12	0.5	1																			
13	0	1																			
14	1	1																			
15	1	1																			
16	1	1																			
17	1	1																			
18	0	1																			
19	0	1																			
20	1	1																			
21	0.5	1																			
22	1	0.5																			
23	0.5	1																			
24	1	1																			
25	1	1																			
26	0	1																			
27	0	1																			
28	1	1																			
29	1	1																			
30	1	1																			
31	1	1																			
32	1	1																			
33	1	1																			
34	1	1																			
35																					
36																					
37																					
38																					
39																					
40																					
41																					
42																					

Legend:
 O Compatible alternative gives a score of 1 in Table C
 X Not compatible gives a score of 0 in Table C
 O May or may not be compatible gives a score of 0.5 in Table C (see notes for Table A)
 The following notes were overridden by the user 7, 9

Copyright Notice / User Guide / Config / Description of Features / Table A / Table A Notes / Table B / Table B Notes / Table C / Table C Notes / Table D / Table D Notes

This table is used to determine which features are compatible and which are not based on site characteristics. Not all drainage features are compatible with all site characteristics. Features that are not compatible are eliminated here.

Using the check boxes in Row 9, select the characteristics that match your site. If a feature has an "X" in the column relating to a specific site characteristic, it is not compatible, and that feature is highlighted (Red background, with solid line through it), this eliminates the drainage feature. If a feature has an "O" in the column relating to a specific site characteristic, it is potentially not compatible, and is highlighted as conditional (Yellow background, with dashed line through it). A table of notes is associated with each conditional "O", "TABLE A NOTES". You can "reinstate" a drainage feature by overriding the associated note in "TABLE A NOTES". Any notes that are overridden will be listed at the bottom of "TABLE A."

User defined drainage features can be added in rows 23, 24 and 25. "X's" can be placed in the site characteristics column where appropriate. Conditional "O's" may not be used for user-defined drainage features.

Select From Table

A pop-up menu has been included with "TABLE A" to help determine the soil infiltration rate. This table lists common soil-types and values of hydraulic conductivity. Choosing a soil type from this pop-up menu will select the appropriate surface infiltration rate of the site.

Update Table A

Clicking this button updates "TABLE A". This is only necessary if "Automatically Update Tables" is not checked on the "CONFIG" sheet.

Table A Notes

Microsoft Excel - drsiv102.xls

File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help

A	B	C	D
Table A Notes			
To be used to further evaluate the compatibility of drainage features with site characteristics.			
5	Note #	Check Caution	Override Caution
7	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	Not recommended when the distance between the bottom of the infiltration structure and the groundwater table (or bedrock) is less than 1.0 m.		
10	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	Not recommended for situations where water table is less than depth of ditch or where the infiltration rate of surface soils is less than 1.3 mm/hr.		
15	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	Not recommended if in order to maintain the proper culvert cover, the level of entrances or driveways have to be raised in such a way as to negatively affect the comfort of driving.		
18	5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
21	Should only be considered if surface infiltration rates are greater than 1.3 mm/hr in order to prevent nuisance surface ponding.		
22	The average surface slope should not be the determining factor but rather the slope of the expected structure. For example, even if the average surface slope is above 5%, roads and ditches may be constructed at a less accentuated cross slope.		
23	In the case of ditches and swales, such high slopes may easily create conditions for erosion due to high flow velocities.		
24	In the case of raised culverts or check dams these would have to be high and frequent to have any positive influence.		
26	7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
27	Not recommended if ditch is too shallow (< 0.60 m) and poorly drained (slope < 1% or surface infiltration < 1.3 mm/hr) or if culverts are too small (< 450 mm). The first condition is prone to culvert heaving and the second to ice or snow clogging.		
29	8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
31	9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
31	9	Not recommended if located in areas where ground surface can freeze for extended periods.	
31	9	Not recommended if pollutant removal effectiveness is also required during the winter season.	
33	10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
34	The presence of highly erodible soils or high contents of suspended solids in surface runoff require that pretreatment measures be used to ensure the longevity of any infiltration technique and/or to minimize maintenance requirements.		
36	11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
38	12	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
40	13	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
42	14	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
44	15	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
46	16	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
48	17	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
50	18	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
52	19	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
54	20	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
56	Not recommended unless used jointly with another feature that allows proper drainage.		
58	May not be feasible if used jointly with conventional storm sewers with foundation drain connections.		
<input type="button" value="De-select all Overrides"/> <input type="button" value="Implement Overrides"/>			

Copyright Notice / User Guide / Config / Description of Features / Table A / Table A Notes / Table B / Table B Notes / Table C / Table CD / Table D / Table E

This table is used to override the conditional "O's" on "TABLE A". Each "O" on "TABLE A" has a note attached to it as a sub-script. These notes are listed in "TABLE A NOTES". An explanation, recommendation or guideline is listed beside each note.

A red "X" will appear in the column marked, "CHECK CAUTION" if a conditional elimination exists on "TABLE A". If the note beside the caution number does not apply, or is not relevant, a conditional elimination can be "reinstated" by checking the corresponding box in the "OVERRIDE CAUTION" column.

Each cautionary note that is overridden on this sheet will be printed at the bottom of "TABLE A".

Clicking this button is a fast way to remove all of the selected overrides. Any check marks in the "OVERRIDE CAUTION" column will be removed.

Clicking this button updates "TABLE A" with the new overrides. This is only necessary if "Automatically Update Tables" is not checked on the "CONFIG" sheet.

Table B

Microsoft Excel - dslV102.xls

File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help

Table B: Selection of alternative drainage features based on development characteristics

Update Table B

F E T U B E A	I A B L L E	I A B L L E	Development characteristics													
			Type of landuse			ROV planning				Lot Planning						
			Residential	Commercial	Industrial	(ROV width) [Road surface Width] [Sidewalk Width](m)	Sidewalks near to road	Trees within ROV	Below ground franchise utilines	Spacing between entrances (≤ 5.0 m)	Imperviousness > 75%	Back to front drainage	Reverse slope driveways			
10	1	1	Street curbs	P												
11	2	0.5	Roads with one-sided cross slopes		X	X										
12	3	0.5	Porous pavement with storage structure			X										
13	4	0	Porous pavement with infiltration system		O ₁	X					O _R					
14	5	1	Storm sewers with foundation drain connections													
15	6	1	Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps													X
16	7	1	Roadside ditches with culverts		O ₂		X	O ₄	O ₁₁			X	O ₃			X
17	8	1	Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts)					O ₅	O ₁₁							
18	9	0	Shallow perforated pipe infiltration system			O ₁		O ₄	O ₁₁	O ₇	O _R		O ₃			
19	10	0	Deep perforated pipe infiltration system			O ₁										
20	11	1	Deep perforated pipe infiltration system													
21	12	0.5	Raised culverts			O ₁	X		O ₁₁			X	O ₃			X
22	13	0.5	Dipped driveways				X		O ₁₁							X
23	14	0.5	Check dams			O ₁	X		O ₁₁			X	O ₃			X
24	15	1	Oil and Gas separators													
25	16	1	Greensinks and back-ped seals			O ₁				O _R			O ₃	O ₁₀		
26	17	0	Horizontal infiltration / infiltration trenches			O ₁	O ₄		O ₆	O ₇	O _R		O ₃			
27	18	0	Vertical infiltration wells and perforated catch-basins			O ₁				O ₇	O _R					
28	19	1	Infiltration basins			O ₁										
29	20	1	Wet ponds				O ₁₂									
30	21	1	Dry Ponds													
31	22	1	Artificial wetlands				O ₁₂									
32	23	1	User Defined Feature (see Lot level table)													
33	24	1	User Defined Feature (see Major System)													
34	25	1	User Defined Feature													

35
36 Blank - Compatible alternative gives a score of '1' in Table C
37 X Not compatible gives a score of '0' in Table C
38 O May or may not be compatible gives a score of '0.5' in Table C (see notes for Table B)
39
40 The following notes were overridden by the user 7, 8.
41
42

File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help

This table is used to determine which features are compatible and which are not based on the development characteristics. Not all drainage features are compatible with all development characteristics. Features that are not compatible can be eliminated here.

This table follows the same principles as "TABLE A"

Table B Notes

Microsoft Excel - dsstV102.xls				
File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help				
A	B	C	D	
2			Table B Notes	
3			To be used to further evaluate the compatibility of drainage features with development characteristics.	
4				
5	Note #	Check Caution	Override Caution	Notes for Table B
7	1		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if area includes gas stations or other types of activities where toxic chemicals are transported or stored
9	2		<input type="checkbox"/>	May not be aesthetically pleasing in highly developed areas
11	3		<input type="checkbox"/>	Any infiltration techniques used within an industrial area should be done with extreme care Gas stations and storage areas for toxic chemicals should not be considered if such techniques are anticipated Not recommended for use in roadside ditches or swales with extremely permeable soils
15	4		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if sufficient available space is not available to also include buffer strips or adequate pretreatment
17	5		<input type="checkbox"/>	Can only be installed on one side of the street
19	6		<input type="checkbox"/>	Difficult to incorporate within ROW Could only be used as lot level control
21	7	X	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless special techniques such as the use of copper mesh installed around the infiltration structure in order to prevent damage from tree roots The appropriate selection of trees or adequate distances between planting and infiltration structures may also reduce this potential problem
25	8	X	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if the presence of underground utilities interferes with the use of underground infiltration structures Proper planning and discussions with the local utilities may address this problem However, in the case of a retrofit situation, the use of infiltration techniques within the ROW may be more difficult
29	9		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if the the availability of contiguous open space is very limited
31	10		<input type="checkbox"/>	Backyard swales cannot be used
33	11		<input type="checkbox"/>	Cannot be used if two sidewalks are constructed if only one sidewalk is constructed then could be used on side without sidewalk
35	12		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless it is demonstrated that no accumulation of pollutants will not create adverse environmental effects
37				
38			De-select all Overrides	Implement Overrides
40				
42				
43				
44				
45				
46				
47				
48				
Copyright Notice / User Guide / Config / Description of Features / Table A / Table A Notes / Table B / Table B Notes / Table C / Table CD / Table D / Table E				

This table is used to override the conditional "O's" on "TABLE B".

This table follows the same principles as "TABLE A NOTES"

Table C

Microsoft Excel - dss1V102.xls

File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help

Table C: Identification of compatible drainage features (use to compile results from Tables A and B, optional)

Update Table C

Feature	Drainage system features	Compatibility checks (refer to Tables A and B)		
		(A) Site characteristics	(B) Development characteristics	Overall Score (A) x (B)
1	Street curbs	1	1	1
2	Roads with one-sided cross-slopes	0.5	1	0.5
3	Porous pavement with storage structure	1	1	1
4	Porous pavement with infiltration system	0	1	0
5	Storm sewers with foundation drain connections	1	1	1
6	Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps	1	1	1
7	Roadside ditches with culverts	1	1	1
8	Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts)	1	1	1
9	Shallow perforated pipe infiltration system	0	1	0
10	Deep perforated pipe infiltration system	0	1	0
11	Deep perforated pipe filtration system	1	1	1
12	Road culverts	0.5	1	0.5
13	Clipped alleyways	0.5	1	0.5
14	Check dams	0.5	1	0.5
15	Oil and Grease separators	1	1	1
16	Greenbelts and backyard swales	1	1	1
17	Horizontal infiltration trenches	0	1	0
18	Vertical infiltration walls and perforated catchbasins	0	1	0
19	Infiltration basins	1	1	1
20	Wet ponds	1	1	1
21	Dry Ponds	1	1	1
22	Artificial wetlands	1	1	1
23	User Defined Feature (ex: Lot level cts)	1	1	1
24	User Defined Feature (ex: Major System)	1	1	1
25	User Defined Feature	1	1	1

Notes on Overall Score values

Score	Suggestion
1	This drainage feature is potentially compatible with both site and development characteristics
0.5	This drainage feature may be compatible however a cautionary note was generated for Table A or Table B - See Table A Notes and Table B Notes
0.25	This drainage feature may be compatible however a cautionary note exists for both Table A and Table B - See Table A Notes and Table B Notes
0	This drainage feature is potentially not compatible with both site and development characteristics

Copyright Notice / User Guide / Config / Description of Features / Table A / Table A Notes / Table B / Table B Notes / Table C / Table CD / Table D / Table E

This table is used to identify which drainage features are compatible based on the site and development characteristics identified on "TABLE A" and "TABLE B".

A score of 1 is given to each drainage feature on "TABLE A" and "TABLE B" that is compatible with the site and development characteristics. A score of 0.5 is given for each feature which has been conditionally eliminated and not reinstated by overriding the cautionary notes on either "TABLE A NOTES" or "TABLE B NOTES"

An overall score is computed for each drainage feature by multiplying the score from "TABLE A" with the "TABLE B" score. Drainage features that are suitable based on both site and development characteristics will be given an overall score of 1, and will be highlighted in green. Drainage features that are not suitable will have a total score of 0.5 or less, and will appear highlighted in yellow with a dashed line (where a conditional caution exists), or highlighted in red with a solid line (where no conditional cautions exist).

Update Table C

Clicking this button will re-compute the overall score of each drainage feature based on user input from "TABLE A", "TABLE A NOTES", "TABLE B" and "TABLE B NOTES". This is only necessary, if "Automatically Update Tables" is not checked on the "CONFIG" sheet

Table CD

Microsoft Excel - dssV102.xls

A		B	C	D	E	F	G
Table CD: Stormwater Management Objectives							
Function	Objective Narrative Target	Target (10) Performance	Importance to Project (11)				
			Text	Weight			
Groundwater recharge (1) (infiltration of runoff from a 10 mm storm)	Infiltrate or reduce flows	100%	Med	2			
Erosion control (Control or infiltration of runoff from a 25 mm storm)	Rate of runoff control for downstream erosion control	100%	High	3			
Suspended solids (2)	Reduce load	100%	Med	2			
Phosphorus removal	Reduce load	100%	Med	2			
Bacteria uptake (3)	Reduce load	100%	Low	1			
Oil and grease (4)	Control	100%	Med	2			
Thermal reduction (5)	Control	100%	Low	1			
Flood control (on-site) (6)	Minor system performance to design storm	100%	Med	2			
Flood control (off-site) (7)	Rate of runoff control for downstream flood control	100%	N/A	0			
Major system (8)	Major system to be considered in design	100%	High	3			
Source Controls (9)	Source controls to be considered in design	100%	High	3			

Notes:

- 1) Infiltrate or reduce annual flow volumes
- 2) Use 50 to 80% depending on use in the receiving water
- 3) Reduce numbers in discharge
- 4) Percent flow through measure
- 5) Percent flow through measure
- 6) Always assumed as basis for design of all elements
- 7) Control of 25 mm storm assumed to control both erosion flooding. Target is percent control for system
- 8) Only if needed to be added at additional cost - set weight as 1
- 9) Only if performance and cost know - set weight as 1
- 10) Numbers shown are for illustration purposes. The user must set targets for each analysis based on subwatershed uses
- 11) Importance and weights (see Config sheet to modify)

Reset Weights

This table is used to identify the "Stormwater management objectives", and apply weightings and target performances for selected stormwater management functions. For each function, the user can enter a narrative target that identifies the objective (in column B); a target performance percentage (in Column C) and a weighting value (in Column D).

Objective Narrative Target

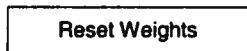
Words the user wants to describe the overall goal for the SWM function. Examples may include: "Reduce Load", "Strictly Control", "Maximize", "Minimize" etc.

Target Performance

This is a percentage value representing the goal for the SWM function. It will be used to compute a value for "SYSTEM COMPLIANCE" on "TABLE E".

Importance to Project

This is a drop-down box, with text values: "N/A", "Low", "Med", or "High". A corresponding numeric value, "Weight" is linked to this selection box. The weighting will be used to compute a value for "Weighted Compliance as per SWM Priorities" on "TABLE E". The numeric weighting for each value in the drop-down boxes can be set on the "CONFIG" sheet.



Clicking this button resets all of the drop-down boxes to "N/A" and sets the weight to the corresponding value for "N/A" as set on the "CONFIG" sheet.

Table D

Microsoft Excel - drstV102.xls

File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help

Table D: Comparison of SWM Function Potentials

F	Y	S	L	C	C	C	SWM Function Potentials										Major System (3)	Social Value (3)	
							Ground water recharge (5 (infiltration of runoff from a 10 mm storm)	Erosion control (Control of runoff from a 25 mm storm)	Quality control				Thermal reduction	Flood control		Major System (3)			Social Value (3)
									Suspended Solids (1)	Phosphorus Removal (1)	Detectors die-off	Oil and grease (2)		On-site	Off-site				
9	1	1					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0			
10	2	0.5					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
11	3	0.5					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
12	4	0					0.06	1	0.0	0.06	0.76	0	0	0	0	0			
13	5	1					0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1			
14	4	1					0.1	0	0.08	0.08	0.08	0	1	1	1	1			
15	7	1					0.4	0.25	0.88	0.88	0.32	0	0.25	1	1	1			
16	8	1					0.8	0.5	0.93	0.83	0.64	0	0	0	0	0			
17	9	0					0.06	1	0.06	0.86	0.76	0	0	0	0	0			
18	10	0					0.06	1	0.04	0.76	0.76	0	1	1	1	1			
19	11	1					0.1	0.5	0.45	0.33	0.08	0	1	1	1	1			
20	12	0.5					0.06	1	0.36	0.06	0.06	0	0	0	0	0			
21	13	0.5					0.06	1	0.27	0.06	0.06	0	0	0	0	0			
22	14	0.5					0.06	1	0.36	0.06	0.06	0	0	0	0	0			
23	15	1					0	0	0.6	0.4	0	1	0	0	0	0			
24	16	1					0.8	0.5	0.86	0.78	0.64	0	0.5	0.5	0	0			
25	17	0.5					0.06	1	0.06	0.76	0.64	0	0	0	0	0			
26	18	0					0.06	1	0.06	0.76	0.64	0	0	0	0	0			
27	19	1					0.8	0.5	0.82	0.76	0.64	0	0.5	0	0	0			
28	20	1					0	1	0.75	0.5	0.75	1	0	0	0	1			
29	1	1					0	1	0.5	0.33	0.7	0	0	0	1	1			
30	1	1					0	0.75	0.4	0.4	0.5	0	0	0	1	1			
31	1	1																	
32	24	1																	
33	1	1																	

Notes:

- 1) Only if pumps discharge to backyards or onto a grass area
- 2) Only if system has user control devices and storage on street is permitted
- 3) Only if ditches / swales are deep enough to provide adequate storage
- 4) Values shown are combined efficiency of removal from infiltration and other processes such as sedimentation
- 5) While most devices will remove some oil and grease, only those with specific design features for that have been given values
- 6) Values for "Major System" and "Social" benefits must be entered by user
- 7) Values for "User Defined Features" must be entered by user if applied
- 8) Low groundwater recharge values shown in relation to infiltration of 10 mm storms or less, which represents approximately 80% of annual volume
- 9) For performance of the device with infiltration has been adjusted to reflect annual performance due to sediment

Update Table D

The purpose of this table is two fold. It is first used to associate a numeric value to each drainage feature's SWM function potential. Secondly, it is used to select which drainage features will be used to design a conceptual drainage system for comparison purposes.

SWM Function Potential

A numeric value between 0 and 1 and is used to identify the effectiveness of each drainage feature with respect to a given stormwater management function (Ground water recharge, flood control, thermal reduction etc.). 0 is used for non-effectiveness and 1 is used for complete effectiveness. The SWM function potential is used to compute the "System Efficiency" on "TABLE E". Rows 23, 24 and 25 can be used to enter values for user-defined drainage features.

Conceptual Drainage System Design

Columns C, D and E, are used to identify three user-defined drainage system scenarios. Clicking the check boxes corresponding to the drainage features to be included in the design creates a drainage system scenario. The scenario may contain multiple drainage features. The selected drainage features, the SWM function potentials and the SWM objectives as identified on "TABLE CD" will be used to create "TABLE E".

Update Table D

Clicking this button will re-compute the overall score of each drainage feature based on user input from "TABLE A", "TABLE A NOTES", "TABLE B" and "TABLE B NOTES". The overall score from "TABLE C" will be placed in column "B", and the corresponding background color for the drainage feature's compatibility will be updated. This is only necessary, if "Automatically Update Tables" is not checked on the "CONFIG" sheet.

Table E

Microsoft Excel - dss1V102.xls

Table E: Comparison of conceptual drainage systems - Scenario 1 (working table)

4 Total drainage area (ha) **10** Cost of this system **\$2,554,311.51** (from "Cost Comparisons" table)

5 Total Percentage of Impervious Area **40.9%**

7 Description of potential alternative drainage system

Selected Drainage Features	Area(s) serviced by feature (ha)	Drainage System Objectives and Compliance (refer to Table D)										Feature Benefit Index	
		Ground water	Erosion control	Suspended solids	Phosphorus removal	Bacteria up-take	Oil and grease	Thermal reduction	Flood control	Major system	Social values		
1) Street curbs	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
5) Storm sewers with foundation & air connections	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
11) Deep perforated pipe infiltration system	10	0.1	0.5	0.45	0.33	0.08	0	1	1	0	0	0	2.46
15) Oil and Grease separators	10	0	0	0.6	0.4	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
22) Artificial wetlands	10	0	0.75	0.4	0.4	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.05
System Efficiency		0.10	0.09	0.97	0.76	0.64	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	6.14
Target Performance (from Table CD)		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	
System Compliance		0.10	0.09	0.97	0.76	0.64	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.61
Objectives Priority Weighting (from Table CD)		2	3	2	2	1	2	1	2	3	3	3	
Weighted Compliance as per SWM Priorities		0.20	2.63	1.74	1.52	0.64	2.00	1.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	11.62
Total Feature Benefit Index	6.14	The sum of each Drainage Feature Benefit Index											
Average System Compliance	0.61	The average of each objective's System Compliance											
Overall Score	11.62	The sum of Weighted Compliance as per SWM Priorities											

NOTES: 1) Areas associated to any feature must be less than or equal to the Total Drainage area
 2) The System Compliance must be recalculated when the areas associated to Drainage Feature are modified
 To do this, "click" twice on the "Use multi-efficiency model" CheckBox

This table is used to list the selected drainage features of a conceptual system, as selected from "TABLE D". The components of the conceptualized drainage system are analyzed and a series of comparative indices are computed based on SWM function objectives and potentials.

There are three copies of "TABLE E", one for each scenario as selected by the user on "TABLE D". To automate "TABLE E", click the button at the top right, [Make Table E].

The total drainage area and percentage of impervious area are entered in cells "C4" and "C5" respectively. The area is used to compute a pro-weighted value of compliance in columns "D" through "M" (see [MAKE TABLE E]). The area and imperviousness are also used to compute the "Cost of System" (see [COSTS TABLE])

Make Table E

Clicking this button fills columns "A" and "B", with the drainage features selected for the scenario in "TABLE D". Rows 10 and 11 of columns "D" through "M", will contain the headings of any SWM Function from "TABLE CD", which was given a text rating other than "N/A", for "Importance to Project". The remaining rows in columns "D" through "M" will contain the numeric value (0 to 1) of the SWM function potential for the corresponding drainage feature listed in Column "B".

Values in columns "D" through "M" will be pro-weighted based on the ratio of "Area Served By Feature" (entered by the user in column "C"), and "Total Drainage Area" (entered by the user in cell "C4").

Feature Benefit Index

This value is reported in column "N" and is calculated as the sum of each pro-weighted value listed in columns "D" through "M". This value can be used to comparatively assess the effectiveness of each drainage feature with respect to all of the system objectives.

System Efficiency

The system efficiency is a comparative measure of the proposed drainage system's effectiveness with respect to each SWM function objective.

Use Multi-Efficiency Model not selected

This value is the sum of each pro-weighted value reported for the various drainage system objectives.

Use Multi-Efficiency Model selected

This value uses the product summation as follows:

$$N_e = \left[1 - \prod_i^n (1 - n_e) \right] * 100\%$$

Where: N_e = the overall Efficiency
 n_e = individual efficiency of a particular item

System Compliance

This value is a measure of the system efficiency with respect to the user's target performance objectives as specified on "TABLE CD", and reported on row 32.

System Compliance = System Efficiency / Target Performance.

Weighted Compliance as per SWM Priorities

This value is a measure of the system's compliance with respect to the user's objective priorities as specified on "TABLE CD", and reported on row 34.

Weighted Compliance = System Compliance x Objectives Priority Weighting

Total Feature Benefit Index

This is the sum of each individual "Feature Benefit Index". This value can be used for comparing the effectiveness of one proposed system (or scenario) with another.

Average System Compliance

This is the average value of "System Compliance". This value can be used for comparing the effectiveness of one proposed system (or scenario) with another.

Overall Score

This is the sum of each "Weighted Compliance as per SWM Priorities". This value can be used for comparing the effectiveness of one proposed system (or scenario) with another.

Clicking this button removes all of the data from "TABLE E".

 Use Multi-Efficiency Model

Checking this box changes the calculation method for "System Efficiency" (see **System Efficiency**).

Clicking this button invokes a costing sub-routine that approximates the cost of the proposed drainage system by computing the quantities of materials needed to construct the system. The quantities are placed in the appropriate column of the "COST COMPARISONS" table. A present value item cost is computed based on the "Cost Per Unit" and a total present value cost is computed as the sum of each item cost. (See "**Costs Comparisons**", "**Capital and Annualized Costs**" and "**Maintenance Activities**").

The value of "Total Cost (Present Value)" is placed in cell "G4" and labeled, "Cost of this System". This value can be used to compare the cost-benefit of each proposed scenario.

Note: This cost is an approximation only. For a detailed breakdown of how this feature works, see the text for the "COST COMPARISONS" table.

Maintenance Activities

Microsoft Excel - dsstV102.xls

File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help

Table 10.2: Maintenance Activities and Associated Costs

Item	Maintenance Activity	Average Cost per unit	Frequency per year	
1	Street Flushing (both sides)	\$0.10 /m	2	
2	Street sweeping (only for roads with curbs) (both sides)	\$0.07 /m	5	
3	Shoulder and edge treatment (both sides)	\$0.20 /m	2	
4	Grass cutting and repairs	\$0.30 /m	1	
5	Ditch regrading and clearing (both sides)	\$5.00 /m	0.1	
6	Seale regrading, sod and topsoil	/m		
7	Culvert thawing and winter drainage (\$500 per 100 units)	\$5.00 /ea	1	
8a	Catch basin cleaning	installed on street	\$5.00 /ea	1
8b		installed off street or pre-treatment	\$5.00 /ea	0.5
9	Oil and grease separator cleaning (\$250) - disposal (\$250) actual cost depends on the number of units being cleaned out at a given time	\$500.00 /ea	1	
10a	Outfall maintenance	from conventional C&G system	\$500.00 /ea	1
10b		from ditch or grass swale system	\$500.00 /ea	0.33
10c		if system retains 25mm and all	\$500.00 /ea	0.2
11	Wet pond maintenance grass cutting, litter pick-up weed control, re-planting	\$300.00 /1 ha	1	
12	Dry pond maintenance grass cutting, litter pick-up weed control, re-planting	\$300.00 /1 ha	1	
13	Sediment removal from end of pipe facilities including disposal 40% imperviousness (Annual Loading = 0.925m ³ /ha)	\$223.75 /1 ha	0.05	
14	Infiltration basin maintenance tilling and re-vegetation	\$140.00 /1 ha	0.5	
15a	Perovous pipe maintenance no pre-treatment	flushing	\$1.00 /m	0.2
15b		radial washing	\$2.00 /m	0.2
15c	Perovous pipe maintenance with pre-treatment	flushing	\$1.00 /m	0.07
15d		radial washing	\$2.00 /m	0.07
16	Infiltration trench maintenance (1.5 m deep, concrete or runoff from 25mm runoff @ 40% imp)	\$277.50 /1 ha	1	
17	Evaporation wells (assume 22 infiltration wells per hectare for 40% imperviousness)	\$3,100.00 /1 ha	1	
18	User Defined Maintenance Activity			
19	User Defined Maintenance Activity			
20	User Defined Maintenance Activity			

Notes: Conversions from (ha) to (m) are based on the assumption of a typical street ROW of 20 m and 40 m deep lots. Costs are in 1998 dollars and represent averages of collected information. Actual unit costs may vary between municipalities. Frequency of maintenance activities should also be adjusted accordingly.

Microsoft Excel navigation bar: Table C, Table D, Table E (1), Table E (2), Table E (3), Capital and annualized costs, Maintenance Activities, Cost Comparisons, User 1

This table is used to define the frequency and cost per unit of various maintenance activities. This table is referenced by the "CAPTIAL AND ANNUALIZED COSTS" table to compute a "Total Present Value Cost" for each drainage feature.

Common maintenance activities are listed as Items 1 through 17. Default values for "Average Cost Per Unit" and "Frequency Per Year" have been entered based on, "Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and other Stormwater management Practices" (J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc., 1997). The user is free to change the values in these columns to better match the costs and practices in their area.

Items 18, 19 and 20 are left blank for three additional user-defined maintenance activities.

Note on Frequency per Year values: If a maintenance activity is performed less than once per year, such as once every 5 years, a value of 1/5 or 0.2 is used as the frequency.

Capital and Annualized Costs

Microsoft Excel - drsIV102.xls

File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help

Table 16.1: Capital, Annualized and Total Present Value Costs
(assume that road activities are required)

Discounted Rate: 7% Lifecycle: 80

Road Drainage System Components	Construction / Replacement				Maintenance activities and related cost			TOTAL PRESENT VALUE COST
	Construction or replacement cost	Longevity (yrs)	Amortized capital cost	Annual repair costs	Present Value capital cost (\$2000 units)	Activity (refer to Table 10.2 for descriptions)	Total Annual maintenance cost	
10 Road Surface ⁽¹⁾	with curb: or curbs (with sub-base)	40	\$23.33 /m	af	\$23.33 /m	1	\$0.00 /m	\$23.33 /m
11 (with curb: w = 0.5 m)	with ditch: or curbs (with sub-base)	40	\$22.84 /m	af	\$22.84 /m	1	\$0.00 /m	\$22.84 /m
12 (with curb: w = 7.5 m + 1.0M)	with ditch: or curbs (with sub-base)	40	\$25.95 /m	af	\$25.95 /m	1	\$0.00 /m	\$25.95 /m
13 Sub-base (100mm deep)		40	\$1.30 /m	af	\$1.30 /m		\$0.00 /m	\$1.30 /m
14 Curb (one side only)		40	\$4.25 /m	\$0.27 /m	\$4.25 /m		\$0.00 /m	\$4.25 /m
15 Curb and gutter (one side only)		40	\$5.56 /m	\$0.27 /m	\$5.56 /m		\$0.00 /m	\$5.56 /m
16 Manhole	curbed on street	40	\$2,375.53 /m	\$2.00 /m	\$2,375.53 /m	0a	\$2.00 /m	\$2,375.53 /m
	curbed off traffic area	40	\$2,322.03 /m	\$2.00 /m	\$2,322.03 /m	0b	\$2.00 /m	\$2,322.03 /m
17 Roped Catch Basin:	curbed on street	40	\$1,105.01 /m	\$1.00 /m	\$1,105.01 /m	0a	\$1.00 /m	\$1,105.01 /m
	curbed off traffic area	40	\$1,064.44 /m	\$1.00 /m	\$1,064.44 /m	0b	\$1.00 /m	\$1,064.44 /m
18 Grouted steel catch basins with 1/2" grate		40	\$1.26 /m	\$3.00 /m	\$1.26 /m	0b	\$3.00 /m	\$1.26 /m
19 Storm Sewer (Typ. 450mm)		40	\$36.00 /m	\$0.27 /m	\$36.00 /m		\$0.00 /m	\$36.00 /m
20 Multiple pipe installation system		40	\$75.01 /m	\$0.16 /m	\$75.01 /m	15a	\$0.16 /m	\$75.01 /m
21 Ditch:	(one side of road)	40	\$4.25 /m	af	\$4.25 /m	5	\$0.25 /m	\$4.25 /m
22 Grass strip:	(one side of road)	40	\$3.40 /m	af	\$3.40 /m	6	\$0.30 /m	\$3.40 /m
23 Roadside (spread and grass)	(one side of road)	40	\$2.40 /m	af	\$2.40 /m		\$0.00 /m	\$2.40 /m
24 Street		40	\$68.00 /m	\$3.00 /m	\$68.00 /m	7	\$3.00 /m	\$68.00 /m
25 Curb		10	\$42.71 /m	af	\$42.71 /m	9, 9, 9	\$0.00 /m	\$42.71 /m
26 Porous pavers (including grout)	see per treatment	40	\$11.73 /m	\$0.16 /m	\$11.73 /m	15b	\$0.16 /m	\$11.73 /m
27 Inlet and gutter (1/2")	see per treatment	40	\$11.73 /m	\$0.16 /m	\$11.73 /m	15d	\$0.16 /m	\$11.73 /m
28 Flood ramp pump:		10	\$28.48 /m	af	\$28.48 /m		\$0.00 /m	\$28.48 /m
29								
30								
31								
32								
33								
34	Darf and Erosion control	80	\$163.93 /m	af	\$163.93 /m		\$0.00 /m	\$163.93 /m
35								
36								
37	Dry ponds: 40R imperviousness	110 ha	\$150.02 /ha	af	\$150.02 /ha	10, 10	\$3.26 /ha	\$150.02 /ha
38			\$1.80 /ha		\$1.80 /ha		\$2.30 /ha	\$1.80 /ha
39	Wet ponds: 40R imperviousness	110 ha	\$225.03 /ha	af	\$225.03 /ha	11, 10	\$3.26 /ha	\$225.03 /ha
40			\$2.25 /ha		\$2.25 /ha		\$2.30 /ha	\$2.25 /ha
41	Artificial wetland:	40R imperviousness	\$35,000.00 /ha	af	\$35,000.00 /ha	11, 10	\$3.26 /ha	\$35,000.00 /ha
42	Infiltration Basin	40R imperviousness	\$25,000.00 /ha	af	\$25,000.00 /ha	12, 10, 10	\$4.00 /ha	\$25,000.00 /ha
43			\$1.00 /ha		\$1.00 /ha		\$2.00 /ha	\$1.00 /ha
44	Water double catch: 0M and one separator ⁽²⁾	40R imperviousness	\$5,320.00 /ha	af	\$5,320.00 /ha	9	\$5.00 /ha	\$5,320.00 /ha
45			\$11,000.00 sep.		\$11,000.00 sep.		\$5.00 /ha	\$11,000.00 /ha
46	Infiltration trench	40R imperviousness	\$20,000.00 /ha	af	\$20,000.00 /ha	10	\$2.77 /ha	\$20,000.00 /ha
47			\$20.00 /ha		\$20.00 /ha		\$2.77 /ha	\$20.00 /ha
48	Enhanced wetland	40R imperviousness	\$42,500.00 /ha	af	\$42,500.00 /ha	17	\$3.00 /ha	\$42,500.00 /ha
49			\$20.00 /ha		\$20.00 /ha		\$3.00 /ha	\$20.00 /ha
50								
51								
52								
53								
54								
55								
56								
57								
58								
59								
60								
61								
62								
63								
64								

Notes:
 (1) Capital cost from (a) to (n) is based on the assumption of a typical ROR of 20 m and 40 m deep feet.
 (2) Total amortized cost does not include land value and potential losses to the owner.
 (3) Lowest cost option provided by Stormceptor.
 (4) Does not include the cost of the curb or sub-base.
 Costs are in 1996 dollars and represent averages. Actual costs may vary between municipalities.
 Amortized capital cost is in the gross discount rate (7%) over the impervious period.
 Present Value calculations of costs over the gross life cycle (100 years) of the storm discount rate.

Annual costs for wetland areas less than once per year have been determined by a two-step calculation:
 1 Present value of the discount rate is determined over the discount period.
 2 Amortized cost is then calculated over the maintenance period of discount rate of 7%
 3 For activities which are done only once in the lifetime of the device, the cost is amortized over the entire life + 25 the maintenance period.

This table is used to compute a "Total Present Value Cost" for each road drainage system component. This cost is then transferred to the "COST COMPARISONS" table, for costing comparisons of various drainage system scenarios. The "Total Present Value Cost", takes into account, the construction and replacement cost, the longevity of the component, the annual repair cost, and the total maintenance cost. Present value computations are made using a specified Discounted Rate and Lifecycle (these values are entered on the "CONFIG" sheet).

Default values are provided for each field based on "Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and other Stormwater management Practices" (J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc., 1997); however, any value that appears in blue, bolded text can be changed by the user.

Note: This table uses the Excel functions, PV and PMT, for "Present Value" and "Payment" calculations.

Construction or replacement cost

The cost per unit to construct or replace the drainage system component.

Longevity

The number of years the drainage system component is expected to last before being replaced.

Amortized Capital Cost

The construction or replacement cost of the drainage system component amortized over the longevity at the user specified discounted rate.

Amortized Capital Cost = - PMT(Discounted Rate, Construction or replacement cost)

Annual Repair Costs

The value in dollars per unit expected for annual repairs to the drainage system component.

Present Value capital and repair costs

The present value of amortized capital costs plus annual repair costs for the drainage system component.

$$\text{Present Value capital and repair costs} = -PV(\text{Discounted Rate, Lifecycle, Amortized Capital Cost} \\ + \text{Annual Repair Costs})$$

Activity

The maintenance activities associated with the drainage system component. Four columns, "M", "N", "O" and "P" can be used to identify four different maintenance activities from the "MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES" table.

Total Annual Maintenance Cost

For Each Maintenance Activity Identified in columns "M", "N", "O" and "P", an individual maintenance cost must first be calculated.

Frequency = Maintenance Frequency from "MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES" sheet.

Avg. Maint. Cost = Average cost per unit from "MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES" sheet.

If Frequency \geq once per year then

$$\text{Maintenance Cost} = \text{Avg. Maintenance Cost} \times \text{Frequency}$$

Otherwise,

$$\text{Present Value} = -PV(\text{Discounted Rate, Integer value of } (1 / \text{Frequency}), 0, \text{Avg. Maint. cost})$$

$$\text{Maint. Cost} = -PMT(\text{Discounted Rate, (Lifecycle / (Lifecycle} \times \text{Frequency} - 1)), \text{Present Value})$$

Total Annual Maintenance Cost = sum of the Maintenance Costs for each activity identified in columns "M", "N", "O" and "P".

Present Value Annual Maintenance Cost

The present value of the annual maintenance costs taking into account the Discounted Rate and the Lifecycle.

$$\text{Present Value annual maint. cost} = -PV(\text{Discounted Rate, Lifecycle, Total Annual Maintenance Cost})$$

Total Present Value Cost

The total present value cost of the item taking into account the capital costs, repair costs and maintenance costs.

$$\text{Total Present Value Cost} = \text{Present Value Capital and Repair Costs} + \text{Present Value Annual Maint. Cost.}$$

Cost Comparisons

Microsoft Excel - dssIV102.xls															
Cost Comparison Table															
System Components	Cost Per Unit	Scenario 1			Scenario 2			Scenario 3			Scenario 4				
		Required	Unit	Item Cost	Required	Unit	Item Cost	Required	Unit	Item Cost	Required	Unit	Item Cost		
Road Surfaces**	\$239.50/m	1000	m	\$239,500.00											
with curbs, w = 0.5 m	\$473.02/m														
with curbs, w = 7.5 m + side	\$377.64/m				1000	m	\$377,639.22	1000	m	\$377,639.22					
Subdrain 100mm dia	\$21.34/m	2000	m	\$42,671.22	2000	m	\$42,671.22	2000	m	\$42,671.22					
Street Curb (one side only)	\$54.25/m														
Street Curb and gutter (one side only)	\$64.39/m	2000	m	\$128,774.69											
Manholes	\$2,762.15/ea		10	ea	\$27,621.49										
Regular Catch Basins	\$1,735.27/ea		32	ea	\$55,528.52										
Corrugated steel catch basins with 12" grate	\$519.42/ea														
Storm sewers (typ 450mm)	\$315.09/m	1000	m	\$315,094.52											
Multiple pipe infiltration system	\$1,073.20/m	1000	m	\$1,073,198.77											
Ditches (one side of road)	\$54.51/m				2000	m	\$109,010.13								
Grass swales (one side of road)	\$52.60/m							2000	m	\$105,190.09					
Roadside riprap and grass	\$48.33/m	2000	m	\$96,656.60	2000	m	\$96,656.60	2000	m	\$96,656.60					
Culverts (typ 450mm)	\$1,064.87/ea				100	ea	\$106,487.32								
Check dams	\$80.47/ea														
Perforated pipe (including 90 degree)	\$193.10/m														
Material and geotextile with pre-treatment	\$109.50/m														
Heave comp pump	\$404.98/ea				100	ea	\$40,497.87	100	ea	\$40,497.87					
Defoil and Erosion control	\$17,111.00/ea														
	\$1,912.82/ea														
	\$977.57/ea														
Dry ponds	\$5,916.07/11 ha*				10	11 ha*	\$59,160.75								
Wet ponds	\$59.16/11 ha*														
	\$8,836.17/11 ha*														
	\$80.36/11 ha*														
Aerobial wetland	\$1,769.56/11 ha*		10	11 ha*	\$17,695.64										
	\$93.70/11 ha*														
Infiltration Basin	\$8,366.43/11 ha*														
	\$83.64/11 ha*														
Water quality meter Oil and grit separator	\$13,007.90/11 ha		10	11 ha	\$130,079.00										
	\$130.64/11 ha														
Infiltration trench	\$44,644.64/11 ha														
	\$170,644.07/11 ha														
Entrance walls	\$170,644.07/11 ha														
TOTAL COST (Present Value)					\$2,554,211.51		\$662,123.38		\$662,625.27						\$0.00
DRAINAGE SYSTEM OVERALL SCORE (FROM TABLE E)					11.62		10.28		10.43						N/A
COST / OVERALL SCORE					\$219,668.75		\$64,666.95		\$63,636.27						N/A
* Total costs are based on "worst case" of collected information. Actual costs may vary between municipalities. ** Cost does not include land value and potential losses in tax revenues. *** Costs are approximated locally for impermeability values other than 40%. **** Costs are presented as present value of 1 capital operation and maintenance activities undertaken over 20 years using a discount rate of 7%.															

This table is used to compare the costs of each drainage system scenario, as built using "TABLE D" and "TABLE E". The "Cost per Unit", for each drainage system component has been transferred from the "CAPITAL AND ANNUALIZED COSTS" table. A total present value cost is computed by multiplying each unit cost by the number of units required per drainage system component, and summing up the values for each scenario.

This table is automatically filled in by clicking [COSTS TABLE] from "TABLE E". Alternatively, you can manually enter in a "Shopping List" of items required for a conceptual drainage system.

A description of the scenario, as entered by the user (Cell "C7" on "TABLE E"), is placed atop each column. If the description is longer than 28 characters, it is truncated followed by "...".

The following procedure is applied to determine the required quantities of the system components, when the [COSTS TABLE] button is clicked from "TABLE E"...

Road Surfaces with curbs

If any of the following drainage features are selected: Street curbs, Roads with one-sided cross slopes, Porous pavement with storage structure, Porous pavement with exfiltration system, Storm sewers with foundation drain connections, Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps, Deep perforated pipe filtration system.

$$\text{Road Surfaces with curbs} = \text{Area (ha)} \times 100 \text{ m of road per hectare}$$

Road Surfaces with swales (Sub-drains are assumed)

If any of the following drainage features are selected: Roadside ditches with culverts, Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts), Shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system.

$$\text{Road Surfaces with swales} = \text{Area (ha)} \times 100 \text{ m of road per hectare}$$

Subdrains

Subdrains are assumed for all Road Surfaces. Subdrains are required for each side of the road.

$$\text{Subdrains} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)} \times 2 \text{ lengths of subdrain per length of road}$$

Street Curbs

If Street curbs are selected as a drainage feature, street curbs are assumed for each side of the road.

$$\text{Street Curbs} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces with curbs (m)} \times 2 \text{ street curbs per road length}$$

If Storm sewers with foundation drains are selected, then street curbs with gutters are then assumed to be included.

$$\text{Street Curbs with Gutters} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces with curbs (m)} \times 2 \text{ curbs and gutters per road length}$$

Manholes installed on street and off traffic areas

If any of the following drainage features are selected: Storm sewers with foundation drain connections, Deep perforated pipe exfiltration system or Deep perforated pipe filtration system, then all of the manholes are installed on the street.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Manholes installed on street} &= \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)} / 100 \text{ m per Man Hole installation} \\ \text{Manholes installed off traffic areas} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

If a shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system is selected then, half of the manholes are installed on the street and half are installed off the street.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Manholes installed on street} &= \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)} / 100 \text{ m per Man Hole installation} / 2 \\ \text{Manholes installed off traffic areas} &= \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)} / 100 \text{ m per Man Hole} / 2 \end{aligned}$$

Regular Catch Basins installed on street or off traffic areas

If any of the following drainage features are selected: Storm sewers with foundation drain connections, Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps, Deep perforated pipe exfiltration system, Deep perforated pipe filtration system. If Street curbs have been selected, the catch basins are installed on street, otherwise they are installed off traffic areas.

$$\text{Regular Catch Basins} = \text{Area (ha)} \times 3.2 \text{ Catch Basins per hectare}$$

If Roads with one-sided cross slopes have been selected, only half the number of catch basins are required.

$$\text{Regular Catch Basins} = \text{Area (ha)} \times 3.2 \text{ Catch Basins per hectare} / 2$$

Corrugated steel catch basins

If shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system is selected, one corrugated steel catch basin is installed per lot.

$$\text{Corrugated steel catch basins} = \text{Area (ha)} \times 10 \text{ Lots per hectare} \times 1 \text{ CB per lot}$$

Storm sewers

If Storm sewers with foundation drain connections are selected.

$$\text{Storm sewers} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)}$$

Multiple pipe exfiltration system

If Deep perforated pipe exfiltration system or Deep perforated pipe filtration system are selected.

$$\text{Multiple pipe exfiltration system} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)}$$

Ditches

If Roadside ditches with culverts are selected.

$$\text{Ditches} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)} \times 2 \text{ ditches per length of road}$$

Grass Swales

If Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts) or Shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system are selected.

$$\text{Grass Swales} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)} \times 2 \text{ swales per length of road}$$

If Greenbelts and backyard swales are selected, an additional length of swale is required equivalent to the lot frontage (which is approximated as the length of road surfaces).

$$\text{Additional Length of Swale for Greenbelts/backyard swales} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)}$$

Roadside topsoil and grass

This is generally required for all drainage systems, except for roadside ditches with culverts. For the latter system, it is assumed that the existing roadside topsoil and grass will be used.

$$\text{Roadside topsoil and grass} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)} \times 2 \text{ sides of road}$$

Culverts

Culverts are required for Roadside ditches with culverts. One culvert per lot is assumed.

$$\text{Culverts} = \text{Area (ha)} \times 10 \text{ Lots per hectare} \times 1 \text{ Culvert per lot}$$

Check Dams

If Check dams are selected, one check dam per lot is assumed.

$$\text{Check dams} = \text{Area (ha)} \times 10 \text{ Lots per hectare} \times 1 \text{ Check dam per lot}$$

Perforated Pipes (including granular material and geotextile (with or without pre-treatment))

If Shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system is selected then perforated pipes are required.

If Oil and grit separators or grass swales are selected:

$$\text{Perforated Pipes with pretreatment} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)} \times 2 \text{ pipes per road length}$$

Otherwise:

$$\text{Perforated Pipes without pretreatment} = \text{Length of Road Surfaces (m)} \times 2 \text{ pipes per road length}$$

House sump pumps

If any of: Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps. Roadside ditches with culverts, Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts) or Shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system are selected, one sump pump per lot is required.

$$\text{House sump pumps} = \text{Area (ha)} \times 10 \text{ Lots per hectare} \times 1 \text{ Sump pump per lot}$$

Dry Ponds, Wet Ponds, Artificial Wetlands, Infiltration Basins, Oil and Grit Separators and Exfiltration Wells

If any of the following: Dry Ponds, Wet Ponds, Artificial Wetlands, Infiltration Basins, Oil and Grit Separators and Exfiltration Wells are selected, a calculation is made to determine an equivalent contributing area at 40% imperviousness to the respective facility. This calculation is necessary as the unit costing is done based on an assumed imperviousness of 40%.

$$\text{Equivalent Area @ 40\% Imperviousness} = \text{Contributing area to the facility (ha)} \times \text{Imperviousness} \\ (\text{As given in "TABLE E"}) / \text{Costing Imperviousness (40 \%)}.$$

Infiltration Trenches

If Porous pavement with storage structure, Porous pavement with exfiltration system or Horizontal infiltration trenches are selected, then an equivalent contributing area at 40% imperviousness is required. (The same reasoning and procedure is followed as above).

$$\text{Equivalent Area @ 40\% Imperviousness} = \text{Contributing area to the facility (ha)} \times \text{Imperviousness} \\ (\text{As given on "TABLE E"}) / \text{Costing Imperviousness (40 \%)}.$$



ANNEX A

Sample Print-outs from Drainage System Selection Tool



User Guide - Drainage System Selection Tool

System Requirements

This tool requires Microsoft Excel, (version 7 or better), for Windows 95/98/NT 4.0.

Minimum screen resolution: 800 x 600 x 256 colours.

Recommended screen resolution: 1024 x 768 x 256 colours or better.

(To view more of each workbook, adjust the zoom control to 75% or less. View > Zoom...)

Objective

This tool is intended to be a design aid for the selection of Stormwater Management Practices.

It is only an aid and is not intended to replace or be a substitute for engineering judgement.

This software version of the tool is based on the following document:

"Evaluation of Roadside Ditches and Other Related Stormwater Management Practices",
by J.F. Sabourin and Associates Inc., 1997 and updated in 1999.

General Notes

In general, each worksheet is locked to protect the integrity of internal worksheet functions. However, cells that have blue, bolded text can be changed or customized by the user. Global variables located on the "Config" sheet can also be changed by the user. Manipulation of this tool is generally accomplished by selecting check boxes, items from drop down lists and by clicking buttons.

Printing

- 1 Enter the headers and footers you want to appear on each page, from the config sheet
- 2 Select the number of copies you want of each sheet
- 3 Use the check boxes to select the sheets you want printed
- 4 Click the Batch Printing button

Images

- 1 Double click the respective icon for the image you want to view
- 2 You need an application installed that can view a .GIF image (such as a Web browser)
- 3 This method of viewing images maybe overridden in lieu of an accompanying PDF document in the future

Selection Tool for Drainage Systems (Table A through Table E)

Tables A, B and C are used to eliminate non-compatible drainage system features based on Site and Development characteristics. Tables CD, D and E are used to set drainage system objectives, identify compatible drainage system features and compare various systems.

Eliminating Drainage Features

- 1 Select the visual methods you want to use to eliminate drainage features from the Config sheet

- Options include, Lines, Highlighting the background colour of cells (Green = ok, Yellow = maybe, Red = no)
- 2 From Table A, check the site characteristics that pertain to the area to be drained
 - 3 From Table A notes, check any cautionary notes you want overridden - cautionary notes that are overridden will turn yellow cells green
 - 4 Click Implement Overrides
 - 5 From Table B, check the development characteristics that pertain to the area to be drained
 - 6 From Table B Notes, check any cautionary notes you want overridden, Click Implement Overrides
 - 7 Table C displays the Overall score of the selection exercise, drainage features with a score of 1 are ok, 0.5 & 0.25 = maybe, 0 = no

Adding additional Drainage Features

- 1 Table A and Table B have room for upto 3 additional user-configured drainage features
 - 2 On Table A and Table B, enter the name of the drainage features (cells D32 - D34)
 - 3 In the corresponding columns, enter a capital X, wherever the feature is not compatible
 - 4 Only a capital X can be used to eliminate features, There is no conditional elimination for user-entered features
- Determine Objectives and Compare Drainage Features**
- 1 From Table CD, set the priority for each stormwater management objective: Low, Medium, High or N/A
 - 2
 - 3 From Table E, click, "Make Table E" to create a working table highlighting each components performance relative to your selected objectives
 - 4 Assess the conceptual drainage systems performance by noting the value of "compliance"
 - 5 Upto three scenarios can be analysed per workbook. Alternate drainage systems can be compared by manipulating Table D and making a Table E on sheets: Table E (1), Table E (2) and Table E (3).

Costing Tool for Drainage Systems (Cost Comparison Table)

- 1 After creating one or more drainage designs with Table E, you can "spec. out" the system to be built by clicking on the "Costs Table" button. A quick analysis of your designed system will be made, and a preliminary cost-estimate will be produced based on default costing estimates.
- 2 You can fine-tune the cost estimate, by adjusting the number of each item required, length or area to be serviced.
- 2 The present value cost for each item can be modified, by adjusting tables 10.1 and 10.2 which define the "Capital, Annualized and Total Present Value" and the "Maintenance Activities and Associated Costs".
- 3 The "Discounted Rate" and "Life Cycle" (used for Present Value calculations), can be adjusted on the "Config" sheet.
- 4 Tables 10.1 and 10.2 can be adjusted by changing any of the values that appear in blue and are bolded.

Configuration Control Panel - Drainage Features

Table A, Table A Notes, Table B, Table B Notes, Table C, Table D, Table E (1), Table E (2), Table E (3)

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Lines to eliminate Drainage Features
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Highlight Green Cells (Compatible Features)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Highlight Yellow Cells (Potentially Compatible)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Highlight Red Cells (Eliminated Features)

Update Tables

Clear Tables

Automatically Update Tables

Table CD - SWM Function Priorities Terms and Corresponding Weightings for Table E

N/A	0
Low	1
Med	2
High	3

Zoom All Sheets

Configuration Control Panel - Financial Portion

Capital and annualized costs, Maintenance Activities, Cost Comparisons

Discounted Rate for Present Value Calculations:	7	%
Lifecycle for Present Value Calculations:	80	Years

Printing Options - Headers and Footers of All Worksheets

Top Left Header 1	Drainage System Selection Tool
Top Left Header 2	
Top Right Header 1	User Guide
Top Right Header 2	Example Output
Bottom Left Footer 1	J F. Sabourin and Associates Inc.
Bottom Left Footer 2	Water Resources and Environmental Consultants
Bottom Right Footer 1	Ref.: # 9800220
Bottom Right Footer 2	Annex A
Number of Copies	1

Batch Printing - One Click Printing of All Worksheets

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Copyright Notice	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Table A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Table CD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Capital and annualized costs
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> User Guide	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Table A Notes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Table D	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maintenance Activities
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Config	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Table B	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Table E (1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cost Comparisons
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> User Notes (1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Table B Notes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Table E (2)	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> User Notes (2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Table C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Table E (3)	

Select All Print Selected

Table A: Selection of alternative drainage features based on site characteristics

Feature ID	Feature Name	Site Characteristics														
		Soils are incompatible with the presence of water	Ground water quality is at risk	Soil Infiltration Rates			Depth of groundwater or bedrock (m)	No source of continuous flow	Depth of drainage outlet (m)			Surface Slopes (%)	Climate is vulnerable to cold and snowy winters	Surface soils are highly susceptible to erosion	Drainage area is less than 5.0 ha or space is limited	
				Surface inf < 13 mm/yr	Surface inf < 60 mm/yr	Sub-surf inf < 2.5 mm/yr			< 1.0	1.0 - 2.0	> 2.0					< 1.0
1	Street curbs															
2	Roads with covered overflows															
3	Paved pavements with stormwater															
4	Stormwater storage tanks	X	X													
5	Storm sewers with foundation drain connections															
6	Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps															
7	Roadside ditches with culverts															
8	Shallow ditches or canals (no culverts)															
9	Stormwater ponds with overflow	X	X													
10	Stormwater ponds with detention	X	X													
11	Deep perforated pipe filtration system															
12	Recessed sewers	O ₁₁	X													
13	Dry catch sewers	O ₁₁	X													
14	Green roofs	O ₁₁	X													
15	Oil and Grease separators															
16	Greenroofs and bioretention basins															
17	Perforated pipe infiltration systems	X	O ₁₂													
18	Vertical sand infiltration systems	X	O ₁₂													
19	Infiltration basins	X	O ₁₆													
20	Wet ponds															
21	Dry Ponds															
22	Artificial wetlands															
23	User Defined Feature (ex: Lot level cbs)															
24	User Defined Feature (ex: Major System)															
25	User Defined Feature															

Blank - Compatible alternative, gives a score of '1' in Table C

X - Not compatible, gives a score of '0' in Table C

O - May or may not be compatible, gives a score of '0.5' in Table C (see notes for Table A)

The following notes were overridden by the user 7, 9.

Table A Notes

To be used to further evaluate the compatibility of drainage features with site characteristics.

Note #	Check Caution	Override Caution	Notes for Table A
1		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended when the distance between the bottom of the infiltration structure and the groundwater table (or bedrock) is less than 1.0 m.
2		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if a minimum permanent pool cannot be maintained.
3		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended for situations where water table is less than depth of ditch or where the infiltration rate of surface soils is less than 13 mm/hr.
4		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if in order to maintain the proper culvert cover, the level of entrances or driveways have to be raised in such a way as to negatively affect the comfort of driving.
5		<input type="checkbox"/>	Should only be considered if surface infiltration rates are greater than 13 mm/hr in order to prevent nuisance surface ponding.
6		<input type="checkbox"/>	The average surface slope should not be the determining factor but rather the slope of the expected structure. For example, even if the average surface slope is above 5%, roads and ditches may be constructed at a less accentuated cross slope. In the case of ditches and swales, such high slopes may easily create conditions for erosion due to high flow velocities. In the case of raised culverts or check dams these would have to be high and frequent to have any positive influence. In the case of infiltration trenches the use of vertical flow barriers may be required to maximize the use of storage.
7	X	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if ditch is too shallow (< 0.60 m) and poorly drained (slope < 1% or surface infiltration < 13 mm/hr) or if culverts are too small (< 450 mm). The first condition is prone to culvert heaving and the second to ice or snow clogging.
8	X	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if located in areas where ground surface can freeze for extended periods.
9	X	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if pollutant removal effectiveness is also required during the winter season.
10		<input type="checkbox"/>	The presence of highly erodible soils or high contents of suspended solids in surface runoff require that pretreatment measures be used to ensure the longevity of any infiltration technique and/or to minimize maintenance requirements.
11		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if designed amounts of infiltrated runoff exceeds natural conditions.
12		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if contaminated runoff is expected. Only use in backyards.
13		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless bottom of facility is impermeable.
14		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless roadbase is free draining and not affected by frost.
15		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if system is to be connected to an outlet which is shallower than the perforated pipe system.
16		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless sufficient pre-treatment can be provided (eg. with oil and grit separators).
17		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless sufficient depth cover can be provided for frost protection.
18		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless used jointly with another feature that allows proper drainage.
19		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless used for major system storage only.
20		<input type="checkbox"/>	May not be feasible if used jointly with conventional storm sewers with foundation drain connections.

Table B: Selection of alternative drainage features based on development characteristics

F E A T U R E	T I P E	Development characteristics														
		Type of landuse			ROW planning				Lot Planning							
		Residential	Commercial	Industrial	(ROW width) [Road surface Width] [Sewer Width] (m) < 2.5	2.5 - 5.0	Sewer to road	Trees within ROW	Below ground franchise utilities	Spacing between entrances < 5.0 m	Imperviousness > 75%	Back to front drainage	Reverse slope driveways			
Drainage Features																
1	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	0.5		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>												
3	0.5		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>												
4	0		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>												
5	1															
6	1															
7	1															
8	1															
9	0															
10	0															
11	1															
12	0.5															
13	0.5															
14	0.5															
15	1															
16	1															
17	0															
18	0															
19	1															
20	1															
21	1															
22	1															
23	1															
24	1															
25	1															

Blank - Compatible alternative, gives a score of '1' in Table C

X - Not compatible, gives a score of '0' in Table C

O - May or may not be compatible, gives a score of '0.5' in Table C (see notes for Table B)

The following notes were overridden by the user: 7, 8.

Table B Notes

To be used to further evaluate the compatibility of drainage features with development characteristics.

Note #	Check Caution	Override Caution	Notes for Table B
1		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if area includes gas stations or other types of activities where toxic chemicals are transported or stored.
2		<input type="checkbox"/>	May not be aesthetically pleasing in highly developed areas.
3		<input type="checkbox"/>	Any infiltration techniques used within an industrial area should be done with extreme care. Gas stations and storage areas for toxic chemicals should not be considered if such techniques are anticipated. Not recommended for use in roadside ditches or swales with extremely permeable soils.
4		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if sufficient available space is not available to also include buffer strips or adequate pretreatment.
5		<input type="checkbox"/>	Can only be installed on one side of the street.
6		<input type="checkbox"/>	Difficult to incorporate within ROW. Could only be used as lot level control.
7	X	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless special techniques such as the use of copper mesh installed around the infiltration structure in order to prevent damage from tree roots. The appropriate selection of trees or adequate distances between planting and infiltration structures may also reduce this potential problem.
8	X	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if the presence of underground utilities interferes with the use of underground infiltration structures. Proper planning and discussions with the local utilities may address this problem. However, in the case of a retrofit situation, the use of infiltration techniques within the ROW may be more difficult.
9		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended if the the availability of contiguous open space is very limited.
10		<input type="checkbox"/>	Backyard swales cannot be used.
11		<input type="checkbox"/>	Cannot be used if two sidewalks are constructed. If only one sidewalk is constructed then could be used on side without sidewalk.
12		<input type="checkbox"/>	Not recommended unless it is demonstrated that bioaccumulation of pollutants will not create adverse environmental effects.

Table C: Identification of compatible drainage features
(use to compile results from Tables A and B, optional)

Feature	Drainage system features	Compatibility checks (refer to Tables A and B)		
		(A) Site characteristics	(B) Development characteristics	Overall Score (A) x (B)
1	Street curbs	1	1	1
2	Roads with one-sided cross-slopes	0.5	1	0.5
3	Porous pavement with storage structure	0.5	1	0.5
4	Porous pavement with infiltration system	0	1	0
5	Storm sewers with foundation drain connections	1	1	1
6	Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps	1	1	1
7	Roadside ditches with culverts	1	1	1
8	Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts)	1	1	1
9	Shallow perforated pipe exfiltration system	0	1	0
10	Deep perforated pipe exfiltration system	0	1	0
11	Deep perforated pipe filtration system	1	1	1
12	Raised culverts	0.5	1	0.5
13	Dipped driveways	0.5	1	0.5
14	Check dams	0.5	1	0.5
15	Oil and Grit separators	1	1	1
16	Greenbelts and backyard swales	1	1	1
17	Horizontal infiltration trenches	0	1	0
18	Vertical exfiltration wells and perforated catchbasins	0	1	0
19	Infiltration basins	1	1	1
20	Wet ponds	1	1	1
21	Dry Ponds	1	1	1
22	Artificial wetlands	1	1	1
23	User Defined Feature (ex: Lot level ctls)	1	1	1
24	User Defined Feature (ex: Major System)	1	1	1
25	User Defined Feature	1	1	1

Notes on Overall Score values

Score	Suggestion
1	This drainage feature is potentially compatible with both site and development characteristics
0.5	This drainage feature may be compatible, however a cautionary note was generated for Table A or Table B – See Table A Notes and Table B Notes
0.25	This drainage feature may be compatible, however a cautionary note exists for both Table A and Table B – See Table A Notes and Table B Notes
0	This drainage feature is potentially not compatible with both site and development characteristics

Table CD: Stormwater Management Objectives

Function	Objective Narrative Target	Target (10) Performance	Importance to Project (11)	
			Text	Weight
Groundwater recharge (1) (Infiltration of runoff from a 10 mm storm)	Infiltrate or reduce flows	100%	Med	2
Erosion control (Control or infiltration of runoff from a 25 mm storm)	Rate of runoff control for downstream erosion control	100%	High	3
Suspended solids (2)	Reduce load	100%	Med	2
Phosphorus removal	Reduce load	100%	Med	2
Bacteria uptake (3)	Reduce load	100%	Low	1
Oil and grease (4)	Control	100%	Med	2
Thermal reduction (5)	Control	100%	Low	1
Flood control (on-site) (6)	Minor system performance to design storm	100%	Med	2
Flood control (off-site) (7)	Rate of runoff control for downstream flood control	100%	N/A	0
Major system (8)	Major system to be considered in design	100%	High	3
Source Controls (9)	Source controls to be considered in design	100%	High	3

Notes:

- 1) Infiltrate or reduce annual flow volumes.
- 2) Use 50 to 80% depending on use in the receiving water.
- 3) Reduce numbers in discharge.
- 4) Percent flow through measure.
- 5) Percent flow through measure.
- 6) Always assumed as basis for design of all elements.
- 7) Control of 25 mm storm assumed to control both erosion flooding. Target is percent control for system.
- 8) Only if needed to be added at additional cost - set weight as 1.
- 9) Only if performance and cost know - set weight as 1.
- 10) Numbers shown are for illustration purposes. The user must set targets for each analysis based on subwatershed uses.
- 11) Importance and and weights (see Config sheet to modify).

Table D: Comparison of SWM Function Potentials

F E A T U R E	1	2	3	S S C C E N E	S S C C E N E	Drainage Features	SWM Function Potentials										Major System (3)	Social Values (3)
							Ground water recharge (5 infiltration of runoff from a 10 mm storm)	Erosion control (Control or infiltration of runoff from a 25 mm storm)	Quality control			Thermal reduction		Flood control				
							Suspended Solids (1)	Phosphorus Removal (1)	Bacteria die-off	Oil and grease (2)		On-site	Off-site					
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Street curbs	0	0	0	0	0	1	0		1			
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Retention ponds with silt traps	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0			
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Retention ponds with silt traps	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0			
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Retention ponds with silt traps	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0			
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Storm sewers with foundation drain connections	0	0	0	0	0	1	0		1			
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Shallow storm sewers with sump pumps	0.1	0.08	0.08	0.08	0	1	1		1			
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Roadside ditches with culverts	0.4	0.86	0.68	0.32	0	0.25	1		0.5			
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts)	0.8	0.93	0.83	0.64	0	0	0		1			
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts)	0.86	0.96	0.89	0.70	0	1	1		0.5			
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Shallow ditches or swales (no culverts)	0.96	0.99	0.79	0.70	0	1	1		0.5			
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Deep perforated pipe filtration system	0.1	0.45	0.33	0.08	0	1	1		0.5			
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Retard catchpits	0.4	0.96	0.29	0.80	0	0	0		0.5			
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Deep catchpits	0.4	0.96	0.17	0.80	0	0	0		0.5			
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Structures	0.45	0.96	0.3	0.42	0	0	0		0.5			
15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Oil and Grease separators	0	0.6	0.4	0	1	0	0		0.5			
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Gravel pits and backyard swales	0.8	0.86	0.78	0.64	0	0.5	0.5		0.5			
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Retention ponds with silt traps	0.8	0.86	0.70	0.84	0	0	0		0.5			
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Retention ponds with silt traps	0.8	0.86	0.70	0.84	0	0	0		0.5			
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Infiltration basins	0.8	0.82	0.76	0.64	0	0.5	0		0.5			
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Wet ponds	0	0.75	0.5	0.75	1 ^(*)	0	0		1			
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Dry Ponds	0	0.5	0.33	0.7	0	0	0		1			
22	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Artificial wetlands	0	0.4	0.4	0.5	0	0	0		1			
23	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	User Defined Feature (ex: Lull level cdt)												
24	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	User Defined Feature (ex: Major System)												
25	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	User Defined Feature												

Notes:

-) If equipped with appropriate booms.
-) Only if pumps discharge to backyards or onto a grass area.
-) Only if system has inlet control devices and storage on street is permitted.
-) Only if ditches / swales are deep enough to provide adequate storage.
- 1) Values shown are combined efficiency of removal from infiltration and other processes such as sedimentation.
- 2) While most devices will remove some oil and grease, only those with specific design features for this have been given values.
- 3) Values for "Major System" and "Social" benefits must be entered by user.
- 4) Values for "User Defined Features" must be entered by user if applied.
- 5) Groundwater recharge values shown in relation to infiltration of 10 mm storms or less, which represents approximately 80% of annual volume. Total performance for measures with infiltration has been adjusted to reflect annual performance due to infiltration.

Table E: Comparison of conceptual drainage systems - Scenario 1
(working table)

Total drainage area (ha): Cost of this system: (from "Cost Comparisons" table)
Total Percentage of Impervious Area:

Description of potential alternative drainage system:

NOTE: To clear the Costs Table, first clear Table E and Click on Costs Table

Selected Drainage Features	Area (1) serviced by feature (ha)	Drainage System Objectives and Compliance (refer to Table D)											Feature Benefit Index		
		Ground water	Erosion control	Suspended solids	Phosphorus removal	Bacteria uptake	Oil and grease	Thermal reduction	Flood control	Major system	Social values				
1 Street curbs	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	2
5 Storm sewers with foundation drain connections	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2
11 Deep perforated pipe filtration system	10	0.1	0.5	0.45	0.33	0.08	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	3.46
15 Oil and Grift separators	10	0	0	0.6	0.4	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	2.5
22 Artificial wetlands	10	0	0.75	0.4	0.4	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3.05
2) Use multi-efficiency model															
System Efficiency		0.10	0.88	0.87	0.76	0.54	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	7.14
Target Performance (from Table CD)		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	
System Compliance		0.10	0.88	0.87	0.76	0.54	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.71
Objectives Priority Weighting (from Table CD)		2	3	2	2	1	2	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	
Weighted Compliance as per SWM Priorities		0.20	2.63	1.74	1.82	0.54	2.00	1.00	1.00	2.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	3.00	14.62

Total Feature Benefit Index	7.14	The sum of each Drainage Feature Benefit Index
Average System Compliance	0.71	The average of each objective's System Compliance
Overall Score	14.62	The sum of Weighted Compliance as per SWM Priorities

NOTES: 1) Areas associated to any feature must be less than or equal to the Total Drainage area
2) The System Compliance must be recalculated when the areas associated to Drainage Feature are modified
To do this, "click" twice on the "Use multi efficiency model" CheckBox next

Table 10.1: Capital, Annualized and Total Present Value Costs

Discounted Rate = 7%
Life Cycle (yrs) = 80
Assumes that rate of inflation is not required

Road Drainage System Components	Capital costs				Construction / Replacement				Maintenance activities and related cost				TOTAL PRESENT VALUE COST	
	Construction or replacement cost	Longevity (yrs)	Amortized capital cost	Annual repair costs	Present Value capital and repair costs	Activity (refer to Table 10.2 for descriptions)	Total Annual maintenance cost	Present Value annual maint. cost	Construction or replacement cost	Longevity (yrs)	Amortized capital cost	Annual repair costs		Present Value capital and repair costs
Road Surfaces* (with curbs w = 0.5 m) (without curbs w = 1.5 m - only)	\$11,000 /m \$348 /m	40 20	\$23.33 /m \$32.66 /m	n/a n/a	\$331.77 /m \$464.49 /m	1 1	\$0.55 /m \$0.60 /m	\$7.82 \$8.53	\$339.59 /m \$473.02 /m					
Subdrains 100mm diam (one side only)	\$20 /m	40	\$25.95 /m	n/a	\$389.11 /m	1	\$0.60 /m	\$8.53	\$377.64 /m					
Curbs and gutter (one side only)	\$45 /m	40	\$42.5 /m	\$0.27 /m	\$64.25 /m	n/a	\$0.00 /m	\$0.00	\$64.25 /m					
Manholes (installed on street)	\$3,300 /m	20	\$5.66 /m	\$0.27 /m	\$64.25 /m	n/a	\$0.00 /m	\$0.00	\$64.25 /m					
Regular Catch Basins (installed off traffic areas)	\$1,400 /m	40	\$27.53 /m	\$12.00 /m	\$3,691.04 /m	Ba	\$5.00 /m	\$71.11	\$3,762.15 /m					
Configured steel catch basins with 12" grates (off traffic areas)	\$1,400 /m	40	\$105.01 /m	\$12.00 /m	\$1,642.67 /m	Ba	\$5.00 /m	\$33.55	\$1,716.22 /m					
Storm sewers (12" - 450mm)	\$550 /m	40	\$41.26 /m	n/a	\$596.73 /m	Bb	\$2.36 /m	\$33.55	\$619.48 /m					
Multiple pipe infiltration system	\$480 /m	40	\$36.00 /m	\$0.27 /m	\$515.68 /m	n/a	\$0.00 /m	\$0.00	\$515.68 /m					
Ditches (one side of road)	\$45 /m	20	\$75.01 /m	\$0.14 /m	\$1,068.77 /m	15b	\$0.31 /m	\$4.43	\$1,073.20 /m					
Grass swales (one side of road)	\$36 /m	20	\$34.00 /m	n/a	\$48.33 /m	4	\$0.30 /m	\$4.27	\$52.60 /m					
Curbs (one side of road)	\$36 /m	20	\$34.00 /m	n/a	\$48.33 /m	n/a	\$0.00 /m	\$0.00	\$48.33 /m					
Check dams (no pre-treatment material and gaskets)	\$175 /m	10	\$42.71 /m	\$1.80 /m	\$993.78 /m	7	\$5.00 /m	\$71.11	\$1,064.87 /m					
House sump pumps	\$200 /m	10	\$28.48 /m	n/a	\$404.08 /m	n/a	\$0.00 /m	\$0.00	\$404.08 /m					
Curbs and Erosion control	\$10,000 /m	20	\$943.81 /m	n/a	\$11,424.57 /m	10b	\$500.00 /m	\$7,111.00	\$17,111.00 /m					
Dry ponds (40% imperviousness)	\$20,000 /m	40	\$150.02 /m	n/a	\$2,133.56 /m	12	\$3.36 /m	\$4,782.51	\$6,916.07 /m					
Wet ponds (40% imperviousness)	\$30,000 /m	40	\$225.03 /m	n/a	\$3,200.34 /m	11	\$3.96 /m	\$5,635.83	\$8,836.17 /m					
Artificial wetlands (40% imperviousness)	\$35,000 /m	40	\$262.53 /m	n/a	\$3,733.73 /m	11	\$3.96 /m	\$5,635.83	\$9,369.56 /m					
Infiltration Basin (40% imperviousness)	\$25,000 /m	40	\$187.52 /m	n/a	\$2,666.95 /m	12	\$4.01 /m	\$5,699.48	\$8,366.43 /m					
Water quality weirs (40% imperviousness)	\$5,520 /m (\$13,600 /m imp)	40	\$41.05 /m	\$4.80 /m (\$12.00 /m imp)	\$5,946.89 /m	9	\$5.00 /m	\$7,111.00	\$13,067.90 /m					
Infiltration trenches (40% imperviousness)	\$20,000 /m	10	\$28.47 /m	n/a	\$404.08 /m	16	\$277.50 /m	\$3,946.61	\$44,444.48 /m					
Erosion weirs (40% imperviousness)	\$42,500 /m	10	\$8,898.59 /m	n/a	\$120,555.85 /m	17	\$3,100.00 /m	\$44,000.22	\$170,644.07 /m					

Notes:
 *1) Total amortized cost does not include land value and potential losses in last revenue
 **1) Costing information provided by Stormceptor
 †) Does not include the cost of the curbs or subdrains
 Costs are in 1996 dollars and represent averages. Actual costs may vary between municipalities
 Amortized capital cost is at the given discounted rate (7%) over the longevity period
 ††) Annual costs for activities done less than once per year have been determined by a two step calculation
 1) Present value at the discounted rate is determined over the maintenance period
 2) Amortized cost are then calculated over the maintenance period at discount rate of 7%
 3) For activities which are done only once in the lifetime of the device the cost is amortized over the entire life = 2X the maintenance period

Table 10.2: Maintenance Activities and Associated Costs

Item	Maintenance Activity	Average Cost per unit	Frequency per year		
1	Street Flushing (both sides)	\$0.10 /m	2		
2	Street sweeping (only for roads with curbs) (both sides)	\$0.07 /m	5		
3	Shoulder and edge treatment (both sides)	\$0.20 /m	2		
4	Grass cutting and repairs	\$0.30 /m	1		
5	Ditch regrading and cleaning (both sides)	\$6.00 /m	0.1		
6	Swale regrading, sod and topsoil	/m			
7	Culvert thawing and winter drainage (\$500 per 100 units)	\$5.00 /ea	1		
8a	Catch basin cleaning	installed on street	\$5.00 /ea	1	
8b		installed off street (w/ pre-treatment)	\$5.00 /ea	0.5	
9	Oil and grit separator cleaning (\$250) + disposal (\$250) actual cost depends on the number of units being cleaned out at a given time	\$500.00 /ea	1		
10a	Outfall maintenance	from conventional C&G system	\$500.00 /ea	1	
10b		from ditch or grass swale system	\$500.00 /ea	0.33	
10c		if system retains 25mm rainfall	\$500.00 /ea	0.2	
11	Wet pond maintenance	grass cutting, litter pickup, weed control, re-planting drainage area	\$390.00 /1 ha	1	
12	Dry pond maintenance	grass cutting, litter pickup, weed control, re-planting drainage area	\$330.00 /1 ha	1	
13	Sediment removal from end of pipe facilities including disposal	40 % imperviousness (Annual Loading = 0.925m ³ /ha)	\$323.75 /1 ha	0.05	
14	Infiltration basin maintenance	tiling and re-vegetation drainage area	\$140.00 /1 ha	0.5	
15a	Pervious pipe maintenance	no pre-treatment	flushing	\$1.00 /m	0.2
15b			radial washing	\$2.00 /m	0.2
15c	Pervious pipe maintenance	with pre-treatment	flushing	\$1.00 /m	0.07
15d			radial washing	\$2.00 /m	0.07
16	Infiltration trench maintenance (1.5 m deep, control runoff from 25mm runoff @ 40% imp)		\$277.50 /1 ha	1	
17	Exfiltration wells (assume 3.2 exfiltration wells per hectare for 40% imperviousness)		\$3,100.00 /1 ha	1	
18	User Defined Maintenance Activity				
19	User Defined Maintenance Activity				
20	User Defined Maintenance Activity				

- Notes:
- Conversions from (ha) to (m) are based on the assumption of a typical street ROW of 20 m and 40 m deep lots.
 - Costs are in 1996 dollars and represent averages of collected information.
 - Actual unit costs may vary between municipalities
 - Frequency of maintenance activities should also be adjusted accordingly

Cost Comparison Table

System Components	Cost Per Unit	Scenario 1			Scenario 2			Scenario 3			Scenario 4		
		Required	Units	Item Cost	Required	Units	Item Cost	Required	Units	Item Cost	Required	Units	Item Cost
Road Surfaces** with curbs w = 8.5 m	\$130.50/m	1000	m	\$130,500.00									
with ditches or swales (w/o subdrains)	\$473.02/m												
with ditches or swales (w/ subdrains)	\$17,840.00/m												
Subdrains 100mm diam	\$21.34/m	2000	m	\$42,680.00									
Sheet Curbs (long side only)	\$64.25/m	2000	m	\$128,500.00									
Sheet Curbs and gutters (long side only)	\$94.36/m	2000	m	\$188,720.00									
Manholes	\$3,782.15/ea	10	ea	\$37,821.50									
Regular Catch Basins	\$3,178.22/ea	32	ea	\$101,723.04									
Regular Catch Basins	\$1,725.27/ea	32	ea	\$55,208.64									
Compulsed steel catch basins with 1.7' grade	\$419.48/ea	32	ea	\$13,423.36									
Storm sewers	\$515.89/m	1000	m	\$515,890.00									
Multiple pipe infiltration system	\$1,073.20/m	1000	m	\$1,073,200.00									
Ditches	\$64.51/m												
(long side of road)	\$52.80/m												
(long side of road)	\$48.33/m												
Concrete topsoil and grass	\$1,084.87/ea	2000	ea	\$2,169,740.00									
Curbs	\$607.47/ea	100	ea	\$60,747.00									
Check dams	\$183.10/m												
Perforated pipes (including granular material and geotextile)	\$189.56/m												
no pre-treatment	\$404.98/ea												
with pre-treatment	\$7,111.00/ea												
House pump pumps	\$1,912.82/ea												
Outfall and E-tension control	\$977.57/ea												
Ditch and Soak	\$48,916.07/1 ha*	10/1 ha*	1 ha	\$489,160.70									
Dry ponds	\$69.16/m												
Wet ponds	\$48,838.17/1 ha*	1/1 ha*	1 ha	\$488,381.70									
Artificial wetlands	\$9,399.56/1 ha*	10/1 ha*	1 ha	\$93,995.60									
Infiltration Basin	\$93.70/m												
Infiltration Basin	\$9,399.56/1 ha*	1/1 ha*	1 ha	\$93,995.60									
Water quality inlets	\$3,067.90/1 ha	10/1 ha	1 ha	\$30,679.00									
Oil and grit separators	\$130.68/m												
Infiltration trenches	\$4,444.48/1 ha	1/1 ha	1 ha	\$44,444.80									
E-tension wells	\$170,644.07/1 ha	1/1 ha	1 ha	\$1,706,440.70									
TOTAL COST (Present Value)				\$2,554,311.51				\$882,123.38				\$462,855.27	\$0.00
DRAINAGE SYSTEM OVERALL SCORE (FROM TABLE E)				14.02	13.28	13.45	13.45	13.45	13.45	13.45	13.45	13.45	13.45
COST / OVERALL SCORE				\$174,730.24	\$64,932.62	\$49,282.71	\$49,282.71	\$49,282.71	\$49,282.71	\$49,282.71	\$49,282.71	\$49,282.71	\$49,282.71

Notes:
 Total costs are based on "average" of collected information. Actual costs may vary between municipalities.
 *1) Cost does not include site value and potential losses in tax revenues.
 **1) Cost are approximated linearly for imperviousness ratios other than 40%.
 All costs are presented as present value of all capital, operation and maintenance activities undertaken over 80 years using a discount rate of 7%.

